# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# USER INSTRUCTIONS SECTION

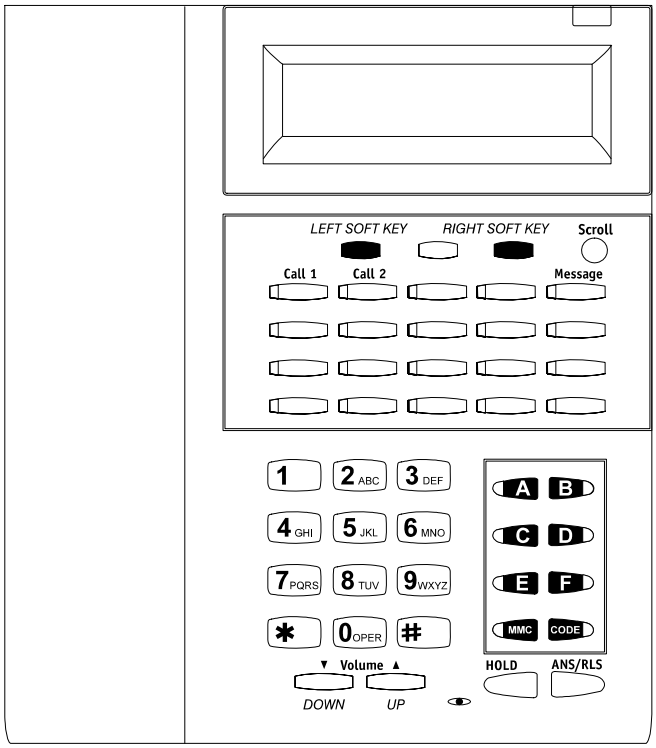

| PART | DESCRIPTION | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | ENHANCED DISPLAY PROGRAMMING | |
| 1.1 | OVERVIEW | 1.1 |
| 1.2 | LOCKING YOUR KEYSET | 1.4 |
| 1.3 | CHANGING YOUR PASSCODE | 1.5 |
| 1.4 | CALL FORWARDING | 1.6 |
| 1.5 | SETTING YOUR ANSWER MODE | 1.8 |
| 1.6 | PROGRAMMING YOUR STATION'S NAME | 1.9 |
| 1.7 | PROGRAMMING PERSONAL SPEED DIAL LOCATIONS | 1.11 |
| 1.8 | NAMING YOUR PERSONAL SPEED DIAL LOCATIONS | 1.12 |
| 1.9 | ADDING EXTENDERS TO KEYS | 1.13 |
| 1.10 | CHECKING STATION STATUS | 1.14 |
| 1.11 | CHANGING YOUR TIME AND DATE DISPLAY | 1.15 |
| 1.12 | SETTING STATION ON/OFF OPTIONS | 1.16 |
| 1.13 | SELECTING A RING TONE | 1.19 |
| 1.14 | ALARM REMINDER | 1.20 |
| 1.15 | STATION VOLUME | 1.21 |
| 1.16 | SETTING A PROGRAMMED MESSAGE | 1.23 |
| 1.17 | ALARM REMINDER WITH MESSAGE | 1.24 |
| 1.18 | CALLER ID DISPLAY | 1.25 |
| 2 | ITP-5112L USER GUIDE | |
| 3 | ITP-5121D USER GUIDE | |
| 4 | ITP-5107S USER GUIDE | |
| 5 | DS 5000 SERIES USER GUIDE | |
| 6 | iDCS KEYSET USER GUIDE | |
| 7 | STANDARD TELEPHONE USER GUIDE | |
| 8 | SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION AND SPECIAL FEATURES GUIDE | |

# PART 1. ENHANCED DISPLAY PROGRAMMING

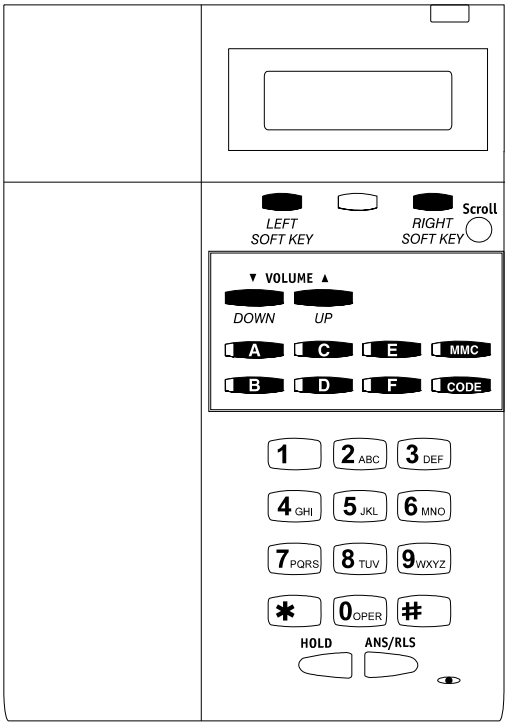
## 1.1 OVERVIEW

### • iDCS KEYSETS

This diagram illustrates the keys on **a iDCS 28 BUTTON and a iDCS 18 BUTTON keyset** that have special functions during programming. When required, these keys will be referred to by the names described in the diagram.

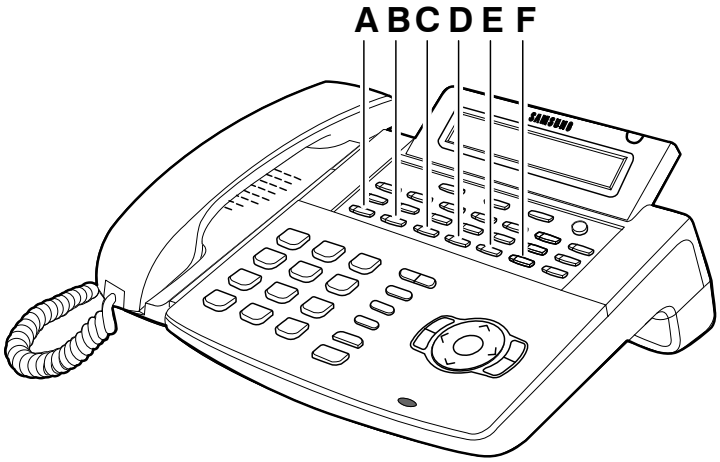


This diagram illustrates the keys on a **iDCS 8 BUTTON keyset** that have special functions during programming. When required, these keys will be referred to by the names described in the diagram.




## • ITP and DS 5000 Series Keysets

This diagram illustrates the keys on **an ITP 5021-D keyset.** The ITP and DS 5000 keysets have keys that have special functions during programming. When required, these keys will be referred to by the names described in the diagram.



# 1.2 LOCKING YOUR KEYSET

You can lock your keyset to prevent other people from making or receiving calls while you are away. You can unlock it when you return.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **100** Display shows | **[201] STN LOCK PASSCODE:_** |
| 2. Enter your passocde Default is 1234 | **[201] STN LOCK UNLOCKED** |
| 3. Enter **1** for locking outgoing calls (Internal calls will still be allowed). | **[201] STN LOCK LOCKED OUTGOING** |
| | OR |
| 4. Enter **2** for locking all calls (Internal and external calls will not be allowed). | **[201] STN LOCK LOCKED ALL CALLS** |
| 5. Enter **0** to unlock your phone. | **[201] STN LOCK UNLOCKED** |
| 6. Press the **transfer key** to save and exit | |

# 1.3 CHANGING YOUR PASSCODE

Each keyset user can set or change his/her individual passcode. This passcode is used to lock or unlock keysets, for toll restriction override and to access the DISA feature.

NOTE: Default passcodes cannot be used for toll restriction override or for DISA access.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **101**<br>Display shows | **[201] PASSCODE**<br>**OLD CODE:_** |
| 2. Enter the existing passcode (default = 1234) | **[201] PASSCODE**<br>**OLD CODE:****** |
| 3. Enter the new passcode | **[201] PASSCODE**<br>**NEW CODE:_** |
| 4. Reenter the new passcode to verify the number<br>If reentered correctly, display shows | **[201] PASSCODE**<br>**VERIFY :SUCCESS** |
| 5. Press the **transfer key** to save and exit | |

# 1.4 CALL FORWARDING

The OfficeServ 7100 allows the system administrator to program the call forward destinations for other station users. This MMC also allows call forward to be set after the destination has been entered.

The OfficeServ 7100 system allows four types of call forwarding: FORWARD ALL, FORWARD NO ANSWER, FORWARD BUSY, and FORWARD DND. There is an additional option, FORWARD BUSY/NO ANSWER, that allows both of these options to be activated at the same time, provided that destinations have been entered for both. The destinations for all these forwards can be either an internal number or an external number.

0 = FORWARD CANCEL
1 = ALL CALL
2 = BUSY
3 = NO ANSWER
4 = BUSY/NO ANSWER
5 = FORWARD DND

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 = FORWARD CANCEL | This option will cancel any call forwarding set in MMC 102. It will not remove the programmed destination and will not override any preset forward settings in MMC 316. |
| 1 = ALL CALL | This option, when set, will forward all calls to the programmed destination. If the programmed destination is a station then that station can call the forwarded station to put calls through. |
| 2 = BUSY | This option, when set, will forward calls to the programmed destination when the forwarded keyset is busy. |
| 3 = NO ANSWER | This option, when set, will forward calls to the programmed destination if the forwarded station does not answer a call before the forward no answer timer in MMC 502 expires. |
| 4 = BUSY/NO ANSWER | This option will activate both the BUSY option and the NO ANSWER option at the same time. |
| 5 = FWD DND | This option will forward all calls to the programmed destination whenever the forwarded station goes into DND. |

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the transfer key followed by 102<br>Display shows | `[201] FORWARD`<br>`0:FORWARD CANCEL` |

2. Dial 0 – ✱ to select forward type
   OR
   Press UP or DOWN to select forward type and press RIGHT soft key to move cursor

```
[201] FORWARD
1:ALL CALL:NONE
```

3. Dial destination number (e.g., 201)
   OR
   Press UP or DOWN to select destination and press RIGHT soft key to move cursor

```
[201] FORWARD
1:ALL CALL:205
```

4. Dial 1 for YES, 0 for NO
   OR
   Press UP or DOWN to select YES or NO and press RIGHT soft key to return to step 2

```
[201] FORWARD
CURENTLY SET :YES
```

5. Press the transfer key to store and exit

# 1.5 SETTING YOUR ANSWER MODE

Each keyset can have its answer mode for intercom calls set to one of the following options:

RING—The station will ring in one of eight custom ring patterns. Calls are answered by pressing the **ANS**/**RLS** key or lifting the handset.

AUTO—After giving a short attention tone, the station will automatically answer calls on the speakerphone. When a C.O. line is transferred to a station in Auto Answer, the screened portion of the call will be Auto Answer, but the keyset will ring when the transfer is complete if the user has not pressed the **ANS**/**RLS** key or lifted the handset.

VOICE—The station will not ring. After a short attention tone, callers can make an announcement. The called party must press the **ANS**/**RLS** key or lift the handset to reply.

| **ACTION** | **DISPLAY** |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **103**<br>Display shows | **[201] ANS MODE**<br>**RING MODE** |
| 2. Dial **0**, **1** or **2** to change the ring mode, e.g., **2**<br>OR<br>Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the ring mode | **[201] ANS MODE**<br>**VOICE ANNOUNCE** |
| 3. Press the **transfer key** to store and exit | |

# 1.6 PROGRAMMING YOUR STATION'S NAME

Names are written using the keypad. Each key press selects a character. Pressing the dial pad key moves the cursor to the next position. For example, if the directory name is "SAM SMITH," press the number "7" four times to get the letter "S." Press the number "2" once to get the letter "A." Continue selecting characters from the table below to complete your message. Pressing the bottom left programmable key will change the letter from upper case to lower case. There are up to 11 characters that can be used. NOTE: When the character you want appears on the same dial pad key as the previous character, press the **VOLUME UP** or **DOWN** keys to move the cursor to the right or to the left.

## • iDCS KEYSETS and ITP KEYSETS

| COUNT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIAL 0 | < | > | . | ) | 0 |
| DIAL 1 | space | ? | , | ! | 1 |
| DIAL 2 | A | B | C | @ | 2 |
| DIAL 3 | D | E | F | # | 3 |
| DIAL 4 | G | H | I | $ | 4 |
| DIAL 5 | J | K | L | % | 5 |
| DIAL 6 | M | N | O | ^ | 6 |
| DIAL 7 | P | Q | R | S | 7 |
| DIAL 8 | T | U | V | * | 8 |
| DIAL 9 | W | X | Y | Z | 9 |
| DIAL * | : | = | [ | ] | * |

The # key can be used for the following special characters: #, space, &, !, :, ?, ., %, $, -, <, >, /, =, [, ], @, ^, (, ), _, +, {, }, |, ;, \, " and ~.

1. When the character you want appears on the same dial pad key as the previous character, press UP to move the cursor one space to the right.
2. Other symbols are available for DIAL #.

**ACTION**

1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **104**
   Display shows

   **DISPLAY**
   ```
   [201] STN NAME
   ```

2. Enter the station name using the procedure described above

   ```
   [201] STN NAME
   SAMSUNG
   ```

3. Press the **transfer key** to store and exit

# 1.7 PROGRAMMING PERSONAL SPEED DIAL LOCATIONS

You can program frequently dialed telephone numbers in a personal speed dial list. Each station user begins with ten numbers 00–09 and may be assigned up to fifty numbers. See your system administrator to determine the amount assigned to your station.

NOTE: Press button **B** for flash and button **C** for pause.

Display keyset users may want to hide some speed dial numbers so they will not show in the display. Before entering a telephone number, press button **E**. All digits after this will be hidden. Press button **E** again to begin displaying digits.

If your system uses rotary (or pulse) dialing C.O. lines, pressing button **D** before entering a speed dial will cause all subsequent digits to be sent as DTMF tones until the **D** button is pressed again.

| **ACTION** | **DISPLAY** |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **105**<br>Display shows | `[201] SPEED DIAL`<br>`00:` |
| If you have no speed dial bins,<br>the display will be as shown | `[201] SPEED DIAL`<br>`SPDBLK NOT EXIST` |
| 2. Dial the location number (e.g., **05**)<br>OR<br>Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the location<br>Press the right soft key to move cursor | `[201] SPEED DIAL`<br>`05:_` |
| 3. Enter the trunk access code (e.g., **9**) followed by the number to be dialed (e.g., **4264100**)<br>OR<br>Press the left soft key to return to step 2 | `[201] SPEED DIAL`<br>`05:9-4264100_` |
| 4. Press the **F** button to access the next program<br>OR<br>Press the **transfer key** to save and exit | |

# 1.8 NAMING YOUR PERSONAL SPEED DIAL LOCATIONS

This program allows a character name to be entered for each personal speed dial location. This name enables the speed dial number to be located when using the directory dial feature. The directory dial feature allows the display keyset user to select a speed dial location by scanning its name. There are up to 11 characters that can be used.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **106**<br>Display shows | **[201] SPEED NAME**<br>**00:** |
| 2. Dial the speed dial location (e.g., **01**)<br>OR<br>Use **UP** or **DOWN** to scroll through the location numbers and use the right soft key to move the cursor | **[201] SPEED NAME**<br>**01:_** |
| 3. Enter the location name using the procedure described in *Programming Your Station's Name* | **[201] SPEED NAME**<br>**01:SAMSUNG_** |
| 4. Press **UP** or **DOWN** to move to the next location<br>OR<br>Press the **F** key to program speed dial numbers | |
| 5. Press the **transfer key** to store and exit | |

# 1.9 ADDING EXTENDERS TO KEYS

This program allows you to assign key extenders to make a general access feature key more specific. The feature keys that can have extenders are listed below:

| FEATURE KEY | DESCRIPTION | EXTENDER |
|---|---|---|
| BOSS | Boss and Secretary | 1–4 |
| DP | Direct Pickup | Extension or station group number |
| DS | Direct Station Select | Any extension number |
| FWRD | Call Forward | 0–5 |
| GPIK | Group Pickup | 01–20 |
| IG | In/Out of Group | Any group number you are part of |
| MMPG | Meet Me Page | 0–9, ✱ |
| PAGE | Page | 0–9, ✱ |
| PARK | Park (orbits) | 0–9 |
| RP | Ring Plan | 1–6 or HOLD for None |
| SPD | Speed Dial | 00–49, 500–999 |
| PMSG | Programmed Message | 01–13 |
| DIR | Directory | PERS (1), SYS (2) or STN (3) |
| VT | Voice Mail Transfer | Voice Mail Group (501–519) |
| SG | Station Group | Any group number (500–519) |

**ACTION** **DISPLAY**

1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **107**
   Display shows the first station

```
[201] EXT (KTS)
01:CALL1 →
```

2. Enter the key number, e.g., **18**
   OR
   Use **UP** and **DOWN** to scroll through the keys
   Use the right soft key to move the cursor
   OR
   Press the key to be programmed

```
[201] EXT (KTS)
18:DS    →
```

3. Dial the extender according to above table
   Press the right soft key to return to step 2
   OR
   Press the **transfer key** to store and exit
   OR
   Press the **speaker key** to store and advance to the next program

```
[201] EXT (KTS)
18:DS    →DS207
```

# 1.10 CHECKING STATION STATUS

This program displays the following attributes of a station port. This is a *read only* feature.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | PORT # | Cabinet 2 Slot 3 |
| 1 | PICKUP GROUP | None, 01–20 |
| 2 | SGR | Station Group Number |
| 3 | BOSS-SECR | None, 1–4 |
| 4 | PAGE | Page Zone (1–4) |
| 5 | COS NO | COS (1–30) per Ring Plan (01–06) |
| 6 | TENANT GROUP | 1 |

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **108** Display shows | **[201] STN STATUS**<br>**PORT:C1-S02-P01** |
| 2. Press **UP** or **DOWN** to view the status items | **[201] STN STATUS**<br>**TYPE:24B US SET** |
| 3. Press the **transfer key** to exit | |

# 1.11 CHANGING YOUR TIME AND DATE DISPLAY

Display keysets will always have the date and time displayed when not in use. You can select from the following display options:

0 COUNTRY Sets overall display format and has two options
0 = ORIENTAL MM/DD DAY HH:MM
1 = WESTERN DAY DD MM HH:MM

1 CLOCK Sets format of clock display and has two options
0 = 12 HOUR (Displays 1 P.M. as 01:00)
1 = 24 HOUR (Displays 1 P.M. as 13:00)

2 DISPLAY Sets format of DAY and MONTH display and has two options
0 = UPPER CASE (Displays Friday as FRI and March as MAR)
1 = LOWER CASE (Displays Friday as Fri and March as Mar)

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **109**<br>Display shows | **[201] DAY FORMAT**<br>**COUNTRY:WESTERN** |
| 2. Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the display mode<br>Press the right soft key to move the cursor | **[201] DAY FORMAT**<br>**COUNTRY:ORIENTAL** |
| 3. Press the right soft key to return to step 2<br>OR<br>Press the left soft key to return to step 3 | |
| 4. Press the **transfer key** to store and exit | |

# 1.12 SETTING STATION ON/OFF OPTIONS

The OfficeServ 7100 allows the system administrator to set any of the keyset features listed below.

| | FEATURES | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | AUTO HOLD | Automatically places an existing C.O. call on hold if a CALL button, trunk key or trunk route key is pressed during that call. |
| 01 | AUTO TIMER | Automatically starts the stopwatch timer during a C.O. call. |
| 02 | HEADSET USE | When ON, this feature disables the hookswitch allowing a headset user to answer all calls by pressing the ANS/RLS button. |
| 03 | HOT KEYPAD | When ON, this feature allows the user to dial directory numbers without having to first lift the handset or press the SPK button. |
| 04 | KEY TONE | Allows the user to hear a slight tone when pressing buttons on keyset. |
| 05 | PAGE REJOIN | Allows the user to hear the latter part of page announcements if keyset becomes free during a page. |
| 06 | RING PREF. | When OFF, requires the user to press the fast flashing button to answer a ringing call after lifting the handset. |
| 07 | NOT FOR USA | This field is reserved and can not be used for U.S. software. |
| 08 | AUTO CAMP-ON | Keyset users can allow intercom calls to camp-on to other keysets without having to press a CAMP-ON key. |
| 09 | NOT FOR USA | |
| 10 | AME PASSCODE | If this option is set to YES, station users who have AME set must enter their station password to listen to messages being left. |
| 11 | DISP SPD NAME | If this option is set to ON the user will have the name associated with the speed dial number shown in the display after the number has been dialed. |
| 12 | CID REVIEW ALL | If this setting is set to OFF the CID review list will only store CID information for calls that were not answered at the station and reject the information for calls that were answered. |

| | FEATURES | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 13 | SECURE OHVA | When set to OFF an OHVA will be heard through the keyset speaker rather than the handset. |
| 14 | NOT FOR USA | |
| 15 | AUTO ANS CO | This option determines whether CO calls arriving at a station will be auto answered if auto answer is selected in MMC 103. |
| 16 | ENBLOCK 2LED | For ITP phones with 2 Line Display Set to ON will require user to press SEND button to make a call, it works like a cell phone. Enblock dialing must be enabled in MMC 861. |
| 17 | STN NO RING | When ON all incoming calls will not ring at stations. |
| 18 | FEATURE TONE | (NOT FOR USE IN US). |
| 19 | RCV GPU INFO | Enables members of a pickup group with "RCV GRP INFO" set to ON, to receive a short ring burst along with the call info when another member of the pickup group receives a call. |
| 20 | MISSED CALLS | When set to ON the station will display information about missed calls as well as the ID of the most recent missed calls. |
| 21 | NO DISP TRK# | When set to ON, the feature disables the trunk number from being displayed on outgoing calls. |

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the transfer key followed by 110 Display shows | [201] STN ON/OFF<br>AUTO HOLD :OFF |
| 2. Dial the option number from above list (e.g., **4**)<br><br>Press UP or DOWN to select the option and Press the right soft key to move the cursor | [201] STN ON/OFF<br>HOT KEYPAD :OFF |
| 3. Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select ON or OFF Press the left or right soft key to return to step 2<br>OR<br>Dial **1** for ON or **0** for OFF | [201] STN ON/OFF<br>HOT KEYPAD :ON |

If option 00 from above list is dialed at Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
AUTO HOLD    :OFF
```

If option 01 from above list is dialed at Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
AUTO TIMER   :OFF
```

If option 02 from above list is dialed at Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
HEADSET USE  :ON
```

If option 03 from above list is dialed at Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
HOT KEYPAD   :ON
```

If option 04 from above list is dialed at Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
KEY TONE     :ON
```

If option 06 from above list is dialed at Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
RING PREF    :ON
```

If option 07 from above list is dialed at Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
DISPLAY    :TIME
```

If option 08 from above list is dialed at Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
AUTO CAMPON  :ON
```

If option 10 from above list is dialed at Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
AME PASSCODE :ON
```

4. Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select ON or OFF
   Press the left or right soft key to return to Step 2

```
[201]  STN ON/OFF
HOT KEYPAD :ON
```

5. Press t**ransfer** to store and exit

# 1.13 SELECTING A RING TONE

Each keyset user can select one of eight ring frequencies.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **111**<br>Display shows | **[201] RING TONE**<br>**SELECTION 6** |
| 2. Dial **1–8** to select the ring tone<br>OR<br>Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the ring tone<br>Press the right soft key to move the cursor | **[201] RING TONE**<br>**SELECTION 5** |
| 3. Press the **transfer key** to store and exit | |

# 1.14 ALARM REMINDER

Station users can have three alarms programmed at their phones. Each alarm may be one of the following three types:

0. NOTSET — The alarm is not set.
1. TODAY ONLY — The alarm will ring at the programmed time and be canceled automatically.
2. DAILY — The alarm will ring each day at this time.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **112**<br>Display shows | `[201] ALM CLK(1)`<br>`HHMM: →NOTSET` |
| 2. Dial **1**–**3** to select the alarm (e.g., **2**)<br>OR<br>Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select alarm<br>Press the right soft key to move the cursor<br>OR<br>Press the left soft key to return to step 2 | `[201] ALM CLK(2)`<br>`HHMM: →NOTSET` |
| 3. Enter alarm time in 24 hour format (e.g., **1300**)<br>Display automatically advances to step 5 | `[201] ALM CLK (2)`<br>`HHMM:1300→NOTSET` |
| 4. Enter alarm type (e.g., **2**)<br>OR<br>Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select alarm type<br>Press the right soft key to move the cursor and return to step 2 | `[201] ALM CLK`<br>`HHMM:1300→DAILY` |
| 5. Press the **transfer key** to store and exit | |

# 1.15 STATION VOLUME

This procedure allows users to view and set the level of the volume for your keyset.

0. RING VOLUME — Set a level for your keyset ring volume. There are eight levels of volume; level 1 is the lowest and level 8 is the highest.

1. OFF-RING VOL — Set a level for your keyset off-hook ring volume. There are eight levels of volume; level 1 is the lowest and level 8 is the highest.

2. HANDSET VOL — Set a level for your keyset handset volume. There are eight levels of volume; level 1 is the lowest and level 8 is the highest.

3. SPEAKER VOL — Set a level for your keyset speaker volume. There are sixteen levels of volume; level 1 is the lowest and level 16 is the highest.

4. BGM VOLUME — Set a level for your keyset background music volume. There are sixteen levels of volume; level 1 is the lowest and level 16 is the highest.

5. PAGE VOLUME — This is the volume you will hear internal page over the keyset speaker when your keyset is idle and BGM is turned on. There are 16 volume levels: level 1 is the lowest and level 16 the highest.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **114**<br>Display shows | **[201] STN VOLUME**<br>**RING VOLUME :OFF** |
| 2. Dial **1-8** to select the volume to change<br>OR<br>Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the volume to change<br>Press the right soft key to move the cursor | **[201] STN VOLUME**<br>**OFF-RING VOL:OFF** |
| 3. Press UP or DOWN to select ON or OFF<br>Press the left or right soft key to return to step 2<br>OR<br>Dial **1** for ON or **0** for OFF | **[201] STN VOLUME**<br>**OFF-RING VOL:ON** |
| If option 0 from above list is dialed at step 2 | **[201] STN VOLUME**<br>**RING VOLUME :4** |

If option 1 from above list is dialed at step 2

```
[201] STN VOLUME
OFF-RING VOL:4
```

If option 2 from above list is dialed at step 2

```
[201] STN VOLUME
HANDSET VOL:4
```

If option 3 from above list is dialed at step 2

```
[201] STN VOLUME
SPEAKER VOL:13
```

If option 4 from above list is dialed at step 2

```
[201] STN VOLUME
BGM VOLUME  :13
```

4. Press the **transfer key** to store and exit

# 1.16 SETTING A PROGRAMMED MESSAGE

When you will be away from your phone for any length of time, you can leave a programmed message. Display stations calling you will see this message and be informed of your status or follow your instructions.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **115**<br>Display shows | `[201] PGMMSG(00)`<br>`CANCEL VAC MSG` |
| 2. Dial **00**–**20** to select message number, e.g., **05**<br>OR<br>Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select message | `[201] PGMMSG(05)`<br>`PAGE ME` |
| 3. Press the left or right soft key to return to step 2<br>OR<br>Press the **transfer key** to store and exit | |

# 1.17 ALARM REMINDER WITH MESSAGE

Station users can have three alarms programmed at their phones. Each alarm may be one of the following three types:

0. NOTSET — The alarm is not set.
1. TODAY ONLY — The alarm will ring at the programmed time and be canceled automatically.
2. DAILY — The alarm will ring each day at this time.

In addition, each alarm may be accompanied by a 16 character message that will be displayed while the alarm is ringing.

NOTE: These are the same three alarms described in *Alarm Reminder*. This procedure allows a message to be added. A display keyset is necessary to view messages.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **116**<br>Display shows | **[201] ALM REM(1)**<br>**HHMM: →NOTSET** |
| 2. Dial **1**–**3** to select the alarm (e.g., **2**)<br>OR<br>Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the alarm<br>Press the right soft key to move the cursor | **[201] ALM REM(1)**<br>**HHMM: →NOTSET** |
| 3. Enter the alarm time in 24 hour clock format (e.g., **1300**)<br>Display automatically advances to step 4 | **[201] ALM REM (2)**<br>**HHMM:1300→NOTSET** |
| 4. Dial the valid entry from the above list for the alarm type<br>OR<br>Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the alarm type<br>Press the right soft key to move the cursor | **[201] ALM REM**<br>**HHMM:1300→DAILY** |
| 5. Enter messages using the method in *Programming Your Station's Name*<br>Press the right soft key to return to step 2 | **[201] ALM REM**<br>**TAKE MEDICATION** |
| 6. Press the **transfer key** to store and exit | |

# 1.18 CALLER ID DISPLAY

The station user can change the order in which the CLI, Caller ID and/or ANI information is displayed on an LCD set during a transferred call.

CLI display options are the following:

0. NO DISPLAY — No CLI data will be displayed.

1. NUMBER FIRST — The CLI number received from the Central Office will be displayed first.

2. NAME FIRST — The CLI name received from the Central Office will be displayed first.

Caller ID display options are the following:

0. NO DISPLAY — No CID data will be displayed.

1. NUMBER FIRST — The CID number received from the Central Office will be displayed first.

2. NAME FIRST — The CID name received from the Central Office will be displayed first.

ANI display options are the following:

0. NO DISPLAY — No ANI data will be displayed.

1. NUMBER FIRST — The ANI number received from the Central Office will be displayed first.

2. NAME FIRST — Since there is no name sent by the Central Office, The only time you will receive a name is when your service company has programmed a name to be associated with the number otherwise your display will read “no ANI name”.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press the **transfer key** followed by **119** Display shows | **[201] CID DISP<br>NUMBER FIRST** |

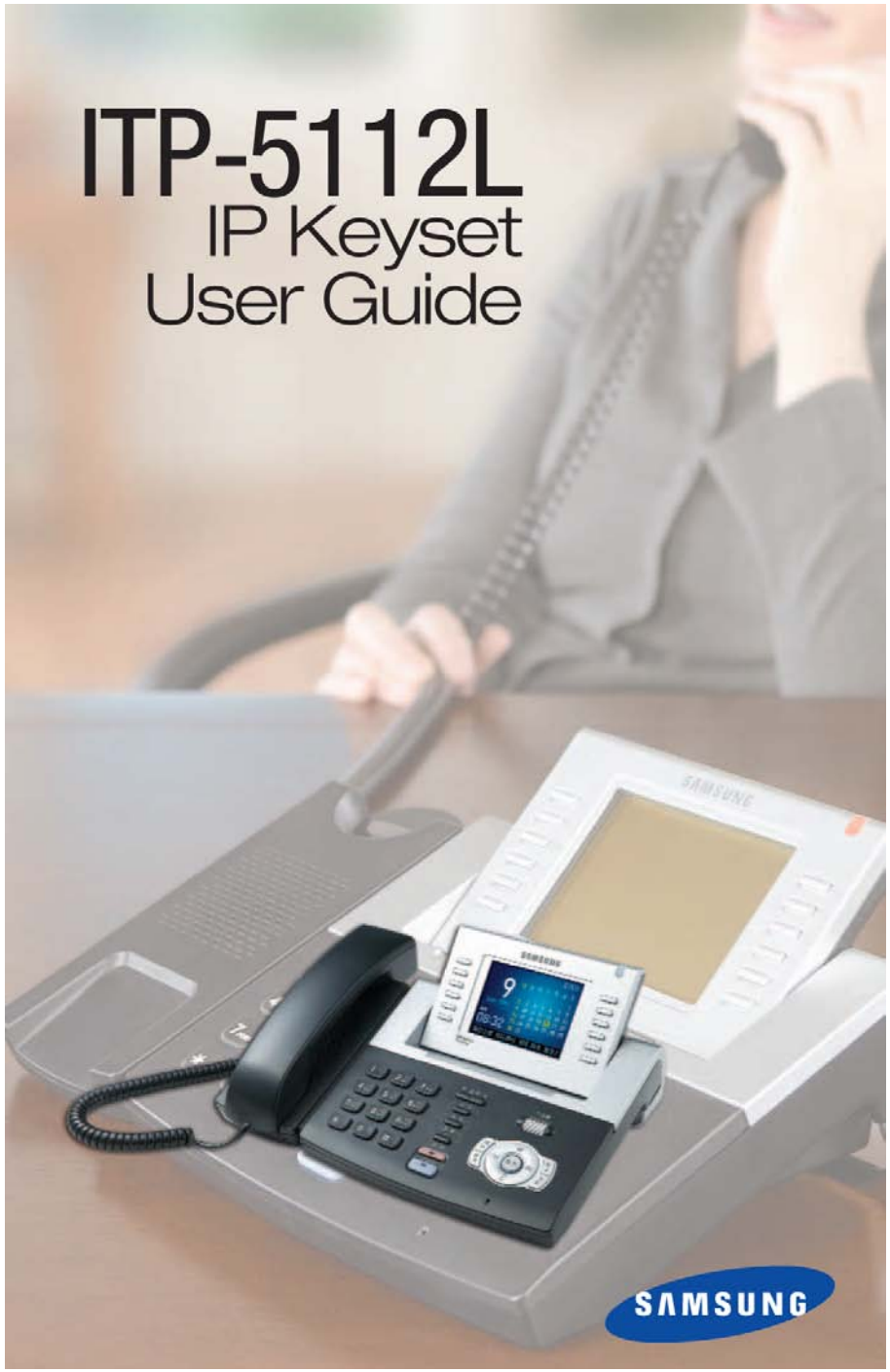
2. Dial **0** or **1** to select CID or ANI
   OR
   Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select CID or ANI and press the right soft key

```
[201] ANI DISP
NUMBER FIRST
```

3. Dial display option **0**, **1** or **2**, e.g., **2**
   OR
   Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select option

```
[201] CID DISP
NAME FIRST
```

4. Press the **transfer key** to store and exit




Enterprise IP Solutions

# OfficeServ™

## ITP-5112L User Guide

*For OfficeServ™ 100, OfficeServ™ 500, OfficeServ™ 7000 Series*

01/2009

Copyright 2007-2009 Samsung Telecommunications America.

All rights reserved. No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic or mechanical, including recording, taping, photocopying or information retrieval systems—without express written permission of the publisher of this material.

Samsung Telecommunications America reserves the right without prior notice to revise information in this guide for any reason. Samsung Telecommunications America also reserves the right without prior notice to make changes in design or components of equipment as engineering and manufacturing may warrant. Samsung Telecommunications America disclaims all liabilities for damages arising from the erroneous interpretation or use of information presented in this guide.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## ABOUT THIS BOOK ..... 1

## THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ..... 2–8

## ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET ..... 9

## ITP-5112L SETUP ..... 10

Initializing the ITP-5112L ..... 10
IP Setup Menu ..... 10
Menu Structure ..... 11
Navigating the Menus ..... 12
Setting the Network Parameters ..... 12

## OUTSIDE CALLS

Making an Outside Call ..... 16
Dialing from the Outgoing / Incoming Menu ..... 17
Dialing the Most Recent Outgoing / Incoming Number ..... 17
Making Calls from the Call Log ..... 17
Answering a Call ..... 17
Universal Answer ..... 18
Recall Dial Tone ..... 18
Sending a Flash ..... 18
Busy Line Queuing with Callback ..... 18
Canceling Callback ..... 19

## INTERCOM CALLS

Calling Other Stations ..... 20
Dialing the Most Recent Outgoing / Incoming Number ..... 20
Answering Intercom Calls ..... 20
Voice Announce Mode ..... 20
Auto Answer Mode ..... 21
Busy Station Callback ..... 21
Busy Station Camp-On ..... 21
Calling your System Operator ..... 22

## CALL PROCESSING

System Hold ..... 23
Exclusive Hold ..... 23
Remote Hold ..... 23

Hold Recall ....24
Consultation Hold ....24
Retrieving Calls Held at Another Station ....24
Transferring Calls ....25
Transfer with Camp-On ....25
Transfer to Voice Mail ....26
Call Waiting ....26
Conference Calls ....26
Conference Splitting ....27
Conference Groups ....27–28
Forwarding Calls ....28-29
Call Forward Options ....29
Station Call Pickup ....30
Group Call Pickup ....30
My Group Pickup ....30
Privacy Release ....30

## DIALING FEATURES

Speed Dialing ....31
Programming Personal Speed Dial Numbers ....32
One Touch Speed Dialing ....33
Directory Dialing ....33
Last Number Redial ....34
Manual Retry with Redial ....34
Save Number with Redial ....34
Automatic Redial/Retry ....35
Pulse to Tone Changeover ....35
Memo Redialing ....35

## PAGING AND MESSAGING

Making an Internal Page ....36
Making an External Page ....36
All Page ....36
Meet Me Page ....36
Call Park and Page ....37
Messages—Set and Cancel ....38
Returning Messages ....38
Programmed Messages ....39

## CONVENIENCE FEATURES

Do Not Disturb ....40
One Time DND ....40
Mute ....40
Background Music ....40
Established Call Pick-Up ....41
Appointment Reminder/Alarm Clock ....41
Door Phone Calls ....43-44
Executive/Secretary Hotline ....44
Group Listening ....46
Account Codes ....46
Locking Your Keyset ....46
Manual Signalling ....47
Off-Hook Voice Announce ....47
OHVA Block ....48
OHVA Reject ....48
In Group/Out of Group ....48

## CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

AME Password ....49
Auto Camp-On ....49
Select Ring Tone ....50
Change Your Passcode ....50
Set Answer Mode (Intercom) ....51
Set Answer Mode (CO) ....51
Automatic Hold ....51
Headset Operation ....52
Hot Keypad ....52
Key Confirmation Tone ....53
Rejoining a Page ....53
Ring Preference ....53
Auto Answer CO Calls ....54
Display Speed Dial Name ....54
Caller ID Review All ....55
Secure OHVA ....55

## DISPLAY FEATURES

Directory Information ....56
Call Log ....56
Dial by Name ....57
Call Progress Displays ....57
Display Number Dialed ....58
Call Duration Timer ....58
Auto Timer ....58
Timer Function ....58
Viewing Message Indications ....59
Personal Speed Dial Names ....59
Station Names ....59

Managing Key Assignments ....59
LCR with Clear ....60
Backspace with LCR ....60
Text Messaging ....60–61

**CALLER ID** ....62
Selecting your Caller ID Display ....62
Viewing the Next Caller ID Call ....62
Saving the Caller ID Number ....62
Redialing a Saved Caller ID Number ....62
Storing a Caller ID Number ....63
Inquire Caller ID Park/Hold Info ....63
Reviewing Past Caller ID Calls ....64

**APPLICATION PROGRAM MENUS** ....65
PhoneBook ....65
E-Diary ....65
Message ....66
Sound/Screen ....67
Call Forward ....67
Setup ....67
My Phone ....69

**SVMi E-Series** ....70
Accessing your Mailbox ....71
SVMi E-Series Subscriber Services Menu Diagram ....72–73
Getting Started ....74
Listen to your Messages ....74
Subscriber Services Menu ....74
Listening to Old or New Messages ....75
Group New or Old Messages ....76
Record and Send a Message ....76
Access Manager ....77
Personal Greetings ....79
Mailbox Administration ....81
Message Broadcast ....83
Personal Services ....84
Personal Administration Settings ....85
Keyset User Features ....86
Shortcuts ....88
Interactive Displays ....88
E-Mail Gateway (EMG) ....88–90

**PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS** ....91–92

# ABOUT THIS BOOK

Samsung's new OfficeServ technology keyset model ITP-5112L is part of the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series.

The ITP-5112L IP keyset represents a new concept of Internet phone, in that it uses an IP address to Send/Receive voice and data. For voice communications, the ITP-5112L uses the data network line already in place in most offices and increasing number of homes.

The ITP-5112L IP keysets also incorporate a large LCD color screen, which provides important information for the user, to make using the keyset easier and more convenient.

Please take the time to study this guide and to become familiar with the operation of your keyset. Keep this guide handy, as you may need to look up instructions for infrequently used features.

This book is written based on factory default settings, for the feature access codes. Sometimes, due to programming requirements, these codes may be changed. If you find that a feature code does not work as described in this book, please contact your installation and service company to determine the correct code.

# THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

## USER ORIENTATION

The ITP model telephones are called "IP keysets". The IP keyset incorporates buttons or "keys" that are used to access or activate the many features of your office phone system. The lower five buttons (ten total) that reside on either side of the Large Display screen are programmable buttons. This means they can be programmed for a specific function on your keyset and that same button can be something different on another keyset. See the system manager to get your most frequently used features assigned to your programmable buttons.

The top button on either side of the Large Display Screen scrolls through the various levels of the programmable button display screens.

Lines from the telephone company are "C.O. lines". Calls on these lines are referred to as "outside calls". Your system can have individual C.O. line buttons or lines may be assigned to groups. When they are in a group, you access a line by dialing an access code or pressing a route button. For example, dial 9 or press a "LOCAL" button to get a local outside line. If Least Cost Routing is used, pressing the "LCR" button will automatically select a preprogrammed C.O. line according to what digits are dialed. Each line in the system is numbered, beginning with 701, then 702, 703, etc.

Direct Station Selection (DSS) buttons are programmed to ring specific stations. You can press a DSS button instead of dialing the extension number.

The 5112L keyset provides distinctive ring patterns:

- Outside calls have a single ring tone repeated.
- Internal calls have a double ring tone repeated.
- Door phone calls and alarm/appointment reminders have a triple ring tone repeated.

## FULL DUPLEX SPEAKERPHONE

All ITP keysets are speakerphones. Pressing the **SEND** button will answer an incoming call on the speakerphone. Pressing the **END** button will release the call on the speakerphone.

Switching from the handset to the speakerphone is easy. Press the **SPEAKER** button and hang up the handset.



## TERMINAL STATUS INDICATOR

The terminal status indicator light is positioned on the top right corner of the keyset above the display. The terminal status indicator is a tri-colored (red, green, and amber) light that provides greater visibility of your keysets status than the individual button LEDs. The terminal status indicator provides the following indications:

- Busy/Off Hook — Steady Red
- Intercom Ring — Flashing Red
- Outside Call Ring — Flashing Blue
- Recall Ring — Flashing Amber
- Message Waiting — Flashing Red
- Do Not Disturb — Fast Flash Red at 1 Second Intervals

## SELECT BUTTONS

The 5112L keysets incorporate twelve select buttons. These buttons are positioned six on either side of the LCD screen.

The top left and right buttons are used to page up and page down screens.

The remaining five buttons on either side of the display are programmable. There are ten programmable buttons per programmable feature screen, with the exception of the last screen, which has nine programmable buttons. The total programmable buttons per 5112L station is ninety-nine. Any system feature or function can be assigned to these buttons.

## VOLUME CONTROLS

The 5112L keysets use the **UP** and **DOWN** buttons to adjust the ringer volume while the keyset is ringing, the speaker volume while the speakerphone is in use and the handset volume while you are listening. These three levels will be stored in memory until changed. If background music is turned on at your keyset, the volume buttons will also control the level of music. The volume of pages heard through the speaker of a keyset can be adjusted during a page announcement by using the volume buttons. There are 16 levels for each volume setting. The volume of off-hook ring is controlled by a user-programmable setting.

# SCREEN BUTTON

The 5112L incorporates a **SCREEN** button. This button allows you to choose your keyset's idle screen display. The default is **CALENDAR**. The options are **STATION FIXED FEATURE** buttons (two levels), or **STATION PROGRAMMABLE** buttons (ten levels).

NOTE:

From the default **CALENDAR** screen:

- Press the **SCREEN** button once to access the **STATION PROGRAMMABLE BUTTON SCREEN #1**. Press the **DOWN** arrow associated with the top left soft key and you will advance to **STATION PROGRAMMABLE SCREEN #2**. Each additional press of the **DOWN** arrow will advance you through the screens, until you reach **SCREEN #10**. Press the **UP** arrow associated with the top left soft key to return to the previous screen. Each additional press of the **UP** button will move you back towards the main screen.
- Press the **SCREEN** button twice to access the **SOFT MENU SCREEN #1**. Press the **DOWN** arrow associated with the top left soft key and you will advance to **SCREEN #2**.

# CONFERENCE BUTTON

The **CONFERENCE** button allows the user to set up a call with up to five parties (station or trunk).

# TRANSFER BUTTON

**TRANSFER** is used to send any call to another extension in one of two ways. You can do a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can do a blind transfer without notification.

# HOLD BUTTON

The **HOLD** button maintains the call at your keyset, while enabling you to call other stations or consult coworkers in confidence.

# SPEAKER BUTTON

The **SPEAKER** button allows you to have a conversation from the keyset without lifting the handset.



# SCROLL BUTTON ASSEMBLY

The scroll button is actually a type of thumbwheel assembly. You may use it to scroll through the station screens. Rolling the **SCROLL BUTTON DOWN** (towards the navigation button) will advance you through the multiple **SOFT MENU** and **STATION PROGRAMMABLE** button screens. Rolling the **SCROLL BUTTON UP** (towards the station display) will bring the cursor back towards the Main Screen. By scrolling up or down, you cause the cursor to move back and forth through the screens in the same manner as the **UP/DOWN** arrows on the top **SELECT BUTTONS** work.

# NAVIGATION BUTTON

The 5112L keysets incorporate a Navigation Button. This button is designed to assist the user in activating and using various station features, more easily. These features include Outgoing Call Log, Incoming Call Log, Speed Number Search, Call Forward Assign and Alarm Assign.

With the **NAVIGATION BUTTON**, the station user is no longer required to enter station level programming to activate these frequently used features. A few button presses and these features are activated.

The **NAVIGATION BUTTON** is divided into separate feature buttons. These buttons are described below.

- **MENU BUTTON:** This button displays the station feature main menu, which is configured in icons, so that the users can easily utilize various settings and helpful functions.
- **SEND BUTTON:** If the station is programmed for Enblock Dial Mode, when dialing an outside telephone number or internal station number, you must press the **SEND** button to initiate the call. This button is also used when reviewing recently received or called numbers and answering incoming calls.

  The **SEND** button operates as the **ANS** portion of the **ANS/RLS** button. An **ANS/RLS** button may be assigned to the station as a programmable button.
- **ENTER BUTTON:** This button is used to select a menu option, or to save changes made to a menu or submenu option.
- **DIRECTION BUTTON:** The **DIRECTION BUTTON** is the donut shaped ring, which surrounds the **ENTER** button. This button is used to navigate within the menus. There are directional arrows stenciled into this button, which indicate which direction the cursor will be moved.

Note that the **DIRECTION BUTTON** has four icons, at the top, bottom, left and right of the **ENTER** button. **These icons are used to navigate directly to particular programming options from the CALENDAR screen.**

Pressing the top (INFO) icon will take you directly to the **STATUS INFO SCREEN**. The bottom (TONE) icon will take you to the Sound/Screen Menu. The left side (MESSAGE) icon will take you to the Text Message Menu. The right side (PHONE) icon will take you to the PhoneBook Menu.

- **END BUTTON:** This button is used to disconnect a call after a conversation or to move to the initial screen.

  The **END** button operates as the **RLS** portion of the **ANS/RLS** button. An ANS/RLS button may be assigned to the station as a programmable button.
- **CANCEL BUTTON:** This button is used to erase any characters or numbers entered by the dial button or to move to the previous screen.

After pressing the **MENU** button, use the direction button to highlight the desired menu icon. For multiple screen options, the **UP/DOWN** arrows at the either side of the top of the LCD may be used to scroll on a per page basis. Press **ENTER** to access that menu. To navigate within the menu, you may scroll to the desired option/function, dial the associated option function number or press the associated select button on either side of the display.

Press the **END** button to exit programming.

# FEATURE ACCESS CODES

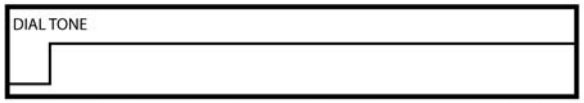
This user guide is written based on the default access code for using system features. If the system numbering plan has been changed some of the access codes may not be correct. Your installing company can inform you the correct codes.



# SYSTEM TONES

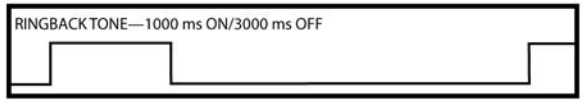
The system provides several tones to assist you. Some of these tones are already familiar to you.

Intercom Dial Tone—A steady tone that indicates you can begin dialing.



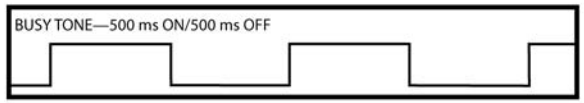

CONTINUOUS

Ringback Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is ringing.



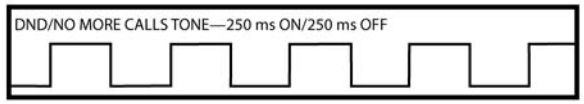

CONTINUOUS

Busy Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is busy.



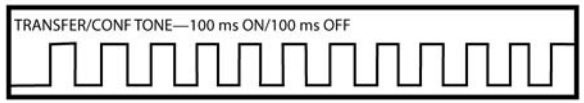

CONTINUOUS

DND/No More Calls Tone—Fast busy tone indicates the station you dialed is in the Do Not Disturb mode or cannot receive any more calls.



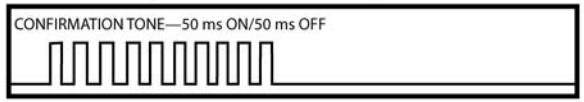

FOR TEN SECONDS

Transfer/Conference Tone—Indicates your call is being held and you can dial another party.



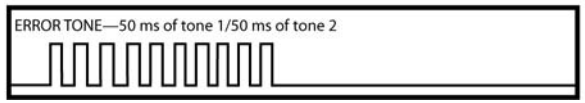

CONTINUOUS

Confirmation Tone—Very short beeps followed by dial tone indicate you have correctly set or canceled a system feature.



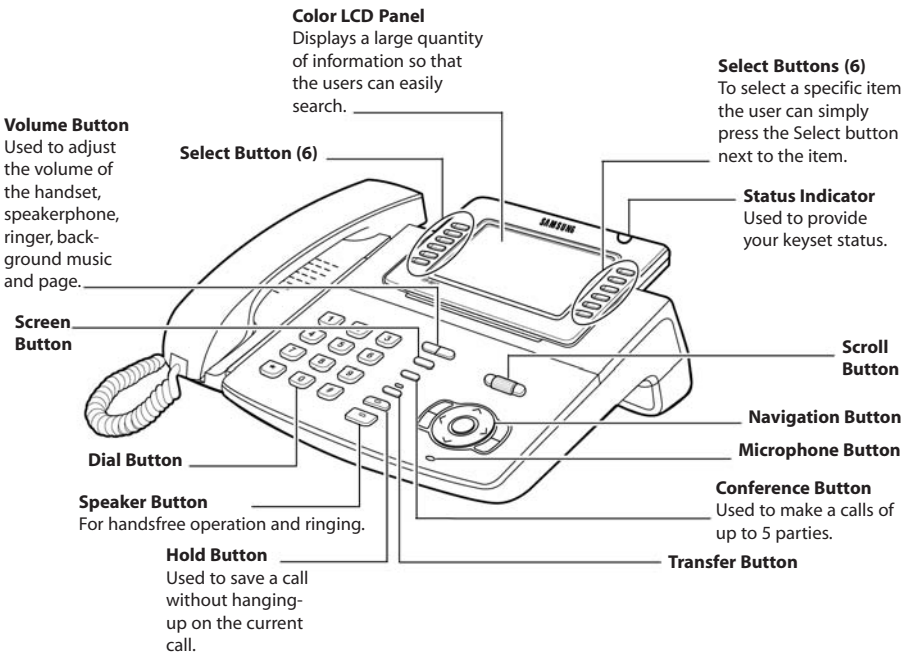

FOR ONE SECOND
(programmable)

Error Tone—A distinctive two level beeping tone indicates you have done something incorrectly. Try again.




FOR THREE SECONDS

# ITP-5112L KEYSET




# ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET

- Place the keyset face down on a flat surface.
- Insert notched ends of the support bracket into the channels located in the upper section of the bottom panel. Push towards the top of the keyset to lock in.
- Plug the handset cord into the jack marked with the symbol.
- Route the handset cord out the **RIGHT** side of the keyset as you look at it face down.
- Plug an eight-conductor ethernet cable, from the wall, into the jack marked **LAN** on the back of the keyset. (Connect the ITP keyset to any port on the local network).
- If your ITP will share LAN connection with a PC, plug an eight-conductor ethernet cable, from the PC, into the jack marked **PC** on the back of the keyset.
- Plug the power connector, from the power adapter provided, into the power jack on the back of the keyset. The power adapter is not required if the ITP is connected to a LAN connection that provides power over the ethernet. The ITP-5112L supports the power over ethernet feature when it is connected to a IEEE 802.3af compliant LAN switch or power injector port.

## IMPORTANT NOTES:

- Be careful not to connect the Network LAN cable into the PC connector of the phone.
- To prevent damaging the keyset, only use the Power Adapter that came with the 5112LD keyset.
- This manual assumes that the ITP keysets are connected to a functioning local IP network. The local IP network must be able to communicate with the MCP and MGI card in the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, or in the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems over IP. This is assumed regardless of whether the IP keyset is on a local or remote network.
- Before using your ITP-5112L phone, press the MENU button, select Sound/Screen, then select option 8, "Screen Saver". If you choose "User Define", you can set the time period for the Power Save Mode to occur or you can select the interval the Power Save Mode occurs. During Power Save Mode the screen will turn off.

# ITP-5112L SETUP

## INITIALIZING THE ITP-5112L

Initially the ITP-5112L IP keyset will need to be setup to operate within the users network. The Setup Menu is also used to make changes to the keyset, in the event that the system information should change. The option chosen via scroll button will be highlighted.

The station numbers will be automatically set by the OfficeServ 100, the OfficeServ 500, or the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems once the necessary information has been entered into the IP keyset. Enter ID and password of the server, as described below to register the phone.

See your system administrator for specific Network and Server addresses. The addresses necessary to set up the ITP-5112L are:

- IP Address of Station
- Network Gateway Address
- IP Address of System's MCP
- User ID
- Password

## IP SETUP MENU

To get to the **SETUP MODE** unplug the power cord from the ITP. Press and hold the **MENU** button while you plug power back into the phone. Release the **MENU** button when you see the **SETUP SCREEN**. If you have a PoE (Power over Ethernet) connection, the same procedure can be done by unplugging and plugging the Ethernet cable into the phone while pressing and holding the **MENU** button.

```
Configuration
*1.System Easy Wizard
 2.System Information
 3.Network Setup
 4.Load & Upgrade Setup
 5.System Server Setup
 6.Factory Reset
 7.Reboot
```

Once the **CONFIGURATION MENU** is displayed, you can move to each menu in the Set Up by using the navigation buttons and **[1]-[9]** dial buttons of the ITP-5112L IP phone.

- The **UP** and **DOWN** directions buttons in the navigation button assembly are used to move the highlighted bar up or down to the desired option.
- The **LEFT** and **RIGHT** buttons in the navigation button assembly are used to move the highlighted bar left or right, to the desired option, move to a sub menu and if a menu is at the last line, that menu option will be executed.



- The **[0]-[9]** dial buttons are used to directly choose a menu, or sub menu options.
- The **[ENTER]** button in the navigation button assembly is used when saving a modification.
- The **[MENU]** button in the navigation button assembly is used to to display the IP Setup Main Menu.
- The **[END]** button in the navigation button assembly is used when canceling or editing the modification, or existing programming.
- The **[CANCEL]** button in the navigation button assembly is used to go back to the previous screen or to delete the last digit of a displayed option value.

## MENU STRUCTURE

The IP SETUP MENU is configured as follows:

**1. SYSTEM EASY WIZARD**

This option will guide you through setting up all required parameters for connecting the ITP keyset to your system.

**2. SYSTEM INFORMATION**

1. Version Info: Provides boot rom, software, DSP, and hardware version information.
2. Network Info: Displays network mode, IP address of phone, network, and gateway information.
3. Netmask
4. Gateway

Note that items 2 to 4 are only displayed when setting Manual IP.

**3. NETWORK SETUP**

This menu allows you to individually setup the same parameters found in the Easy Wizard.

**4. LOAD & UPGRADE SETUP**

1. Upgrade TFTP Server: The IP address of the TFTP server containing the ITP software.
2. Upgrade Start: Starts the ITP software upgrade process.

**5. SYSTEM SERVER SETUP**

1. Server IP Address: The MCP's IP address.
2. Server ID: The ID assigned to your ITP (see your phone administrator for this information).
3. Server Pass: The password assigned to your ITP (see your phone administrator for this information).

6. **FACTORY RESET**

   This option resets ITP to factory default settings.

7. **REBOOT**

   This option reboots the ITP.

# NAVIGATING THE MENUS

When programming within various menu options, information can be entered via the dial pad keys using [0]-[9] and [✱] dial keys, as well as utilizing the navigation button assembly.

The button used for editing and their features are summarized below.

| BUTTON | FEATURES |
|---|---|
| Left and Right | To move a cursor (highlighted area) or to erase what is entered. |
| Enter | To save the current setting and end programming. |
| End | To cancel the current programming and return to the Main Menu. |
| Cancel | To move back to the previous screen or delete the last digit of the displayed option value. |
| [✱] | To enter [.] between IP address fields. |
| [0]-[9] | To enter numerical values. |

# SETTING THE NETWORK PARAMETERS

Utilize the following programming steps to program the ITP-5112L IP keyset to operate within the users network.

## System Easy Wizard

By selecting this option, the System Easy Wizard can guide you through setting up your network parameters. If you want to set up these parameters individually, follow the instructions below.

## Network Parameter Setup

From the Configuration Main Menu, select **[3. Network Setup]** to set or modify the network parameters. The LCD will display the **Network Setup** screen.

```
Network Setup
1.Manual IP
2.DHCP
3.PPPoE
```



- If **[1. Manual IP]** is selected, the user must enter the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway value for the customer network that the 5112L resides on.
- If **[2. DHCP]** is selected, the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway value will be set to the default values automatically. (Choose this option only if a DHCP server is available on the local network).
- **[3.PPPoE]** (Point to Point Power over Ethernet): This option is selected in some cases when connecting directly to ISP (Internet Service Provider) equipment without going through a local LAN. If so, you must enter the username/password assigned to you by the ISP to authenticate your internet connection.

## Setting IP Manually

If **[1. Manual IP]** is selected the **Network Setup** sub menu will be displayed.

```
Network Setup
1.IP
2.Subnet
3.Gateway
```

The user directly enters the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway, address as follows:

- If the **[1. IP]** menu is selected, the LCD will display the following message and the user can enter the ITP's address.

```
IP Address
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

Check if there is any currently saved IP address of the phone on the LCD. If the IP address has not been set, the LCD displays nothing. The user can enter the IP address using [0]-[9] dial buttons and [✱] button can save that IP address by pressing the [Enter] button of navigation button assembly.

- If the **[2. Subnet]** menu is selected, the user can enter a new Netmask IP address.

```
Subnet
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

Check if there is any currently saved subnet mask address of the phone on the LCD. If the subnet mask address has not been set, the display will show nothing. Press any dial buttons from [0]-[9] and [✱] button to enter the subnet mask IP address and then save that subnet mask IP address by pressing the [Enter] button of navigation button assembly.

- If the **[3. Gateway]** menu is selected the user can enter a new gateway address.

```
Gateway
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

The user can check if there is any gateway IP address of the phone that is currently saved on the LCD. If the gateway IP address has not been set, the LCD will show nothing. Use any dial buttons from [0]-[9] and [✱] button to enter the gateway IP address and save it by pressing the [Enter] button of navigation buttons.

NOTE: If DHCP mode is selected, the IP address, Netmask, and Gateway will not be displayed on the LCD.

## Load and Upgrade Set/Modify

The fourth item **[4. Load & Upgrade Setup]** sets or modifies the IP phone's software version. Use extreme caution when upgrading the keyset.

Select the **[4. Load & Upgrade]** item. The screen below is displayed.

```
1.TFTP Server Setup
2.Upgrade Start
```

- **[1. TFTP Server Setup]**: This option is used to enter the IP address of the TFTP Server which hosts the ITP software.
- **[2.Upgrade Start]**: When you select this option, the software from the TFTP server will be pushed to the ITP phone.

## Registering and Authenticating the ITP to your System

The fifth item **[5. System Server Setup]** sets or modifies settings related to the registering the ITP to the MCP. Select the **[5.System Server Setup]**. The screen below will be displayed.

```
1.System Server
2.System ID
3.System Password
```

You can set/modify the IP address of the MCP at the [1. System Server] item. The screen below is displayed when you enter the item. The server IP is the IP address of the MCP.

```
Server IP Address
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

You can confirm the current IP address of the authentication server at the LCD panel. The address is left blank if it is not set. Use the dial buttons from [**0**]-[**9**], and [**✱**] to set the IP address and press the [**ENTER**] button among the navigation buttons to save and exit.

Next select the **[2. System ID]** item and the screen below will be displayed.

```
Phone ID
xxxx
```



You must input the ID assigned to your ITP phone. See your phone system administrator to get this value. Press the [**ENTER**] button to save and exit.

Finally, select the [3. System Password] item and the screen below will be displayed.

```
Phone Password
xxxx
```

You must input the password associated with your ID. See your phone system administrator to get this value. Press the [**ENTER**] button to save and exit.

## Completion of Settings

From the Main Menu verify settings at the second item **[2. System Information]** after setting all of the above items. Select the seventh item **[7.Reboot]** to save all modified settings and reboot the ITP-5112L phone.

# OUTSIDE CALLS

**Note:** When making calls, internal or outside calls, in order to access the programmable button screens, press the **SCREEN** button. Then you can utilize either the **SCROLL** button or the **UP/DOWN** arrow (select) buttons on the display.

## MAKING AN OUTSIDE CALL

**IMPORTANT:** Put phone in **OVERLAP MODE**:

- Press the **MENU** button.
- Select **SETUP** and then select **DIAL MODE**.
- Change it to **OVERLAP**. If your phone is not in OVERLAP mode you must always press the SEND button after dialing the digits to send the call.

- Lift the handset and press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone—**OR**—press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone through the speaker—**OR**—lift the handset and dial the Trunk Group access code or simply start dialing.
- Dial the telephone number or the Intercom number.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset. To disconnect a speakerphone call, press the **END** button.

NOTES:

1. You will receive No More Calls tone when you attempt to make a call and there is no button available for that line.
2. If Least Cost Routing is enabled on your phone system, this button may be labeled **LCR** or accessed by dialing an access code (usually 9).
3. If your system is programmed to require an authorization code before making a call, dial ✱ plus a valid code before selecting a C.O. line.
4. If your system is programmed to require an account code before making a call, press the **ACCT** button or dial **47** plus a valid bin number, press the **ACCT** button again and then select a C.O. line.

For more information on authorization and account codes, see your system administrator.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.



## DIALING FROM THE OUTGOING / INCOMING MENU

- From the station idle screen, press the **MENU** button and select **PHONEBOOK**.
- Select **OUTGOING CALLS** or **INCOMING CALLS** from the submenu. These menus will store the last thirty calls made to and from the station.
- Press the select button on the display, associated with the number to redial or use the **DIRECTION** or **SCROLL** button to move the cursor to the desired number. Press the **ENTER** button to display the detailed information of the number.
- Press the **SEND** button to dial the number or press **ENTER** again.

## DIALING THE MOST RECENT OUTGOING / INCOMING NUMBER

- Press the **SEND** button. The most recent call (Internal or External) to or from the station will be displayed.
- Continue to press the **SEND** button and the system will automatically dial the number for you.

## MAKING CALLS FROM THE CALL LOG

The Station Call Log displays the last outgoing station, and incoming trunk calls. The total number of calls that can be displayed is 60. You may redial any of these calls from the Call Log.

- Press the **SEND** button to display the first page of the **CALL LOG**.
- Use the **SCROLL** button or the **DIRECTION** button to navigate to the desired number. Use the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows, associated with the top left and right soft keys to advance and return through the **CALL LOG** Screens.
- When the desired number is highlighted, press the **SEND** button.
- The number will be automatically dialed.

## ANSWERING A CALL

- Lift the handset and you are automatically connected to the ringing call. *See Ring Preference under Customizing Your Keyset*—**OR**—press the **SEND** button to automatically answer on the speakerphone.
- While a call is ringing in, the display will indicate the type of call coming in (station number and name, trunk number and name, etc.)

NOTES:

1. If a call is flashing at your keyset but not ringing, you must press the flashing button to answer.

2. While a call is ringing in, press the **SCREEN** button to display the programmable button screen. This will enable you to view and invoke any of the station features that you may wish.

## UNIVERSAL ANSWER

Outside lines may be programmed to ring a general alerting device. To answer calls ringing this device, dial **67**—**OR**—press the **UA** button. This device can operate in any one of the six different ring plans.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## RECALL DIAL TONE

- Press the **NEW** button to disconnect your existing call, wait for dial tone and then make a new call on the same line.

NOTE: If this button does not appear on your keyset, the **FLASH** button may be programmed to recall dial tone.

## SENDING A FLASH

While on an outside call, press the **FLASH** button to send a flash to the telephone company. This is required for some custom calling features or CENTREX use.

NOTE: Flash is not available on an ISDN circuit.

## BUSY LINE QUEUING WITH CALLBACK

If you receive a busy signal when you are selecting an outside line, this means that the line or group of lines is busy.

- Press the **CALLBACK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**, you will hear confirmation tone.
- Press the **END** button.
- When the line becomes free, the system will call you back.
- Lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to answer, wait for dial tone and dial the telephone number or speed dial number again.

NOTES:

1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, the cursor associated with the **CALLBACK** button will be solid black.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.



## CANCELING CALLBACK

A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, the cursor associated with the **CALLBACK** button, will be solid black.

To cancel a callback:

- Press the **CALLBACK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**. The display will show the callback details and an option to **CLEAR** the callback.
- Press the **CLEAR** button, or press the **HOLD** button. This will cancel the last set callback and display the next set callback, also with the option to **CLEAR**. This process is repeated until all callbacks are cleared from memory.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature is turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

# INTERCOM CALLS

## CALLING OTHER STATIONS

- Dial the extension number or group number.
- Wait for the party to answer. If you hear a brief tone burst instead of ringback tone, the station you called is set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer. Begin speaking immediately after the tone.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or pressing the **END** button.

NOTES:
1. If you have a **DSS** button assigned to an extension or station group, you may press this button instead of dialing the number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## DIALING THE MOST RECENT OUTGOING / INCOMING NUMBER

- Press the **SEND** button. The most recent call (Internal or External to system) to or from the station will be displayed.
- Continue to press the **SEND** button and the system will automatically dial the number for you.

## ANSWERING INTERCOM CALLS

- When your keyset rings, simply lift the handset—**OR**—press the **SEND** button to be connected to the calling station.
- Finished the call by replacing the handset or pressing the **END** button.

*See Ringing Preference under Customizing Your Keyset.*

## VOICE ANNOUNCE MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and you will hear the caller's announcement.

- Press the **SEND** button to turn on the microphone and speak handsfree—**OR**—lift the handset to reply.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **END** button.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set to ON.



## AUTO ANSWER MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and then automatically answer the call.

- Your microphone and speaker are turned on and you can speak handsfree. For privacy, use the handset.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **END** button.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set to ON.

## BUSY STATION CALLBACK

When you call another station and receive a busy signal:

- Press the **CALLBACK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**.
- When the busy station becomes free, your keyset will ring.
- Lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to call the now idle station.

NOTES:
1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, the cursor associated with the **CALLBACK** button, will be solid black.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** or **SEND** button before dialing.

## BUSY STATION CAMP-ON

When you call another station and receive a busy signal but you do not want to wait for a callback:

**MANUAL CAMP-ON**

- Press the **CAMP** button or dial **45**.
- The called station will receive off-hook ring tone repeated every few seconds and the cursor associated with the first available **CALL** button will flash black to indicate your call is waiting.
- Wait for the called party to answer.
- The called station must release its first call or place it on hold before answering your camp-on.

NOTES:
1. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no available button to accept your call. Hang up or leave a message.

2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

**AUTO CAMP-ON**

When you want to automatically camp on to a busy station without pressing the camp on button every time you call a busy station, you can set your phone for auto camp-on.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **081** to turn **ON** auto camp-on or **080** to turn it **OFF**.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press the **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **CONFIG** option and press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **0** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **AUTO CAMPON** option. Press **ENTER** to change status.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to main configuration screen—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

## CALLING YOUR SYSTEM OPERATOR

- Dial **0** and press **SEND** button to call your system operator or group of operators.
- If you want to call a specific operator, dial that person's extension number.

NOTE: If the Hot keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.



# CALL PROCESSING

## SYSTEM HOLD

When you are connected to any call, press **HOLD**. The call will flash at the keyset. If this call appears on a line button at other keysets, it will flash at those keysets also.

- To take the caller off hold, press that button and the flashing LED will go steady again. Resume the conversation—**OR**—press the **HOLD** button. The flashing LED will go steady again and you will be connected to the call again. Resume the conversation.

NOTE: While on a call, pressing a line button, route button or flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your first call on hold and connect you to the new call. *See Automatic Hold under Customizing Your Keyset.*

## EXCLUSIVE HOLD

To place an outside call on hold at your phone so that other users cannot get it:

- Press the **HOLD** button twice. The call will flash on your keyset and this line will show a steady indication on other keysets.
- To retrieve the call, press the flashing line button or press the **HOLD** button a third time.

NOTE: Intercom calls will always be placed on exclusive hold.

## REMOTE HOLD

When you wish to place a call on hold at another station.

- Press **TRANSFER** and dial the station number (or press the appropriate **DSS** button)
- Press the **HOLD** button. This will place the call on system hold on an available **CALL** button or Line button at the remote station and return you to dial tone.

NOTES:

1. If the destination station does not have any free **CALL** buttons or line buttons you will hear No More Calls tone and must return to the other party by pressing the **TRANSFER** button (or the **RETURN** soft key in the display).
2. Intercom calls cannot be put on remote hold.

## HOLD RECALL

If you leave a call on hold longer than the hold timer, it will recall your station. The button that the call appears on will have a slow flashing indicator.

- When your phone rings, lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to answer the recall.
- If you do not answer this recall within a pre-programmed period of time, it will go to the system operator.

## CONSULTATION HOLD

When you are talking on an outside line and it is necessary to consult with another extension:

- Press the **TRANSFER** button; you will receive transfer dial tone. Your call is placed on transfer hold.
- Dial the extension number.
- Consult with the internal party.
- Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party or hang up to transfer the call.

NOTE: Repeatedly pressing the **TRANSFER** button will toggle between the outside party and internal extension. If necessary you may disconnect either one of the parties by pressing the **DROP** button.

## RETRIEVING CALLS HELD AT ANOTHER STATION

When a line is on hold and it appears on your keyset, press the **LINE** button with the flashing indicator.

When a line is on hold and it does not appear on your keyset, dial **12** plus the line number or the extension number of the station that placed the call on hold.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.



# TRANSFERRING CALLS

Transfer is used to send any calls to another extension in one of two ways. You can do a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can do a blind transfer without notification.

- While on a call, press the **TRANSFER** button and dial an extension number or group number. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold—**OR**—press a **DSS** button or station group button. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold.
- Hang up when you hear ringing (this is an unscreened or blind transfer)—**OR**—wait for the called party to answer and advise him/her of the call and hang up. If the transfer is refused, you will be reconnected to the outside line when the called station hangs up or you can press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party.
- If you wish to send the call to another extension without waiting for the first station to hang up, simply press another **DSS** button—**OR**—press the **CALL** button or C.O. line button to return to the outside party and begin the transfer process again.
- When you are transferring a call to a keyset set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer, the transferred call will always ring.

NOTES:

1. After the inside party answers, you may alternate back and forth between the parties by pressing the **TRANSFER** button.
2. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no button available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the other party.
3. You cannot transfer an Intercom call by pressing a **DSS** button. You must press the **TRANSFER** button and dial the destination extension number.

## TRANSFER WITH CAMP-ON

When you are transferring a call to another station and you receive a busy signal, you may camp the call on to this station. Simply hang up when you hear the busy signal. The called party will be alerted that a call is waiting for them.

NOTE: If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no button available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside caller.

# TRANSFER TO VOICE MAIL

This feature is used to send a call directly to a voice mailbox. Your keyset must have a correctly programmed **VT** button to accomplish this. To transfer a call directly to a voice mailbox:

- While on a call, press the **VT** button and dial the mailbox number.
- Hang up when dialing is completed.

# CALL WAITING

If an outside call has been camped-on to your phone or another station has camped-on to you:

- You will hear a tone in the earpiece and the call that is waiting for you (camped-on) will flash. In addition the bottom line of the display will indicate the number of the station or trunk party camped-on.
- Press the flashing button to answer; your other call will go on hold automatically if your station has the Automatic Hold feature set. If not, you must press **HOLD** and then the flashing button—**OR—**finish the first call and hang up; the waiting call will ring.
- Lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to answer.

NOTE: Intercom calls will not go on Automatic Hold. When using the speakerphone the camp-on tone will come through the speaker.

# CONFERENCE CALLS

You may conference up to five parties (you and four others) in any combination of outside lines and internal stations in any order.

- While engaged in a conversation, press the **CONFERENCE** button and receive conference tone.
- Make another call, either intercom or outside, press the **CONFERENCE** button and receive conference tone.
- Make another call or press the **CONFERENCE** button to join all parties.
- Repeat the last step until all parties are added.

NOTE: When attempting to add another party to the conference and you are not able to reach the desired person, hang up. Simply press the **CONFERENCE** button again to return to your previous conversation.

**To drop a party from your conference call:**

- Press **CONFERENCE** and dial the extension or line number that is to be dropped.
- Press **CONFERENCE** again to reestablish the conference.



NOTE: To leave the conference, hang up. Control is passed to the next internal station. If there are no internal stations and you wish to leave outside lines connected together in a trunk to trunk conference, press the **CONFERENCE** button plus the **CALL** button that the call appears on or follow the instructions to drop a party and use your extension number. When they hang up, the lines will release automatically. Press **CONFERENCE** to rejoin a trunk to trunk conference.

# CONFERENCE SPLITTING

If you are the controlling party of a conference and your keyset has the Auto Hold feature turned on *(See Customizing Your Keyset)* and all of the outside lines involved in the conference appear as buttons on your keyset, you can split the conference into separate calls as follows:

- Press any one of the outside line buttons. That outside line indicator will remain steady to indicate you are still connected to it. All other outside lines in the conference will be placed on system hold at your keyset. All intercom callers in the conference will be disconnected. You may now speak with each caller privately and transfer them as usual, or reestablish another conference.

# CONFERENCE GROUPS

Users can create up to six Conference Groups with five members each (including yourself). They can then call all members or only selected members of this group at the same time. As each member answers, their status is indicated in the display. Depending whether the member is either IN the conference or OUT of the conference they can be dropped or called with a single button press. Each Conference Group can be programmed with a name for easy identification.

**Creating a Conference Group**

- From the idle condition press the **CONFERENCE** button.
- Press the **MENU** button, then select **ADD** option.
- The Group Name Window appears. Enter up to a 20 character name using the dial pad keys. Use the navigation key to move the cursor left or right while entering characters.
- Press the **DOWN** button on the **NAVIGATION DISC** to move the cursor to the first entry "NUM01" and begin entering the phone number of the first member.
- Enter **9** plus the outside telephone number or enter an internal extension number. Repeat the process until all members are entered in the Conference Group. Use **CANCEL** to erase digits as needed.
- Press **ENTER** to **SAVE** this conference group.
- Press **END** to return phone to idle condition.

**Using Conference Groups**

- From the idle condition press the **CONFERENCE** button.
- Select the Conference Group by pressing the corresponding soft key on the left.
- Press **SEND** to call all members of the group – OR – press the **ENTER** key to deselect one or more members, then press **SEND**. As each member answers, their status indicator on the left will change from an X to a circle.
- Once you press the **SEND** button to initiate the conference call you can hang up any member by selecting the member by pressing the **MENU** button and selecting "SENDING CANCEL". This action will drop the selected member.
- When the conference call is finished, place the handset in the cradle or press the **SPEAKER** key to hang up.

  Note: The originating station is the Supervisor of the conference. When this station hangs up, all the conference group members are disconnected. When you want to hang up but keep the other members in the conference, press the **MENU** button, the select **SUPERVISOR**, then cursor to another internal station, then press **ENTER** and hang up. Control of the conference is passed to this station. You are free to go about your business.

# FORWARDING CALLS

This option allows for one button Call Forward setting. You may forward your calls to another station, station group or external destination.

Call forwarding may be set in several different manners:

1. From the dial pad, dial 60 plus the extender (see below) that corresponds with the type of forwarding desired, followed by the station number to forward to.

   60 + 0 **Call Forward Cancel.** Cancels all call forwarding from the station.

   60 + 1 **Call Forward All Calls.** Forwards all calls under any condition.

   60 + 2 **Call Forward Busy.** Forward calls to another station when you are on the phone.

   60 + 3 **Call Forward No Answer.** Forward calls to another station when you don't answer.

   60 + 4 **Call Forward Busy/No Answer.** Sets both Forward Busy and Forward No Answer.

   60 + 5 **Call Forward DND.** Forwards calls when you activate DND.

   60 + 6 **Call Forward Follow Me.** Forward calls to the station where you currently are.

2. From the LCD:

- Press the **MENU** button, scroll to the **CALL FORWARD** icon, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to the desired Forward Option. Press **ENTER** button.
- You will be prompted to enter the Forward Destination. Enter it and press **ENTER**.

NOTE: Once call forwarding has been initially set, for subsequent settings, you may scroll to the desired forward type and press **ENTER** to forward to that same destination. You may also press the **SELECT** button associated with the desired forward type, as opposed to scrolling to it.

3. From the Station Feature Button:

- Each of the forward types may be assigned its own feature button. Pressing the desired feature button will set forwarding to the last destination.

NOTES:

1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. The station that receives a Forward All call can transfer the call to the forwarded station. This is useful when you are expecting an important call but you do not wish to be disturbed by other calls.
3. When a station user places his/her keyset in Forward All mode and he/she does not have a **FORWARD ALL** button, the **TRANSFER** button will light to indicate Forward All has been set and calls to this station have been transferred elsewhere.

# CALL FORWARD OPTIONS

A display keyset may review or change call forward options and destinations. Call forward access can be done via the keypad or by accessing the keyset display features. To review or change call forward options:

- Press **TRANSFER 102**.
- Dial **0-6** to select the forward type (e.g., 1) **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the forward type
  Press the right soft key to move the cursor
- Dial the destination number (e.g., **202**) **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the destination and press the right soft key to move the cursor
- Dial **1** to set **OR** press **UP** or **DOWN** to select **YES** or **NO** and press **TRANSFER** to store and exit.

## STATION CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing at another station, lift the handset and dial **65** plus the extension number of the ringing phone. If you have a DP key assigned with a station number, you only need to press this DP key with the flashing light to answer this ringing station. NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## GROUP CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing in any pickup group, lift the handset and dial **66** plus the desired group number (**01-20** on the **OfficeServ 100**, **01-99** on the **OfficeServ 500 M,** and **01-99** on the **OfficeServ 500 L and OfficeServ 7000 Series**) or press the flashing **GROUP PICKUP** button if available.

NOTES:

1. A group pickup button can have an extender for a specific pickup group.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing the access code.

## MY GROUP PICKUP

If desired, a new access code can be assigned to pickup ringing calls in the same pickup group as you are in. Like "66" above except you do not need to dial the desired group number. See your installation company for the assigned access code. MY GROUP PICKUP: _____.

## PRIVACY RELEASE

This feature will allow another station to join in our conversation by releasing privacy on the C.O. from your phone.

**To Release Privacy:** While you are talking on a C.O. line and you wish to have other internal parties (or up to three) join the conversation.

- Press the **PRB** button (the **PRB** indicator will be steady). Inform the other party that he/she may now join the conversation.

After the other party (or parties) has joined the conversation and you wish to return privacy to the line so that no one else can join the conversation, press the **PRB** button a second time, the **PRB** button LED will be off.

**To Join a Non-Private Conversation:** When someone has informed you that you can join a conversation:

- Press the **C.O. line** button that he/she has indicated OR
- Dial the **C.O. line number** that he/she has indicated.



# DIALING FEATURES

All "DIALING FEATURES" instructions are written to support Overlap Dialing mode. This is the technical name for dialing from a telephone as it has been for many years. In recent years the cell phone industry has changed the cell phones to use Enblock Dialing. With this dialing mode all the digits are dialed and then sent to the carrier after pressing the SEND key. Please check your telephone setup to confirm what dialing mode is used.

## SPEED DIALING

You can dial a preprogrammed telephone number stored in the system-wide speed dial list of numbers 500–999 or from your personal list of numbers 00–49.

Your system may be set for 950 system wide numbers. If so the system speed dial access codes are 050~999 and the station speed dial codes are 000~049.

- From the Main Fixed Feature screen with the handset on-hook, press the **SPEED DIAL** button or dial **16**.
- Dial the desired speed dial number.
- The telephone number is automatically dialed for you.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

**From the LCD:**

- Press the **MENU** button.
- Scroll to the **PHONEBOOK** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **SEARCH**, press **ENTER**.
- Choose the method to be used to initiate a speed call, as described below.

**SEARCH**—Search and initiate speed dial calls by: Speed Dial Number, Associated Names, Telephone Numbers, Assigned Groups or Previous Calls, registered to the phone.

- Scroll to, or dial the associated number of the desired function. (Search, Outgoing Call, Incoming Call, Missed Call, New Number, Edit Group, Delete All, My Own Number) and press **ENTER**.
- Once in the menu, you may dial the selected number, change, delete or register the number. When the information is displayed, press **ENTER** to dial the number, press **MENU** to display further options.

1. **BY SPEED DIAL #:** Searches all speed dial numbers assigned to the phone. Enter the speed dial number of the party you wish to call. When the number is displayed, press **ENTER** and the number will be automatically dialed for you.

   If you press **ENTER** without entering a speed dial number, all registered numbers will be displayed.

2. **BY NAME:** Searches for a telephone number by names associated with them. Enter the name in the "By Name" box and press **ENTER**. When the name is displayed, press **ENTER** again and all of the numbers associated with that name are displayed. Using the direction button, highlight the desired number. Press **ENTER** and the system will automatically dial it for you.

   If you press **ENTER** without entering a name, all registered names will be displayed.

3. **BY PHONE NUMBER:** Searches for an entry by the phone number registered. Enter the phone number of the party you wish to call. Press **ENTER** and the number will be displayed from the PHONEBOOK. When the number is displayed, press **ENTER** and all information associated with that number is displayed.

   If you press **ENTER** without entering a number, all registered numbers will be displayed.

   Notes:

   —Entering (*123*) searches all numbers that include the 123 in them.
   —Entering 305* searches all numbers that begin with 305.
   —Entering *3000 searches all numbers that end with 3000.

4. **BY GROUP:** Searches for an entries by group information registered. Scroll to group or enter associated number, press ENTER. The numbers registered to that group are displayed. Scroll to the desired number and press **SEND**. The number is automatically dialed for you.

5. **BY TIME:** Searches for entries based on incoming calls that have registered numbers on the set. Scroll to the desired entry and press **ENTER**. The information associated with that call will be displayed. Scroll to the desired number entry and press **SEND** to have the number dialed automatically for you.

# PROGRAMMING PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

You can program frequently dialed telephone numbers in a personal speed dial list. A station may be assigned up to fifty numbers, **00–49**. See your system administrator to determine the amount assigned to your station. The phone itself maintains 1000 station speed dial numbers.



- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **105**.
- Dial a speed dial number (**00–49**).
- Dial a line or line group access code.
- Dial the telephone number to be stored (24 digits maximum). It can include #, ✱, FLASH and PAUSE.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the number.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **PHONEBOOK** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **New Number** and press **ENTER**. Or you may dial [**5**] and immediately enter the option.
- Enter the name and all desired phone numbers for that particular speed dial entry and press **ENTER**.

# ONE TOUCH SPEED DIALING

You may assign any speed dial number to an already existing One Touch Speed Dial button for quick and easy dialing of frequently used numbers.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Press a One Touch Speed Dial button.
- Dial the speed dial number (**00**–**49** or **500**–**999**) that you want assigned to this button.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

To call this telephone number, just press the One Touch Speed Dial button.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# DIRECTORY DIALING

- Press the **SCREEN** button twice. Scroll to the first Fixed Feature screen.
- Press the **DIRECTORY** button.
- Press the soft button associated with the desired option.

  **STN** - Accesses Station name directory,
  **SYSTEM** - Accesses System speed dial name list.
  **PERS** - Accesses your personal speed dial name list.

- Enter the first digit of the desired party.
- Press the **UP/DOWN** buttons to scroll to the desired entry.
- Press the appropriate operation soft button:

**DIAL** - Dials the displayed number.
**PREVIOUS** - Moves you to the previous entry.
**EXIT** - Exit programming and return to idle screen.
**NEXT** - Moves you to the next entry.

- Press **END** to return to idle screen.

# LAST NUMBER REDIAL

To redial the last telephone number you dialed, press the **REDIAL** button or dial **19**.

To redial the last telephone number you dialed, from the Main Fixed screen, press the **LAST REDIAL** button.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.

# MANUAL RETRY WITH REDIAL

While you are on an outside call listening to a busy signal and you want to redial the same number dialed.

- Press the **REDIAL** button.

This will hang up your existing call and manually redial the same number dialed. You can repeat this operation for a limited number of attempts.

# SAVE NUMBER WITH REDIAL

To save the number you just dialed for later use, press the **SAVE/REPEAT** button before hanging up.

To redial this saved number at any time, press the **SAVE/REPEAT** button or dial **17**. The same line will be selected for you.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. The saved telephone number is stored in memory until you save another number.
3. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.



# AUTOMATIC REDIAL/RETRY

When you are making an outside call and you receive a busy signal, the system can automatically redial the number for you. It will automatically redial at a pre-programmed interval for up to 15 attempts.

- When you hear a busy signal, press the **AUTO-RETRY** button.
- The system will reserve the line and automatically redial the same number for you. You will hear the call being made through the keyset speaker. The microphone is muted.
- When the called party answers, lift the handset or press the flashing **SPEAKER** to begin speaking.

NOTES:
1. If you make another call, auto-redial is canceled.
2. To cancel an auto-retry, lift and replace the handset.

# PULSE TO TONE CHANGEOVER

When making an outside call on a dial pulse line, press #. All digits dialed after the # with be sent as tones.

# MEMO REDIALING

When you are calling directory information, you can store the number you are given using the **SAVE** feature. There is no need for pencil and paper.

- While you are talking on an outside call, press **SAVE**.
- Dial the telephone number as it is dictated to you on the key pad.
- Press **SAVE** to store the number.

To dial the number, press the **SAVE/REPEAT** button. It will select the same line and dial the stored number. If necessary, you can select a different line and then press the **SAVE/REPEAT** button.

# PAGING AND MESSAGING

## MAKING AN INTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the keyset speakers in the idle condition:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **0, 1**, **2**, **3** or **4**.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone button, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## MAKING AN EXTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the external paging speakers:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **5**, **6**, **7** or **8**—**OR—**dial **9** to page all external zones.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone button, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## ALL PAGE

To page all designated keysets in internal zone 0 and all external zones at the same time:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial ✱ or press the **ALL PAGE** button.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: The indicator on the PAGE button will be lit steady when an All Page is in progress.

## MEET ME PAGE

- Lift the handset.
- Press the Meet Me Page (**MMPG**) button or dial **54**.
- Dial the desired zone number.
- After the attention tone, instruct the paged person to dial **56**.
- Press **WAIT** or **TRANSFER**.
- Remain off-hook until the person dials **56** from any phone.
- The paged person will be automatically connected with you.

## CALL PARK AND PAGE

When you have an outside call for someone who is not at his/her desk, you can park the call prior to paging. The OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series systems offer two different methods:

### MANUAL PARK ORBITS

- While in conversation, press the **PARK** button.
- Entered a desired orbit number (**0-9**), if the orbit number is busy dial another orbit number. Display users can press ✱ to automatically place the call in any available orbit number and see the number in the display.
- Remember the selected orbit number.
- Replace the handset when finished.
- Lift the handset and make a page announcement as previously described (example: "John Smith park two").

### To retrieve a parked call from orbit:

- Press the **PARK** button and dial the announced orbit number (**0-9**).
- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:

1. You must have a **PARK** button or park access code to retrieve and place calls in park orbits.
2. If the parked call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
3. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

### AUTOMATIC PARK WITH PAGE BUTTON

- While in conversation, press the **PAGE** button. The call is automatically parked at your station.
- Receive page tone and dial a desired page zone number.
- Make announcement indicating your extension number or the line number. Hang up.

### To retrieve an automatically parked call:

- Dial **10** plus the number that was announced. If you have a **PAGPK** button, press it and dial the number that was announced. If you have a **PARK** button, press it and dial the announced orbit number.

- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:
1. If the call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# SETTING A MESSAGE INDICATION

When you are calling another station and no one answers or you receive a busy signal, you can leave a message indication:

- Press the **MESSAGE** button—**OR**—dial **43** and receive confirmation tone. Hang up.
- The message button on the Main Programmable Button screen and the TSI will flash at the called station.

NOTES:
1. A station can have up to five message indications.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# CANCELING MESSAGES

To cancel a message indication that you left at another station, dial **42** plus the extension number of the station at which you left a message.

To cancel all message indications left at your keyset, dial **42** plus your extension. Your **MESSAGE** button indicator will stop flashing and the TSI will go out.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# RETURNING MESSAGES

- Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial **43**. The first station that left a message will be called automatically. If that station does not answer, your **MESSAGE** button indicator will continue to flash and the TSI will stay on.
- Repeat until all messages have been returned in the order received.
- Your **MESSAGE** button indicator will stop flashing and the TSI will turn off when all messages have been returned.

NOTES:
1. Display keyset users can view message indications and return them in any order. See *Viewing Message Indications* under *Display Features*.



2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
3. If a message has been left at your keyset by a keyset in Auto Answer, you must manually cancel the message after it has been returned.

# PROGRAMMED MESSAGES

When you will be away from your phone for any length of time, you can leave a programmed station message. Display stations calling you will see this message and be informed of your status or follow your instructions.

- Dial **48** plus any of the message codes (**01–20**) listed on the back of this user guide.
- To cancel any of these messages you might have selected, dial **48** plus **00**.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.

You can have multiple programmed message buttons (**PMSG**) and each one can have a different message code:

- Press any programmed message (**PMSG**) button. The message is set and the PGM MSG button indicator will be lit steady. Press the button again to turn off the programmed message and the indicator will go blank.
- Pressing another programmed message (**PMSG**) button will turn the previous one off and set a different programmed message.

# CONVENIENCE FEATURES

## DO NOT DISTURB

Use this feature when you want to block calls to your keyset.

- While on-hook, press the **DND** button or dial **401**. The **DND** button indicator will be lit steady to remind you of this mode.
- To cancel **DND**, press the **DND** button again or dial **400**. The **DND** button indicator goes blank. You can make calls while in the DND mode.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.
2. If you place your keyset in **DND** mode and you do not have a **DND** button, your **TSI** button will flash to indicate DND status.

## ONE TIME DND

If you are on a call and you do not wish to be interrupted while on that call, you can press the **DND** button and place your station in Do Not Disturb. When you hang up at the end of the call, DND will be automatically canceled and your keyset will be able to receive new calls. This feature requires a **DND** button.

## MUTE

You can mute the handset transmitter or the microphone during any conversation:

- Press the **MUTE** button. The **MUTE** button indicator will be lit steady.
- To resume speaking, press the **MUTE** button again. The **MUTE** button indicator goes blank.

## BACKGROUND MUSIC

When a music source is supplied, you may listen to music through the speaker in your keyset:

- While on-hook, press the **HOLD** button to hear music.
- Press the **HOLD** button again to turn music off.

You can set the level of background music by using the **VOLUME** buttons while listening to the music. This does not affect the speakerphone level.



## ESTABLISHED CALL PICKUP

To pick up an established call in progress at a single line extension connected to a computer modem on your PC.

- Press the **EP** button for that station on your keyset and the call is automatically moved to your keyset.
- The single line extension on your modem will be disconnected.

NOTE: You must have an assigned (**EP** button) button on your regular keyset, for the single line station.

## APPOINTMENT REMINDER / ALARM REMINDER

**ALARM CLOCK**

This feature works like an alarm clock. Use it to remind yourself of an appointment later in the day (TODAY ONLY) or as a daily reminder every day (DAILY). You can set up to three alarms. Each one can be either a TODAY ONLY or a DAILY alarm.

When the alarm rings, you will hear three short rings repeated three times. Lift the handset to answer the alarm. If you do not, the alarm will alert you two more times at five minute intervals.

Set alarm for desired duration (Everyday, Once). These alarms can be used to remind you of an appointment later in the day (Once) or as a daily reminder (Everyday). There are two possible alarms. Each can be either a today (Once) or a daily (Everyday) alarm.

**To set alarms:**

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time at which you want the alarm to sound. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY ONLY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Press **TRANSFER** to save.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

**To cancel individual alarms:**

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Press the **HOLD** key.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **E-DIARY** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **ALARM** option and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial 2 and immediately enter the option.
- Choose the desired **ALARM NUMBER (1/2)**.
- Enter **TIME** via the dial pad in 24-hour format.
- Set **RING TONE** via the direction button (left/right). Each tone is heard.
- Set **REPEAT DURATION** via the direction button.
- Press **ENTER** when finished.

**To clear alarm:**

- Scroll to **CLEAR** option in Alarm Clock setting screen and press **ENTER**.

**DAILY PLANNER**

Scheduling feature with message. Allows the scheduling of up to 30 alarm reminders. Each of these reminders can have an associated message of up to 32 characters. These reminders can be scheduled to ring one hour before, one half hour before or right at the exact time set.

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **116**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time you want the alarm to go off. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Write your message using the dial pad keys. Each press of a key selects a character. Pressing the next key moves the cursor to the next position. For example, if your message is "TAKE MEDICATION," press **8** once to get the letter "T." Press **2** once to get "A." Press **5** twice to get "K." Continue selecting characters from the following table to complete your message.
- Press the **TRANSFER** key to store the alarm and reminder message.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Select **E-DIARY**.
- Select **DAILY PLANNER**.
- Press direction button **UP/DOWN** to set the month. Press direction button **LEFT/RIGHT** to set the date. Press **ENTER** on the desired date.
- Press **MENU** then **ADD**.
- Enter the **TIME** desired for the alarm (in 24 hour format).
- Enter the message in the **CONTENTS** field.



- Write your message using the dial pad buttons. Each press of a key selects a character. Pressing the next key moves the cursor to the next position. For example, if your message is "TAKE MEDICATION", press 8 once to get the letter "T". Press 2 once to get "A." Press 5 twice to get "K." Continue selecting characters from the following table to complete the message.
- Enter **ALARM ALERT** period.
- Set **RING TONE**.
- When all information is set, press **ENTER**.

| COUNT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIAL 0 | < | > | . | ) | 0 |
| DIAL 1 | space | ? | , | ! | 1 |
| DIAL 2 | A | B | C | @ | 2 |
| DIAL 3 | D | E | F | # | 3 |
| DIAL 4 | G | H | I | $ | 4 |
| DIAL 5 | J | K | L | % | 5 |
| DIAL 6 | M | N | O | ^ | 6 |
| DIAL 7 | P | Q | R | S | 7 |
| DIAL 8 | T | U | V | Q | 8 |
| DIAL 9 | W | X | Y | Z | 9 |
| DIAL ✱ | : | = | [ | ] | ✱ |

NOTES:
1. When the character you want appears on the same dial pad key as the previous character, press **UP** to move the cursor one space to the right.
2. Other symbols are available for DIAL #.

# ANSWERING THE DOOR PHONE

When you are programmed to receive calls from a door phone:

- You will receive three short rings repeated.
- Lift the handset. You are connected to the door phone.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

# CALLING THE DOOR PHONE/ ROOM MONITOR

You may call the door phone and listen to what may be happening outside or in another room.

- Dial the extension number of the door phone.
- You will be connected to the door phone and you can listen or have a conversation.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.

# EXECUTIVE/SECRETARY HOT LINE

If programmed, an executive and a secretary can have a hot line between them. When the executive station is in the DND mode, all of its calls will ring the secretary station. If the secretary does not answer, the caller will go to the secretary's voice mail box if setup.

When an Executive/Secretary hotline is programmed to this keyset, the keyset offers an additional screen option. This screen has options for setting the status of the keyset user. This status update is viewable to EasySet users only.

- Either person can press the **BOSS** button to make a voice call to the other station.
- Using the hot line will override DND at the other station. This button will have a flashing indication when the other station is in use.

**To transfer a call to a Boss in DND:**

- Press the **TRANSFER** button followed by the **BOSS** button.
- Wait for the **BOSS** to answer, then announce the call and hang up to complete the transfer—**OR—**hang up to complete a blind transfer after pressing the **BOSS** button.

**To send a text message to the Boss display:**

- Press the **TRANSFER** button followed by the **EXE/SECR MSG** soft button.
- Scroll to the desired message and press **ENTER** (the BOSS station gets three short ring bursts, followed by the message).
- This method gives you the option to transfer the call to another station if so desired.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button again to be reconnected to the caller.
- Take the necessary action (the BOSS cancels DND and transfer the call or take a message)—**OR**—press the **EXE/SECR MSG** soft button, scroll to the desired message and press **ENTER** (while maintaining contact with t he caller). This method does not give you the option to transfer the call to another station.
- Take necessary action (take message, etc.)

**To set up the Executive/Secretary messages (10 each):**

- Press **BOSS/SECR** button and establish a connection.
- Press the **EXE/SECR MSG** button. The first message screen is displayed. Pressing the **DOWN** arrow in the upper left corner of the LCD will scroll you to the second screen. Pressing the **UP** arrow in the upper right corner of the LCD will return you to the first screen.
- This method gives you the option to transfer the call to another station if so desired.
- Scroll to the desired message.
- Press **MENU** button for options (Send, Edit, and Remove)

  **SEND** - Sends the message to the other end.
  **EDIT** - Enter message from the dial pad.
  **REMOVE** - Deletes message. Use remove option to delete the "Blank Message" default message.

**From the BOSS station in DND:**

- Receive three short, double ring bursts, followed by the text message from the Secretary.
- Press **ENTER** to invoke **REPLY** option—**OR**—scroll to **OK** option and press ENTER.
- If **REPLY** option is activated, the Select Message screen is displayed.
- Scroll to the desired message and press **ENTER**. The message is sent to the Secretary keyset display and the Secretary station has the option to reply, if so desired.

**Sending a text message from the BOSS keyset to the Secretary keyset, from the idle condition:**

- Press the **EXE/SECR MSG** button.
- Press the **NEXT** button (if there are more than two Secretary stations assigned to that BOSS station, all Secretary keysets will be displayed), in the case of multiple Secretary stations, scroll to the desired Secretary, press the soft key associated with that Secretary and press **NEXT** button.
- Scroll to the desired message and press the associated soft key or **ENTER**.
- The message is sent.

**Executive Divert:**

- From the BOSS keyset when the keyset rings, press the **EXEC DIVERT** button. The call is forwarded to the Secretary station.

- Pressing the **EXEC DIVERT** button, when the keyset is in idle status, will divert all calls after, to the Secretary station. Pressing the **EXEC DIVERT** button again, will cancel the divert function.

# GROUP LISTENING

When you are engaged on a call and you are using the handset, you may want other people to hear the distant party's voice over the speaker:

- Press the **LISTEN** button to turn on the speaker. The microphone is not in use, so the distant party does not hear other parties present in your office.
- Press **LISTEN** again to turn the speaker off and resume private conversation.
- Repeat if necessary.

NOTE: Depending on speaker volume and the acoustics of your office, it may be advisable to turn the group listening feature off before hanging up. This will eliminate a momentary squeal.

# ACCOUNT CODES

When equipped with optional equipment, your system will allow calls to be charged to a specific account.

- During any outside C.O. call, press the account (**ACC**) button.
- Enter the 3 digit account code bin number when prompted, **OR**
  If your button has an extender of 000 enter the account code (maximum 12 characters including ✱ and #) and press **ACC000** again, **OR**
  If your button has an extender other than 000 (001~999) account code contained in that bin will automatically be entered for your.

# LOCKING YOUR KEYSET

You can lock your keyset to control misuse of your phone while you are away. You can unlock it when you return.

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **MY PHONE** option. Press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **LOCKED** option and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may press 4 and immediately access option.
- Enter the **PASSWORD**. Press **ENTER**. (Default Password is "1234").
- Use Direction button to scroll **LEFT/RIGHT** to choose desired mode.

  **1. UNLOCKED** - No restrictions. User may complete internal and outside calls.
  **2. LOCKED OUTGOING** - Restricted to incoming calls only. No outside calls can be made. When 911 is programmed, 911 emergency dialing is allowed.
  **3. LOCKED ALL** - No calls, incoming or outgoing allowed to or from the set.
- Press **ENTER**.



- Press **CANCEL** to return to Main Config Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

# MANUAL SIGNALLING

Use this feature when you want to send a brief 500ms ring burst to another station, regardless of the status of your phone (on-hook, off-hook, handsfree, DND, or ringing).

**To send a signal to another station:**

- Press the Manual Signalling (**MS**) button.
- You may press the **MS** button repeatedly to send multiple signals to the designated station.

**NOTE: Your phone must have a Manual Signalling (MS) button with a station number extender assigned to it.**

# OFF-HOOK VOICE ANNOUNCE

Keysets may receive a voice announcement while on another call. The calling station must have an **OHVA** button. When you are in DND, you cannot receive OHVA calls. The OHVA feature will work with intercom and transferred calls.

When you receive an OHVA and secure OHVA is ON, you will hear the announcement in the handset receiver, if you are using the handset. If secure OHVA is OFF then you will hear the announcement on the speaker, if you are talking on the handset. If you are using the speakerphone the announcement will always be heard through the speaker.

**To make an off-hook voice announcement:**

- Dial the extension number or press the **DSS** button.
- When you receive a busy signal, press the **OHVA** button.
- After the attention tone, begin speaking.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.
- Press the flashing **CALL** button on your keyset. This will place the original party on hold and allow you to talk to the announcing party.
- To return to your first party, press the button corresponding to your original call. This will disconnect the OHVA call.

NOTES:
1. When you are voice announcing to a station close to you, use the handset to avoid an echo effect.
2. You cannot off-hook voice announce to single line telephones.

## OHVA BLOCK

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Block (**BLOCK**) button. Pressing this button will prevent anyone from making an OHVA to you until you press the button again and cancel the blocking.

## OHVA REJECT

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Reject (**REJECT**) button. Pressing this button while receiving an OHVA call will disconnect the voice announcing party and return you to your original call.

## IN GROUP/OUT OF GROUP

If your keyset is assigned to a station ring group, you can remove your keyset from the group and then put it back in. While you are out of the group, you can receive calls to your extension number but not calls to the group number. If you have an **IN/OUT** button with the group number assigned.

- Press the **IN/OUT** button. The button indicator will be lit steady when your keyset is in the group.
- Press the **IN/OUT** button again to exit the group and the indicator will go blank. Repeat as necessary.

If you do not have an **IN/OUT** button:

- Dial the **IN/OUT** access code number _____, then the group number, then **0** to exit the group or **1** to enter the group.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press **SPEAKER** button.

The **IN/OUT** button can include an extender to indicate the specific group that this button will affect. This means that if you are in multiple groups, you can decide for which groups you will receive calls.



# CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

## AME PASSWORD

This feature allows customers using the AME feature to enable password protection. This will prevent unauthorized users from listening to your messages being left. The passcode is the same as your station passcode. This feature only applies if there is a Samsung Voicemail card installed in the system and your keyset has a programmed AME button.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **101** to turn on AME PASSCODE or **100** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option and press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **AME** password and press **ENTER** to change status.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to the Main Option Page—**OR**—press **END** to return to the idle screen.

## AUTO CAMP-ON

This option allows intercom calls to be automatically camped on, if possible, when a busy station is called.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **081** to turn CAMP-ON on or **080** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option and press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **AUTO CAMP-ON** and press **ENTER** to change status.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to the Main Option Page—**OR**—press **END** to return to the idle screen.

# SELECT RING TONE

Each ITP-5112L user can select from a variety of ring tones.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SOUND/SCREEN** option and press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **RING TONE SELECT** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **1** and immediately enter the option.
- Select from one of the three categories:
  1. Standard Ring Tones
  2. Melody or
  3. My Ring Tones
- Press **ENTER** to select. Use **LEFT/RIGHT** arrow buttons to scroll through the available ring tones and press **ENTER** to **SAVE**.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to the Main Option Page—OR—press **END** to return to idle screen.

# CHANGE YOUR PASSCODE

From the factory, your station passcode is 1234. You can change your station passcode whenever you desire.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **101**.
- Dial your old passcode.
- Dial a new passcode (must be four characters). You can use **0**–**9**.
- Redial the new passcode to verify. If successful, you will hear two beeps. Four beeps indicate an incorrect code. Reenter the code again.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the new passcode.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **MY PHONE** option and press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **CHANGE PASSWORD** and press **ENTER**—OR—you may dial **3** and immediately enter the option.
- Enter **CURRENT PASSWORD**, press **ENTER**.
- Enter **NEW PASSWORD** and press **ENTER**.
- Enter **NEW PASSWORD** again, for confirmation and press **ENTER**.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to the Main Option Page—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.



# SET ANSWER MODE (INTERCOM)

You can receive internal calls in one of three modes (see *Answering Intercom Calls* under *Intercom Calls* for descriptions).

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **103**.
- Dial **0** for Ringing, **1** for Auto Answer or **2** for Voice Announce.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option and press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **ANSWERING MODE** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **1** and immediately enter the option.
- Select desired station ring type setting. (Ring, Auto Answer, or Voice Announce).
- Press **ENTER** to select and **SAVE**.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to the Main Option Page—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

NOTE: When your keyset is programmed for Auto Answer and you have Forward No Answer (FNA) turned on, you must answer screened transfers by pressing the **SEND** button before your FNA timer expires or the call will forward.

# SET ANSWER MODE (CO)

Your incoming CO calls can be set to follow the intercom answer mode.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **15** to access **AUTO ANS CO**.
- Press the **VOLUME UP** or **DOWN** key to change status.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# AUTOMATIC HOLD

While on an outside call, pressing a line button, route button or a flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your call on hold and connect you to the next call. This feature can be turned on or off at your keyset.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **001** to turn Automatic Hold on or **000** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button
- Scroll to **SETUP** option and press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **AUTO HOLD**, press **ENTER** to change option status.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to the Main Configuration Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

NOTE: Intercom calls can be automatically put on hold by pressing **TRANSFER**.

# HEADSET OPERATION

Keyset users can switch between headset mode and handset mode. When using headset mode, press the **SEND** and **END** buttons to answer and release calls.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **021** to use the headset or **020** to use the handset.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option and press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **HEADSET USE** and press **ENTER** to change option status.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to Main Configuration Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

Your keyset may be equipped with a Headset mode button. If it is so equipped pressing this button while the button indicator is blank will cause the keyset to enter headset mode and the button indicator to be lit solid to indicate this. Pressing the button while the button indicator is lit solid will cause the keyset to return to handset mode and the button indicator will go blank.

# HOT KEYPAD

On your phone system your keyset's keypad can be made "live" or "hot" so that it is not necessary to lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing. Calls can be made and features activated by simply dialing the C.O. line number, trunk group access code, intercom number or feature access code.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **031** to turn the Hot Keypad on or **030** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.



**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **HOT KEYPAD**, press **ENTER** to change option status.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to Main Configuration Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

# KEY CONFIRMATION TONE

You can hear a short beep (confirmation tone) each time you press a button on the dial pad. This tone can be turned on or off.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **040** to turn tones off or **041** to turn tones on.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.
- Additional ring tones can be selected from the **SOUND/SCREEN**, "Keytone Select" option.

# REJOINING A PAGE

This feature allows you to hear the remaining portion of an ongoing internal page after you return your keyset to idle. To enable this feature:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **051** to turn this feature on or **050** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** and press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **PAGE REJOIN**, press **ENTER** to change option status.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to the Main Configuration Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

# RING PREFERENCE

This feature automatically answers ringing calls when you lift the handset or press the **SEND** button. This method will always answer calls in the order they arrived at your keyset. When you turn ring preference off, you must press the flashing button to answer a call, allowing you to answer calls in the order you choose.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **061** to turn ring preference on or **060** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **RING PREF**, press **ENTER** to change option status.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to Main Configuration Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

# AUTO ANSWER CO CALLS

This option will allow CO calls that directly ring your phone to auto answer. When a CO call arrives at your station and this option set for ON your phone will sound two beeps, the same as when a screened transfer is completed, and you will be connected to the CO call. In order for this option to work the station must also be programmed for auto answer *(see Set Answer Mode)*.

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **AUTO ANS CO CALL**, press **ENTER** to change option status.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to Main Configuration Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

NOTE: Outside lines must ring your station directly for the Auto Answer CO to work. Lines ringing a station group will not cause your phone to Auto Answer the call.

# DISPLAY SPEED DIAL NAME

This option allows you to view the name associated with a speed dial number as it is dialed.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **111** to turn **DISP SPDNAME** on or **110** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **DISP SPDNAME**, press **ENTER** to change option status.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to Main Configuration Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

# CALLER ID REVIEW ALL

This feature allows display keyset users to review Caller ID information for calls sent to their stations. This list can be from ten to fifty calls in a first in, first out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your station but that you did not answer. When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **121** to turn **CID REVIEW ALL** on or **120** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **CID REVIEW ALL**, press **ENTER** to change option status.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to Main Configuration Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

# SECURE OHVA

This option allows you to receive OHVA (Over Head Voice Announce) calls via the speaker while you are on the handset.

- With your handset on hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **131** to turn **SECURE OHVA ON** or **130** to turn it **OFF**.
- Press **TRANSFER** to savve your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press the **MENU** button from the idle screen.
- Select **SETUP**.
- Select **STATION ON/OFF**.
- Scroll to **SECURE OHVA** and press **ENTER** to change status.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to option Main Screen.
- Press the **END** to return to idle screen.

# DISPLAY FEATURES

## DIRECTORY INFORMATION

An 11 character directory name can be assigned to each extension number. Display keyset users can view the name of the called or calling station before answering.

Each outside line can have an 11 character directory name. Incoming calls can be easily identified and answered with different greetings.

Outside and internal calls ringing to a station group will display [CALL FOR xxx] where xxx is the station group number. This allows you to answer calls directed to you differently than calls directed to your group.

## CALL LOG

The system can log both incoming and outgoing calls placed from or to your telephone. You must have a **LOG** button programmed on your keyset and assigned a review list.

Each **IN** and **OUT** list can be up to 50 numbers maximum. They are assigned in blocks of 10 each.

- Press the **LOG** key.
- Press either the **IN** or **OUT** key.
- View the first IN/OUT telephone number. At this point you may select one of the three options related to this number or use the UP/DOWN keys to scroll through your list of calls.
- Press the **CLEAR** button to erase this number from the list.
- Press the NND key repeatedly to view the Name, Number, or Date associated with this call.
- Press the **DIAL** key to call this number.

These options are the same for the incoming or outgoing call logs.

You can also review your Call Log by following the steps below:

- From the idle screen, you can press the **MENU** button.
- Select **PHONEBOOK**.
- Select Outgoing, Incoming or Missed Call Logs.



## DIAL BY NAME

Each station or speed dial number can have an associated directory name. A station or speed dial number can be selected by scrolling alphabetically through a directory name list. This on-line "phone book" allows the user to look up and dial any station or speed dial number in seconds.

- Press **MENU** button
- Scroll to **PHONEBOOK** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **SEARCH** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **1** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **BY NAME**, press **ENTER**.
- Enter **NAME** to search for and press **ENTER**.
- Name is displayed, press **ENTER**, number is displayed.
- Press **SEND** button to automatically call by number.
- Press **MENU** button for more options.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to Main Configuration Menu—OR—press **END** to return to idle screen.

You can also use the Dial by Name feature by following these steps:

- Press the **DIR** button (**DIRECTORY**).
- Select the directory you wish to use: **PERS** (personal speed dial numbers), **SYS** (system speed dial numbers) or **STN** (station names).
- Dial the button on the keypad that corresponds to the first letter of the name you wish to search for.
- Use the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the names.
- Press the **DIAL** soft key to dial the number.

NOTE: A **DIR** button can have an extender to take you directly to one of the above lists (PERS, SYS, or STN).

## CALL PROGRESS DISPLAYS

During everyday call handling, your keyset display will provide information that is helpful and in some cases invaluable. Displays like [CALL FROM 203], [TRANSFER TO 202], [701: RINGING], [TRANSFER FM 203], [708 busy], [Camp on to 204], [Recall from 204], [Call for 501], [message frm 204] and [FWD ALL to 204] keep you informed of what is happening and where you are. In some conditions you are prompted to take an action and in other cases you receive directory information.

# DISPLAY NUMBER DIALED

Display keysets begin showing digits as they are dialed. They will stay in the display until the call duration timer comes on automatically or the **TIMER** button is pressed. If the call duration timer is not used, the number dialed will be displayed until the call is released, transferred or put on hold.

# CALL DURATION TIMER

The system can be set to automatically time outside calls. A few seconds after you dial a telephone number, the timer appears in the display. It appears immediately for incoming calls. The call timer continues for the duration of the call. Call duration times are displayed in minutes and seconds. If a call lasts longer than 60 minutes, the timer restarts.

You can press the **TIMER** button to manually begin timing a call. Press it again to stop timing. If you press it while the automatic timer is on, the call duration time is restarted.

# AUTO TIMER

Display keyset users may have the timer automatically start when they answer incoming calls or after a short delay on an outgoing call.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **011** to turn the auto timer on or **010** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

**From the LCD:**

- Press **MENU** button.
- Scroll to **SETUP** option, press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to **STATION ON/OFF** and press **ENTER**—**OR**—you may dial **6** and immediately enter the option.
- Scroll to **AUTO TIMER**, press **ENTER**.
- Press **ENTER** to change option status.
- Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to Main Configuration Menu—**OR**—press **END** to return to idle screen.

# TIMER FUNCTION

Display keyset users may use this feature as a simple stopwatch.

- When the keyset is idle, press the **TIMER** button to start timing.
- Press the **TIMER** button again to stop timing.
- Read the elapsed time in the display.
- Lift the handset and replace it. The display will return to date and time.



# VIEWING MESSAGE INDICATIONS

You can view all of your message indications before you return them:

- With the handset on-hook, press the **MESSAGE** button with the flashing indicator.
- The first station that left a message indication will be displayed.
- Press the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the stations that left message indications. Use the soft keys to reply, clear or advance to the next message.
- Press the **END** button to return your keyset to the idle condition.

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NAMES

Each personal speed dial number can have an 11 character name assigned to it. This name is used to select the speed dial bin when you are dialing by directory.

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **106**.
- Dial the speed dial bin number **00–49**.
- Write your message using the procedure described in *Alarm Reminder*.
- Press the **TRANSFER** key to store the speed dial name.
- Repeat for each speed dial bin if necessary.

*See Programming Personal Speed Dial Numbers Section.*

# STATION NAMES

*See Application Program Menus—My Phone.*

# MANAGING KEY ASSIGNMENTS

You can view your key assignments and add extenders to some of your programmable keys for easy one touch operation of frequently used features.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Use the **VOLUME** buttons to scroll through all of your programmable buttons **OR** press the programmable button to which you want to add the extender.
- When you reach a key listed below, dial the corresponding extender.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store and exit programming.

Please refer to the *Enhanced Display Programming Section* provided by your installation company when requested for a complete list of descriptions and extenders for any keys you may have programmed on your keyset.

NOTE: Confirm that the cursor is placed correctly before you enter the extender.

# LCR WITH CLEAR

When you are making outside call using LCR and dial an incorrect digit, you can press the **CLEAR** soft key to reenter the telephone number. You do not need to redial 9 to reaccess LCR.

# BACKSPACE WITH LCR

If you misdial while using LCR, you can delete digits shown in the display by pressing the **BACKSPACE** soft key as many times as necessary.

# TEXT MESSAGING

*See also MESSAGE option in the Application Program Menus section.*

This feature allows two digital keyset users to respond to each other with preprogrammed messages. After receiving an Off Hook Voice Announcement or Station Camp-On, you may respond with a text message while continuing to talk and listen to your outside party. The other station can view this message and take the appropriate action or respond back with another text message.

There are 1000 messages assignable to stations in blocks of 10, stored in system memory that can be sent to another display keyset. Only the display keysets that are allowed in system programming (MMC 611) will receive the TEXT MESSAGE soft key in the display and use this feature.

Familiarization with the two digit message numbers you will use the most will make this procedure quick and easy. However if you do not know them, use the **UP/DOWN** button to scroll to the desired message, then press **SEND**.

The basics steps in text messaging are:

1. Press **TEXT MESSAGE** soft key to begin text messaging.
2. Dial the 2 digit number for the desired message.
3. Confirm this is the intended message then press **SEND**.
4. Wait for a reply from the other station (steps 1, 2 & 3)
5. When any station presses **EXIT** the displays at both stations return to their previous call progress condition.

At all times after step 1 you can talk and listen to your caller while repeating steps 2.

The example on the following page will better demonstrate how to use Text Messaging. In this example station 201 is making an off hook voice announcement to station 205 who after hearing the announcement will respond with a text message.



**STATION 201: LINDA**
received a call on line 702

Talking on line 702

```
702:          01:15
CONF   PAGE   MUTE
```

Press **TRANSFER**

```
Transfer:
RETURN
```

Dial **205**

```
205:busy
  OHVA      CAMP ON
```

↓

```
  OHVA to 205
```

```
Wait for reply
```

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG         EXIT
```

↓

```
702:          01:45
CONF   PAGE   MUTE
```

**STATION 205: JOHN**
is talking on line 701

```
701:          05:25
```

```
   OHVA from 201
TMSG        REJECT
```

```
GIVE THE CALL
TMSG:01      SEND
```

Dial **03** or press ↑ twice

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG:03      SEND
```

↓

```
Wait for reply
```

```
701:          05:55
CONF   PAGE   MUTE
```

# CALLER ID

## SELECTING YOUR CALLER ID DISPLAY

Simultaneous display of Caller ID name and number on incoming CO calls on both lines of display keysets is supported on all OfficeServ systems. On Transferred CO calls, you can decide if you want to see the Caller ID name or Caller ID number in the display. Regardless of which one is selected, you can press the NND button to view the other pieces of Caller ID information. To select the type of Caller ID information you wish to view first.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **119**.
- Dial **0** for CID options, **1** for ANI options, or **2** for CLI options.
- Dial **0** if you do not wish to view CID information, **1** to view the NUMBER first or **2** to view the NAME first.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.

## VIEWING THE NEXT CALLER ID CALL

In the event that you have a call waiting or a camped-on call at your keyset, you can press the **NEXT** button to display the Caller ID information associated with the call in queue at you keyset. Either the CID name or CID number will show in the display depending on you Name/Number selection.

To view Caller ID information for calls that have been camped-on to your keyset, press the **NEXT** button.

## SAVING THE CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may press the **SAVE** button to save the CID number. The system must be using LCR to dial the saved number.

## REDIALING A SAVED CALLER ID NUMBER

To redial a number that has been saved, press the **SNR** button or dial **17**.

NOTES:
1. Your telephone system must be LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the SPEAKER button before you begin.



## STORING A CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may save the CID number as a speed dial number in your personal speed dial list. To store a Caller ID number in a personal speed dial bin:

- Press the **STORE** button. The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored—**OR**—press the **CID** button and then press the **SCROLL** button.
- Press the **STORE** soft key.
- The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored.

NOTE: Your telephone system must have LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number. If LCR is not being used on your system, you will not be allowed to STORE CID numbers.

## INQUIRE CALLER ID PARK/HOLD INFO

If you are informed that an incoming call is on hold or has been parked for you, you may view the Caller ID information before you retrieve the call. This may influence how you choose to handle the call.

From an idle keyset:

- Press the **INQUIRE** button—**OR**—press the **CID** button and then the **INQUIRE** soft key.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may now answer the call by pressing the **ANS** button—**OR**—you may use **NND** to view more information about this call—**OR**—you can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

If you are on a call:

- Press the **INQUIRE** button. Your existing call will go on hold—**OR**—press the **CID** button and then the **INQUIRE** soft key to place the first call on hold.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may now answer the call by pressing the **ANS** button—**OR**—you may use **NND** to view more information about this call—**OR**—you can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

NOTES:
1. If you are on an intercom call or you have Automatic Hold turned off, you must finish the existing call or place it on hold before inquiring.
2. If you inquire about an outgoing call, you will receive a [call no longer available] display.

# REVIEWING PAST CALLER ID CALLS

This feature allows you to review CID information for calls sent to your keyset. This list can contain 10–50 calls in a last-in, first-out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your keyset but that you did not answer (missed calls). When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number. To access the CID information stored in your REVIEW list:

- Press the **REVIEW** button—**OR**—press the **CID** button and then press the **REVIEW** soft key.
- If you have entries in your review list, the most recent call will be shown first.
- You can now **CLEAR** this entry—**OR**—use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  Press **DIAL** to call this person back—**OR**—press **SCROLL** and then press **STORE** to save this number in a personal speed dial bin.

NOTES:

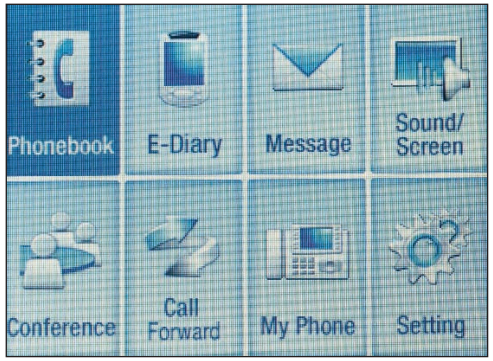
1. Each keyset defaults with ten review bins. Please see your system administrator to determine the number of bins assigned to your keyset.
2. Your system must have LCR correctly programmed to allow you to **DIAL** numbers from the review list or to **STORE** entries from the review list.



# APPLICATION PROGRAM MENUS

Much of the call processing of the ITP 5112L can be accomplished by using the various feature/function screens on the LCD. Below are instructions for additional call processing and special applications that can be accomplished via the LCD programming. These screens, features and functions can be accessed by pressing the **MENU** button. Follow the below user information to utilize these features and functions.

After pressing the **MENU** button, use the direction button to highlight desired menu icon. For multiple screen options, the UP/DOWN arrows at the top left and right sides of the LCD may be used to scroll on a per page basis. Press **ENTER** to access that menu. To navigate within the menu, you may scroll to the desired option/function, dial the associated option function number or press the associated select button on either side of the display.




*Application Program Main Menu Screen*

Press **END** button to exit programming.

## PHONEBOOK

This menu allows you to maintain a contact list of addresses, phone numbers, names, speed numbers and call logs. *Refer to Speed Dialing and Programming Section.*

## E-DIARY

1. **WAKE UP CALL:** Set Wake Up call for desired duration (Everyday, Monday-Saturday, Monday-Friday). Using the direction button scroll **UP/DOWN** to the desired option and **LEFT/RIGHT** to scroll to desired option setting.

   - Enter **TIME** via dial pad in 24-hour format.
   - Set **RING TONE** via direction button (**LEFT/RIGHT**) Each tone is heard.
   - Set **REPEAT DURATION** via direction button.
   - Press **ENTER** when finished.

2. **ALARM:** *See Alarm Reminder Programming Section.*

3. **DAILY PLANNER:** *See Alarm Reminder Programming Section.*

4. **MEMO PAD:** Self memo feature. Allows you to set text message notes. Up to 5 memos may be stored.

   - Add **NEW MEMO**: Type in memo on keypad. Press **MENU** button to change fonts or add characters. To save press **ENTER**.
   - When you select an existing **MEMO**, press **MENU** to edit it or delete it.

5. **CALCULATOR**

   - Enter **FIRST NUMBER**, press **NAVIGATION KEY** associated with the proper operation.
   - Enter **SECOND NUMBER** and press **ENTER** to display answer.

6. **WORLD TIME:** Displays times throughout the world.

   - Use direction button, **LEFT/RIGHT** to view desired time zone.
   - Press **MENU** to set your current time zone.

7. **D-DAY PLUS:** Scheduling feature that allows the user to view the time left until an event, or time since event occurred. Use to monitor deadlines, schedules, etc.

8. **UNIT CONVERT:** Weights and Measures conversion application. Allows you to convert units of weights and measures into other units.

   - Choose desired function (**LENGTH, WEIGHT, AREA, VOLUME, TEMPERATURE**), press **ENTER**.
   - Scroll **LEFT/RIGHT** to select base unit.
   - Scroll **DOWN** and **ENTER VALUE** to be converted.
   - Scroll **DOWN**, select **CONVERSION UNIT**.
   - Press **ENTER** to display answer.

# MESSAGE

This menu allows the user to send and receive text messages to/from other ITP-5112L phones and Softphones. The user can also store up to 10 messages on the phone.

1. **SEND MESSAGE**

   a. **SEND MESSAGE:** Select this option to enter and send a new text message. In the "Recv#" field enter the **EXTENSION** of the **RECIPIENT** phone. In the **MSG** box enter your **MESSAGE** and press **ENTER** to send.



   b. **RETRIEVE MESSAGE:** Select this option to **RETRIEVE** a saved message fro the Message Box. When selected a list of saved messages will be shown. You can select one of these messages and open it or you can press the MENU buttons for deleting, editing or sending.

2. **RECEIVE BOX:** When this item is selected, all incoming text messages will be shown. If you select a received message, then press **MENU**, you can **REPLY**, **RESEND** or **DELETE** the message.

3. **SENT BOX:** This shows a list of sent messages. You can press **MENU** and **RESEND** and **DELETE** messages.

4. **MESSAGE BOX:** This item allows you to save up to 10 messages on your phone. You can send any of these messages at any time. Select "1) Edit Message" to **CREATE** a new message. Select "2) Message List" to **VIEW** and EDITall saved messages. Press **MENU** to **ADD**, **EDIT** ot **DELETE** messages.

# SOUND/SCREEN

This option allows the user to set ring tones, volume, and screen settings. Use the directional **ARROW KEYS** to browse and **ENTER** to save.

1. Ring Tone Select: Select from 3 categories of ring tones from your phone.
2. Keytone Select: Selects the tone heard when pressing any button on your phone.
3. Volume: Sets various volume levels on your phone.
4. Select Background: Select the background for your idle screen.
5. Menu Style: Select from 2 menu formats.
6. Background Style: Select from 2 color schemes for your phone menus.
7. Select Brightness: Select screen brightness level.
8. Screen Saver: Determines what time/interval the screen saver or power save wil kick in.

# CALL FORWARD

*See Transferring Calls Section, Forwarding Calls.*

# SETUP

1. **ANSWERING MODE:** *See Customizing Your Keyset Section, Station Answering Mode Programming.*

2. **ABSENT MESSAGE:** *See Paging and Messaging Section.*

3. **INTERNAL CALL:** Select incoming information display from internal caller. (Number or Name)

4. **AOM PAGE SETUP**

5. **DIAL MODE:** Select dial type options. (enblock-requires SEND button to complete the call, or overlap - direct out dial)

   - Scroll to or dial **9**, press **ENTER**.
   - Scroll **LEFT/RIGHT** to select desired display option.
   - Press **ENTER**, display confirms save.

6. **STATION ON/OFF:** Turn various features/functions on/off in the keyset.

   These features are:

   **AUTO HOLD:** When on an outside call, pressing a line button, route button or flashing CALL button will automatically put your call on hold and connect you to the next call.

   **AUTO TIMER:** Timer in LCD that monitors call duration.

   **HEADSET USE:** Switches between headset and handset use.

   **HOT KEYPAD:** Allows for dialing without lifting handset first.

   **PAGE REJOIN:** Allows remaining portion of internal page to be played through keyset speaker, after handset is replaced.

   **RING PREF:** Allows for automatically answering of calls when handset is lifted. (Does not require button press)

   **AME PASSWORD:** Allows password protection of AME feature on set. This prevents unauthorized listening to messages being left.

   **AUTO CAMPON:** Allows intercom calls to be automatically camped on to, when a busy station is called.

   **DIS SPDNAME:** Allows the speed dial associated name to be displayed while number is being dialed.

   **SECURE OHVA:** Allows OHVA calls to be received by station in conversation on handset.

   **CALL COST DISP:** Display in LCD that monitors call cost, for duration of call.

   **CID REVIEW ALL:** Allows user to review Caller ID information for calls sent to the station. The list is programming dependent and operates on a first in first out basis. Calls to displayed numbers can be returned with a single button press, provided LCR is being used.

   **STOP CID DISPLAY:** Discontinues CID information after call is answered.

   **AUTO ANS CO CALL:** Allows CO calls to be auto answered on incoming calls.

   - Scroll to or dial **0**, press **ENTER**.
   - Scroll to desired feature, press **ENTER** to change option status.
   - Press **CANCEL** to enter change and return to main Configuration menu.



7. **OUT CODE SETUP**

8. **NETWORK INFO:** Provides all IP network related information.

# MY PHONE

Used to personalize your keyset.

1. **MY NAME:** Enters the user's name on the phone. The name registered here is displayed on the LCD screen od the opponent's phone when making an internal call.

2. **LANGUAGE:** Sets a language between Korean and English

3. **CHANGE PASSWORD:** Changes the four-digit password that can lock the phone from use.

4. **LOCKED:** Sets the lock status of the phone. This will restrict access to the phone.

   - UNLOCKED: Full Access.
   - LOCKED OUT: Restricts outgoing calls.
   - LOCK ALL: Restricts complete access to phone.

5. **PRIVATE LIFE PROTECTION:** Retricts access to the MENU button using a password.

6. **PHONE VERSION:** Displays the software version of the telephone.

7. **RESET TO DEFAULT:** Removes the data (phone number, messages) set by the user and defaults the phone.

# Samsung Voicemail

This section describes how to setup and use the various features available to a Subscriber. A Subscriber is a person that has been authorized access to the various features and services available in the Samsung Voicemail. Please review this section carefully before you use your Authorized Features and Services, known as Subscriber Services.

Voice Mail is one of the Subscriber Services available. Your voice mail box has the capability of storing private messages, and offers a number of options for sending or redirecting messages as well as provides several ways to notify you of new messages.

Another very common Subscriber Service is Access Manager. This allows you control over when and where you receive your calls as well as what to speak to your callers in the event you are unable to speak to them directly. The 'events' are referred to as "Call Conditions". No-Answer, Busy, and Blocked are the most commonly used Call Conditions.

This guide can be used by Subscribers from within the office or from telephones outside the office. The basic operation is the same, but the access method will be different. See the Subscriber Services Menu Diagram for more details.

Note that some features and prompts detailed here may not be available to all Subscribers. See your System Administrator if you have questions about feature availability.



# ACCESSING YOUR MAILBOX

***[Also known as Subscriber Services Menu]***

## Inside Callers *[Subscriber logging in from their Desk]*

- Dial the voicemail access number or press the key assigned to ring voicemail **[VMMSG]**.
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Outside Callers *[Subscribers calling from Cell Phones or outside of the office environment]*

- Dial the phone number that will be answered by the voicemail. The main greeting will answer.
- At the main greeting dial **[#]** plus your Subscriber (or mailbox) number (Subscriber and Mailbox numbers will usually match your extension number).
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Access your Subscriber Services (or Mailbox) from a Station other than your Own (or checking a mailbox associated with a different station)

- Press the **[VMMSG]** key or dial the voicemail **group number**. You will be prompted to enter a password.
- Press **[✱]**. This will take you to the Main Auto Attendant Menu.
- Press **[#]** plus the Subscriber number of your choice. You will be prompted to enter you password.

At this point the inside and outside callers follow the same instructions. You will hear a message stating the number of messages left in your mailbox. You will then hear the Subscriber Services Menu with the following options:

**1** **Listen to New Messages** - See Listening to your Message.

**2** **Record and Send Message** - See Sending Messages.

**3** **Review Saved Messages** - See Listening to your Message.

**4** **Access Manager** - See Access Manager.

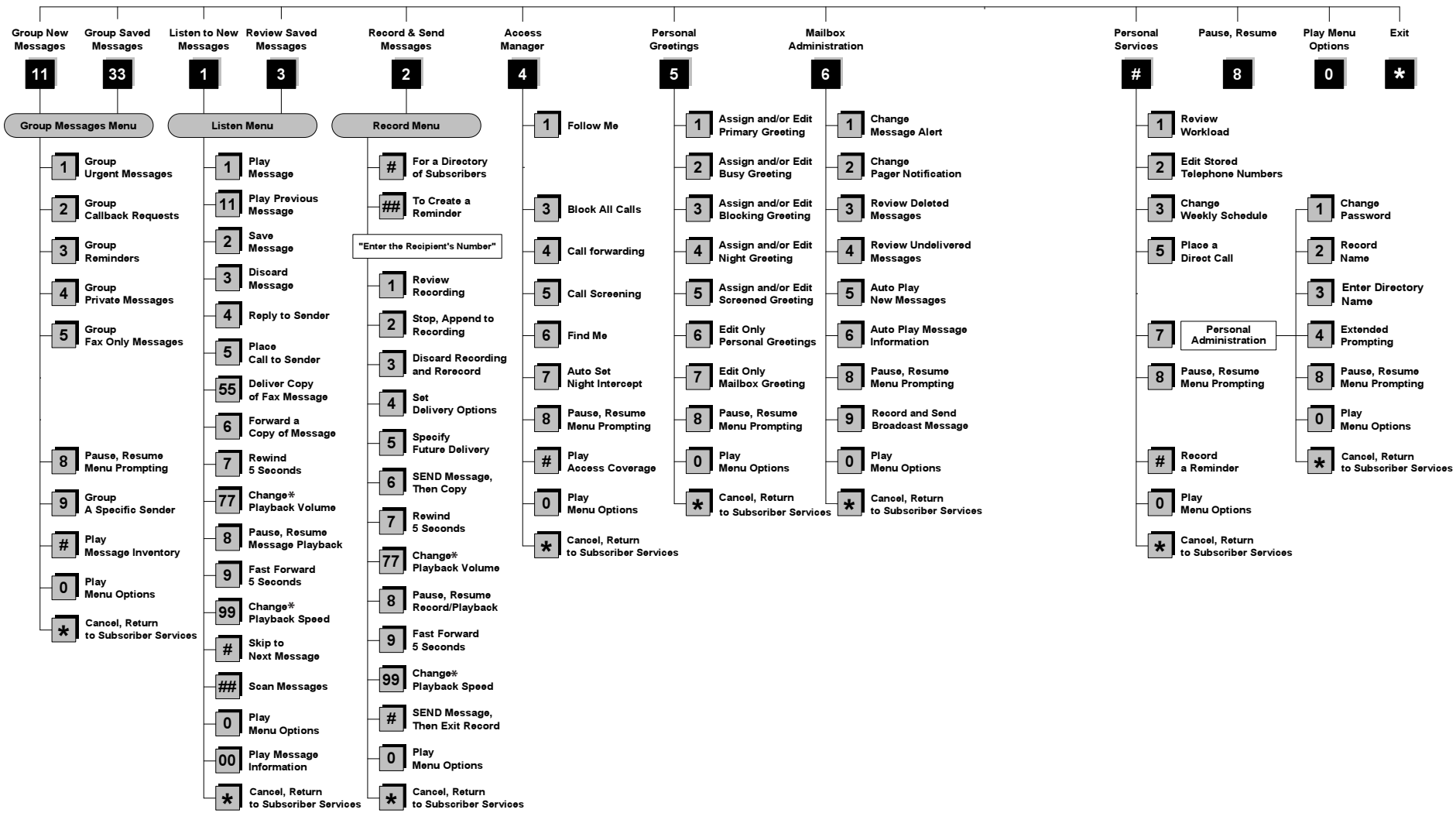
**5** **Personal Greetings** - See Personal Greetings.

**6** **Mailbox Administration** - See Mailbox Administration.

**#** **Personal Services** - See Personal Services.

**✱** **Return to Main Menu.**

# Subscriber Services Menu




NOTE: All options shown MAY NOT be authorized. If an option is not available please speak to your system administrator.
*Change Playback Volume and Speed not available on the OfficeServ 7100

# GETTING STARTED

Using your new Samsung Voicemail Subscriber Services is as simple as following a few simple spoken instructions. First time users should read this section as a tutorial. You should start with the following steps:

- Access your Subscriber Services Menu - You already know how to do this.

**From the Subscriber Services Menu:**

- Record a Primary/No-Answer Personal Greeting. Dial **[5][1]**.
- Record a Mailbox Greeting. Dial **[5][7]**.
- Change your access code (Password). Dial **[#][7][1]**.
- Record your name. Dial **[#][7][2]**.
- Enter your directory name. Dial **[#][7][3]**.

After you have completed the steps above your Subscriber Services are set up and ready to use.

# LISTEN TO YOUR MESSAGES

If there are new messages in your mailbox your **[VMMSG]** key will be lit. Call the Samsung Voicemail by pressing this key, and when prompted enter your password. You will then be at the Subscriber Services Menu. Select **[1]** to listen to new messages or **[3]** to listen to saved messages.

Note: After you enter your password, if "Autoplay of New Messages" is enabled and you have new messages the Samsung Voicemail will begin to play them automatically. A subscriber can control this feature. From the Subscriber Services Menu **[6] [5]** toggles "Autoplay of New Messages" ON/OFF.

# SUBSCRIBER SERVICES MENU

The following is a list of all the options available in the Subscriber Main Menu.

**1** LISTENING TO NEW MESSAGES
**11** GROUP NEW MESSAGES
**2** RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE
**3** LISTENING TO OLD MESSAGES
**33** GROUP OLD MESSAGES
**4** ACCESS MANAGER
**5** PERSONAL GREETINGS
**6** MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION
**8** PAUSE / RESUME
**0** PLAY MENU OPTIONS
**✱** EXIT TO AUTO ATTENDANT
**#** PERSONAL SERVICES



**1 or 3**

# LISTENING TO OLD OR NEW MESSAGES

**1** Play / replay the message you just heard.

**11** Play the previous message.

**2** Save the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**3** Delete the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**4** Reply to the message.

This will allow you to leave a message in the mailbox of the sender (if the sender has a mailbox on this system).

**5** Return the call directly to the telephone number that left the message.

This will work for internal and external callers, but Caller ID service is needed to use this feature on an outside call.

**55** Deliver a fax copy.

This will allow you to receive attached faxmail document(s). Faxmail documents can be delivered to any fax machine of your choice as long as out calling is authorized. You can also have faxmail messages automatically delivered to the fax machine of your choice.

**6** Forward the message and saves a copy.

The subscriber can be selected by dialing their mailbox number (nnn), using the directory service (#) or you may also add comments and leave it as a memo to yourself (##).

The Send and Copy Service (option 6) allows a user to send copies of a message to multiple recipients easily. A different introduction message may be left for each recipient.

**7** Rewind the message 5 seconds.

**77** Change playback volume of the recording. **[Not available on OS 7100]**

There are two levels of volume during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two levels.

**8** Pause or resume during message playback.

**9** Fast forward the message 5 seconds.

**99** Change playback speed of the recording. **[Not available on OS 7100]**

There are two levels of speed during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two speeds.

**0** Play options.

Pressing this key will play all the menu options available to you from this point.

**00** Hear the time and date, and sender's information of the message you just heard. Sender information is not available on outside calls.

**#** Move to the next message. This does not Save or Discard the current message - it is retained as new.

**##** Scan. Plays first 7 seconds of a message then skips to next message. This is similar to the scan button on a radio. It will allow you to find a specific message quickly. To stop scanning press **[1]**.

**✱** Cancel and return to previous menu.

## 11 or 33

## GROUP NEW OR OLD MESSAGES

Messages can be grouped as either Reminders, press **[3]** or Messages from a specific sender, press **[9]**.

Additionally you can press **[#]** and hear a summary of your mailbox contents:

a) Number of messages
b) Number of reminders
c) Number of urgent messages
d) Number of messages needing a callback
e) Number of private messages
f) Number of fax messages

## 2

## RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE

This option is used to send a message to another subscriber. The steps are simple:

a) Enter the recipient's mailbox number, or if this is not known enter **[#]** to use the system directory.

b) Record your message at the tone. After recording the message, you will hear the Send Menu with the following functions:

**1** Review
**2** Continue Recording
**3** Discard and Re-Record
**4** Set Message Attributes (Delivery Options)
**5** Schedule Future Delivery
**6** Save and Send then Send a Copy to Someone Else
**#** Save and Send the Recording

### Setting Message Attributes

If after recording a message you select **[4]** you can set up any combination of the following delivery options:

**1** Urgent Delivery
**2** Return Receipt Requested
**3** Request a Call Back
**4** Private Delivery
**5** Reply Required
**✱** Exit

### Scheduling Future Delivery

If after recording a message you select **[5]** to schedule future delivery, you will be able to set message attributes and set this message as:

**#** Immediate Delivery
**1** Next Few Hours
**2** End of Current Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**3** Beginning of Next Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**4** A Coming Day of the Week
**5** Specific Day / Time
**✱** Exit

## 4

## ACCESS MANAGER

The Access Manager allows the subscriber to set a number of options for when, where and how, and/or if the Samsung Voicemail contacts you when a caller dials your extension number. All of the options are toggled on/off based on their current status when you access them.

**Note: ALL** Access Manager options **MUST** be individually allowed by the System Administrator for each Subscriber. They are:

**1 Follow Me**

Allows the subscriber to enter an alternate location and set how long the new destination (Designated Location) will be active. This number may be an internal or external number. This is useful if you are frequently traveling or changing the number where you can be reached.

When Follow Me is activated, the transfer will be supervised and confirmed. This means that if the call is not answered or if rejected by the Subscriber at the designated location it will be recalled to the Subscriber's mailbox.

**3 Call Blocking**

When this feature is active, callers will not be transferred to your extension, they will hear your 'blocked' greeting (if recorded) and will go directly to your mailbox if they do not select any or are not offered any other options.

**4 Call Forwarding**

Unlike Follow Me where the subscriber wants to take their calls at an alternate location this feature allows the subscriber to pass control of his calls to another Subscriber. The "Forwarded To" Subscriber will now be in control of the caller and the caller will NOT return to originating Subscriber's Mailbox. If the "Forwarded To" Subscriber does not answer the caller it will now follow what ever the "Forwarded To" Subscriber has set up for their call conditions. The Caller will hear "Forwarding to""{Subscriber Name}" before actually being forwarded.

**5 Call Screening**

If this is turned on, the caller will be asked their name and the Samsung Voicemail will play this name to you before the transfer, giving you an option to accept or reject the call.

**6 Find Me**

Find Me, when enabled, will attempt to locate the subscriber by calling a list of preprogrammed phone numbers. The stored phone numbers are entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][2]** (if allowed by the Administrator). The stored telephone number list can contain up to 9 preprogrammed telephone numbers. The Find Me feature only use the first five.

**7 Night Intercept**

This feature is dependent on your weekly availability schedule, which is entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][3]** (if allowed by the Administrator). When Night Intercept is active the Samsung Voicemail will first ring your extension then play your primary, No Answer greeting during the day (when you are available) and will NOT ring your extension but simply play your Night greeting during the night (when you are not available).

**Note:** This does NOT use the Day and Night schedules of the phone system. It is solely controlled by the Subscriber's Availability Schedule.

**8 Pause / Resume**

*** Exit from Access Manager**

**0 Play All Options**

**# Play Access Coverage**

This feature is useful for finding out how you current access settings are set. It will also tell you what greetings will play under each of the call conditions you have setup.

# 5

# PERSONAL GREETINGS

The options available in this menu will be determined by your System Administrator, and not all of them may be available to you. In the simplest systems, only a mailbox greeting will be available, additional greetings may be accessible in more complex systems.

Your Personal Greeting will be played every time someone dials your extension and you do not answer.

You may record up to 9 Personal Greetings, and you may assign any one of them to be active. There are several different 'Call Coverage' conditions to which you may assign any of your 9 greetings. The Call Coverage Conditions are: No-Answer, Busy, and Do Not Disturb (or Forwarded All). This will allow different greetings to play depending on the type of call forward that you have set, or the condition of your telephone.

The Call Coverage conditions that you can assign specific greetings to are selected by the following digits:

**1 Primary/No Answer Greeting**

Used when in your office, away from your desk or during the time period you are scheduled available. If this is the only Personal Greeting you record, it will play for all call coverage conditions.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Basic Greeting' feature.

Example:"Hi this is John Smith. I'm sorry I am not available to answer your call. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**2 Busy Greeting**

Played to a caller when you are already talking to someone on your extension or the telephone at your Designated Location.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Busy Greeting' feature.

Example:"Hi, this is John Smith. I'm on another line right now. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave a message, press 1."

**3 Call Blocking Greeting**

Used while Call Blocking is enabled in your Access Manager or if your phone is forwarded ALL or DND.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Blocking' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. Sorry I missed your call, but I'm going to be out of the office for the next few hours. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**4 Night Greeting**

Used during the time period you are scheduled UNAVAILABLE, usually after business hours during the evening and at night.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Scheduling' feature.

Example:"Hi, this is John Smith. I've left the office for the evening. If you would like to try someone else, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**5 Call Screening Greeting**

Used while Call Screening is enabled, and you REJECT a caller after listening to the caller's record name.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Screening' feature.

Example:"Hi, this is John Smith. I'm sorry, but I am not available to speak with you at this time. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."



**6 Edit Personal Greetings**

You may also edit/record each one of the greetings (1-9) at any time.

Select a greeting number to edit and follow the instructions to record your greeting. When you are done recording your greeting, you will be able to listen to the greeting you recorded, save the greeting you recorded and return to the previous menu, record the greeting again, or exit without saving the greeting.

Note: If you record only the greeting assigned to the No-Answer Call Coverage Condition, then that greeting will play to callers for all Call Coverage Conditions (No-Answer, Busy, Blocked, Night, and Rejected Caller). In this case, the salutation part of the greeting should be very general.

**7 Edit Mailbox Greeting**

Used whenever a caller reaches your mailbox or if you have not recorded any of the Call Coverage greetings. The way a caller is transferred to your mailbox greeting directly, is by another subscriber transferring the caller to your mailbox using the VT (VoiceMail Transfer) key.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Mailbox Greeting Option' feature.

Example:"Hi, this is John Smith. Please leave me a message, I will call you as soon as I can."

Note: This greeting will only play if none of the 5 personal greetings has played to the caller. A common usage for this Greeting is when another Subscriber is talking with a caller and uses the VT key on their phone to transfer the caller directly to your Mailbox.

# 6

# MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION

The Mailbox Administration menu is used to turn on and off your pager notification, message alert options and other message control features.

**1 Message Alert**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call any outside or inside telephone number, after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

To hear your message at the remote location when the Samsung Voicemail calls you, after you pick up the telephone and answer you will be instructed that there is a message and to enter your password. Simply enter your password and you will now be logged in.

**Setting Up Message Alert:**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[1]** for Message Alert.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle message alert on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be notified.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the destination phone number.

**2 Pager Notification**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call your beeper service and notify you after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[2]** for pager notification.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle pager notification on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be paged.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the pager phone number.

**3 Undelete**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to undelete any messages that you have recently deleted (up to the programmed Daily Maintenance Time, which is set to 3 a.m. by Default the following morning).

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[3]** for Deleted Messages.

Deleted voice mail messages are temporarily stored in memory until 3 a.m. the following day. Select this option to recover ("undelete") previously deleted messages, during this period of time.

**4 Undelivered Retrieval**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to recall any messages you have sent that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[4]** for Undelivered Messages.



This useful feature will allow you to cancel any messages that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

**5 Auto Play New Messages**

If this option is enabled, after you enter your password correctly any new messages will immediately begin to play. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[5]** to Set Auto Play of New Messages.

**6 Auto Play Message Information**

If this option is enabled, the date, time and sender's name will be played automatically before each message. If this is disabled, the information must be requested manually by pressing '00'. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[6]** to Set Auto Play of Message Information.

# 9

# MESSAGE BROADCAST

This option will only be available if it has been allowed by the System Administrator.

**Broadcast to All Mailboxes**

If you have been designated as a Subscriber Administrator, you may send a message to ALL mailboxes in the system.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[9]** for Broadcast Messages.

This option will only be available if your mailbox has been assigned Subscriber Administration privileges.

#

# PERSONAL SERVICES

The Personal Administration Menu is used to set your password and record your name. Many of these features must be allowed by the System Administrator.

**1 Workload Management**

Allows you to access to all reminders, both Active and Pending. If authorized you can group your reminders as Commitments, Follow-Ups or Tasks for better organization. The system will flag each reminder as Active or Pending (pending means scheduled for future delivery).

**2 Stored Numbers**

Allows you to enter up to 9 stored phone numbers. The first five of these are used in the 'Find Me' feature, but any of them (1-9) can be easily dialed using only one digit followed by the pound key, to be used by many other features from within your subscriber space. (ie: "Follow Me, "Message Alert", "Pager Alert", and "Direct Call").

**3 Schedule Availability**

Allows you to enter a weekly availability schedule for use with Night Personal Greeting and the Auto Night Intercept feature. Follow the spoken directions to enter the days of the week and times you are generally available to talk to your callers. All other times you will be considered unavailable.

**5 Place a Direct Call**

Allows you to place a direct call out of the Samsung Voicemail from anywhere. You may either dial the number or dial a single digit 1-5 that corresponds to a stored number (See Personal Services, 2 - Stored Numbers). This feature must be authorized by the System Administrator and can be limited or opened to internal, local, and long distance calls.

**7 Personal Administration**

This area is used during the initial set up of your Subscriber Settings (see next section).



# PERSONAL ADMINISTRATION SETTINGS

This menu allows you to make changes to basic setup settings, that are rarely changed. Use these when you initially set up your personal Subscriber settings. You probably will not need to change them after that.

**1 Setting your Password**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][1]**.
- The current password will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

**2 Recording your Name**

Use this option to record your name. Your recorded name is played in several different situations. It is important to record your name for proper operation of the Samsung Voicemail system.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][2]**.
- The current name will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name and/or enter your Directory Name (described below), you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**3 Entering your Directory Name**

Use this option to enter your Directory Name. Your Directory Name is used by callers to find you if they do not know your extension number.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][3]**.
- The current Directory Name will be played as a string of digits that are equal to your name spelled out on your telephone keypad. Follow the instructions to enter a new name. You will be prompted to enter your last name and then your first name.

This must be done in order for the directory feature to work correctly.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name (described above) and/or enter your Directory Name, you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**4 Extended Prompting**

Use this option to drastically reduce the number of prompts played in the subscriber interface (mailbox prompts). Change this setting only if you are very familiar with the user operation of the SVMi E-Series.

Note: Remember if you know what digits to press, you can enter them at any time you do not have to wait to be prompted. This feature can be toggled on/off at anytime. Also if it is off you will be prompted within each subscriber menu to press zero for more options. This enables you to still be able to find out what to do if you were to get lost and extended prompting was disabled.

# KEYSET USER FEATURES

The following options are available if you have a display keyset. They require setup by the System Administrator.

## Message Waiting Lights

When new messages are left in your mailbox, the voice mail message light on your keyset will flash. Press this flashing key **[VMMSG]** and follow the prompts to retrieve messages. This key may be pressed at any time to log into your Subscriber Main Menu.

## Answer Machine Emulation

If you have an Answer Machine Emulation key programmed on your keyset, you can use it to monitor calls going to your voice mail, and optionally answer them. The operation of this feature is similar to screening a call on a home answering machine.

Your keyset must be set to forward on no answer to voice mail. After ringing your station the caller will be connected to your voice mail and hear your personal greeting before leaving a message. During this time you will be monitoring the connection between the caller and your voice mail box. At this time you will only be monitoring the call, you can not talk to the other party until you answer. You may pick up the call at any time or ignore it.

To activate this feature press the **AME** button. The associated indicator will be lit steady. Press again to turn off. If this key is pressed while a station is ringing (during forward no answer), the feature will be turned on for the current call only.

While the caller is leaving a message or ringing you may:

- Press **[#]** to immediately put the caller in your voice mailbox and monitor it.
- Press **[✱]** to immediately disconnect your station. The caller continues to leave a message normally.
- Pick up the handset and monitor privately.
- Press **ANS / RLS** to answer the call (using the handset or speaker).



## AME Password

If your keyset has **AME PASSWORD** (MMC 110) set to **YES**, you must enter your station password to listen to messages being left. This will prevent unauthorized people from listening to messages being left for you.

If the password option is turned on, while a message is being left, press the flashing **AME** indicator and enter your station password (not your SVMi E-Series password). You will then hear the message being left.

## Call Record

If you have a call record button assigned to your phone, you may press it at any time, to record the conversation in progress. If you have a display keyset, you will also have the soft key options to pause and time the message.

# SHORTCUTS

## Calling

Calling a station that is busy or does not answer you can press **[#]** to immediately send the call to the called parties mailbox.

## Call Divert to Voicemail

While receiving an incoming (ringing) call, dial **[✱]** to immediately send the caller to your personal voicemail box. This will override the call forward no answer setting.

## Direct Messaging

**[#] + DSS** To make it easy to leave messages for others in your office without having to dial their extension number first, keyset users may simply dial **[#]** plus a mailbox (extension) number and leave a message directly. If you dial a busy extension press **[#]** to connect directly with the mailbox.

## Self Memo (Reminder)

Pressing **[##]** will leave a message in your own mailbox. This is useful to remind yourself of things to do now or in the future. Messages can be sent with future delivery so you can have the system call you when items become due.

# INTERACTIVE DISPLAYS

Display keyset users have the added advantage of using the soft keys and displays to play, save, delete, reply, call, forward, rewind, pause, fast forward, change the volume, get message information, or help.

## Viewing Mailbox Contents

If you have new messages, in addition to the Terminal Status Indicator (TSI) you will be able to use the keyset displays and soft keys to communicate with the SVMi E-Series.

# E-MAIL GATEWAY (EMG)

The E-Mail Gateway feature integrates your voice mail box with your email client. No matter what email client software you are using or where you use it, you can send voice mail messages and fax mail messages to your E-Mail inbox.

There are two parts to the E-Mail Gateway; E-Message Delivery and E-Message Notification.



1. **E-MESSAGE DELIVERY:** Voice mail messages (.wav) and/or fax mail messages (.tiff) are "delivered" to your Inbox with the appropriate attached file.

2. **E-MESSAGE NOTIFICATION:** You will receive an e-mail, with NO attachments, notifying you that you have a voice and/or fax mail message in your Voice Mail Box.

   - As a subscriber you can use either E-Message Delivery and/or E-Message Notification.
   - As a subscriber you can have multiple e-mail addresses. (a maximum of 5 valid email addresses).
   - E-Message Notification can be set to one e-mail address while E-Message Delivery is set to different e-mail address.

## Functionality

- With either type of EMG, when Caller ID (CID) is provided, the callers telephone number will appear in the subject field of the email along with the date and time stamp of when the voice message was originally recorded in your Voice Mail Box.
- If the caller is also a subscriber on the system and the E-Mail Gateway is set up with a valid "Reply To" address, the Subscriber's name will also appear in the "From" field. Otherwise, the "From" field will display the name of the Samsung voice mail system (SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, or SVMi-20E) sending the message.
- Client will use their PC's Multi-Media kit (equipped with either speakers and/or a headset) to listen to messages delivered to their e-mail Inbox.

  **IMPORTANT NOTE:** If the PC/Laptop/PDA/Smart Phone/etc… is not equipped with hardware and software capable of playing a '.WAV' file then the E-Mail Gateway will not work for them until they add some method to listen to '.WAV' files delivered to their Inbox.

  The same applies to Fax Mail messages, if the device the subscriber is using does not support the viewing of '.TIFF' files, then the E-Mail Gateway for Fax Mail will not work for them until they add some method to view .tiff files delivered to their inbox.

- No Synchronization of messages is performed between the Voice Mail Box and the E-mail Inbox.
  - Messages listened to, forwarded, deleted, and/or saved within an e-mail inbox will NOT effect the status of that same new message in the Voice Mail or the MWI (Message Waiting Indicator) associated with that message on the phone.
  - Also messages listened to in the Voice Mail, from a phone, will not change the Unread/Read status of the same message in an e-mail inbox.

- However, the Voice Mail Administrator can adjust parameters per subscriber or group of subscribers that decide how, when, or if to delete the original voice message after it is sent to the E-Mail Server.

## Benefits

- Store and Archive Voice and Fax Mail Messages in visible folders.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages can now easily be dragged and dropped into folders the same way e-mail messages are organized and saved.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages are now essentially the same as any other e-mail message.
- Backups and Message Archives can be made when they are made for all other types of e-mail messages.
- Add text notes and comments to use for reference later.
- Some (if not all) e-mail clients will allow you to edit the body of the e-mail to add comments.
- Some will allow you to edit the subject field to help you find a particular message quickly in a large archive of messages.
- Call Back Numbers and Date & Time Stamp are easily displayed in the Subject field.
- Easily forward Voice messages received, to others even if they are not a Voice Mail Subscriber on your system.
- No EMG System or Client Software to load on your Local PC or Network Servers.

Therefore compatible with most:

- E-Mail providers and E-Mail Clients
- PCs, Laptops, PDA, and/or Smartphones

**NOTE:** If you are not sure you have this functionality on your system and you would like to use it, please contact your on Site system administrator to see if it is available. EMG functionality is only available on the SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, and SVMi-20E.



# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | | |
| 01 | | |
| 02 | | |
| 03 | | |
| 04 | | |
| 05 | | |
| 06 | | |
| 07 | | |
| 08 | | |
| 09 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| 16 | | |
| 17 | | |
| 18 | | |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 25 | | |
| 26 | | |
| 27 | | |
| 28 | | |
| 29 | | |
| 30 | | |
| 31 | | |
| 32 | | |
| 33 | | |
| 34 | | |
| 35 | | |
| 36 | | |
| 37 | | |
| 38 | | |
| 39 | | |
| 40 | | |
| 41 | | |
| 42 | | |
| 43 | | |
| 44 | | |
| 45 | | |
| 46 | | |
| 47 | | |
| 48 | | |
| 49 | | |



# System Feature Codes

**Line Groups**

9 Local/LCR
800 _____
801 _____
802 _____

**Station Groups**

501 _____
502 _____
503 _____
504 _____

**Paging Zones** - Dial 55 plus

0 All Internal Zones
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____
7 _____
8 _____
9 All External Zones
* All External Zones and Internal Zone 0

**Programmed Messages** - Dial 48 plus

00 Cancel Message
01 In A Meeting
02 Out On A Call
03 Out To Lunch
04 Leave A Message
05 Page Me
06 Out Of Town
07 In Tomorrow
08 Return Afternoon
09 On Vacation
10 Gone Home
11 _____
12 _____
13 _____
14 _____
15 _____
16* _____
17* _____
18* _____
19* _____
20* _____

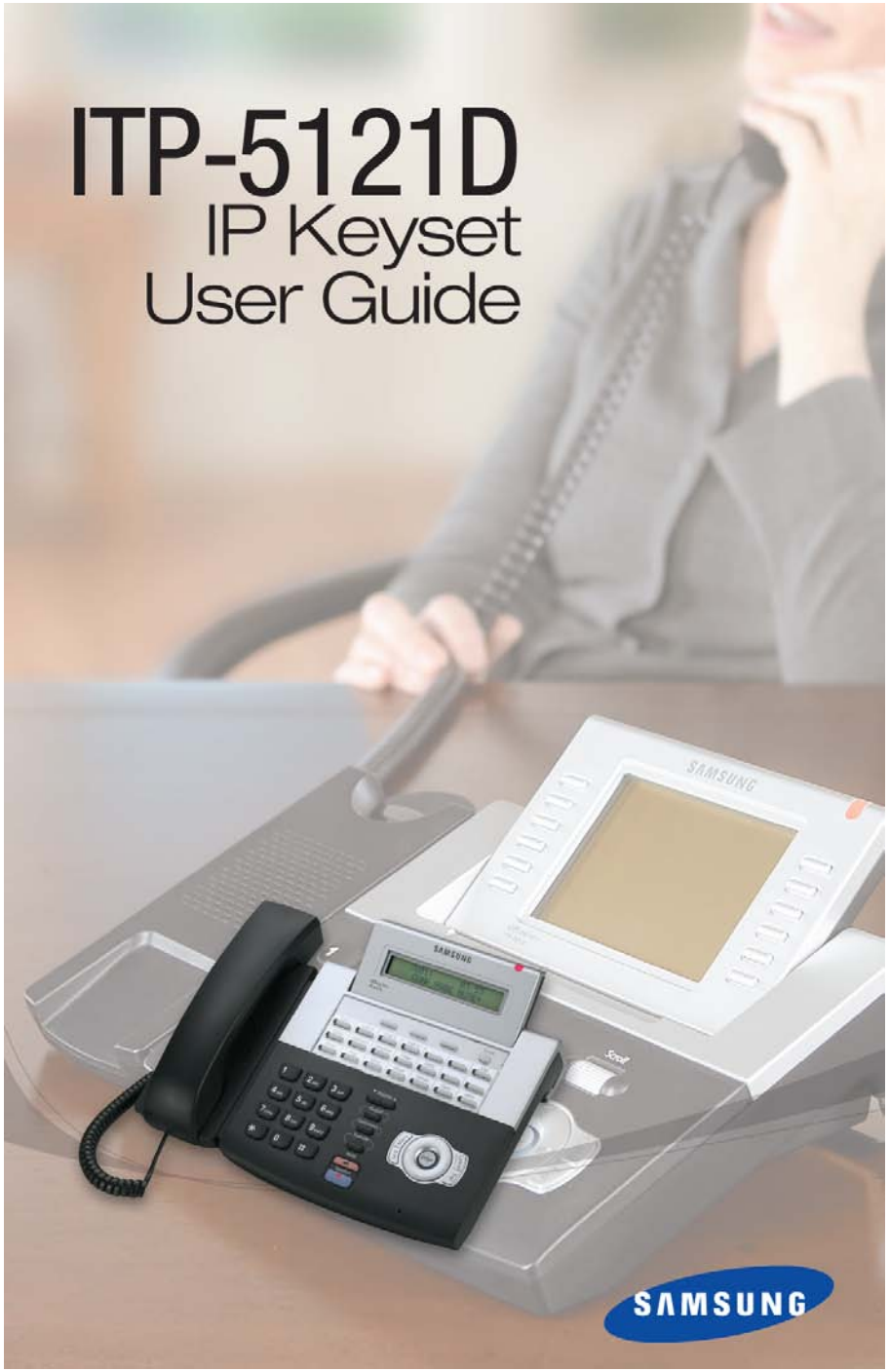
*Programmed Messages 16~20 not available on OfficeServ 7100.

**Feature Access Codes**

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 + xxx | Pick Up A Parked Call |
| 12 + xxx | Pick Up A Held Call |
| 13 | Door Lock Release |
| 16 + xxx | Speed Dialing |
| 17 | Save And Redial Number |
| 18 | New Call (Recall) |
| 19 | Last Number Redial |
| 400 | Cancel Do Not Disturb |
| 401 | Set Do Not Disturb |
| 42 + xxx | Cancel Message Wait |
| 43 | Return Message |
| 44 | Callback |
| 45 | Busy Station Camp-On |
| 46 | Conference |
| 47 | Account Code |
| 48 + xx | Programmed Messages |
| 49 | Send Flash To C.O. or PBX |
| 53 + xxx | In/Out of Group |
| 54 | Meet Me Page |
| 56 | Meet Me Page Answer |
| 600 | Cancel All Call Forward |
| 601 + xxx | Set Forward All Calls |
| 602 + xxx | Set Forward Busy |
| 603 + xxx | Set Forward No Answer |
| 604 + xxx | Set Fwd Busy/No Answer |
| 605 + xxx | Set Forward on DND |
| 606 + xxx | Set Forward Follow Me |
| 65 + xxx | Pick Up Ringing Extension |
| 66 + xx | Group Call Pick Up |
| 67 | Universal Answer |
| * | Authorization Code |

SAMSUNG
www.samsung.com/bcs

01/09




Enterprise IP Solutions

# OfficeServ™

## ITP-5121D User Guide

*For OfficeServ™ 100, OfficeServ™ 500, OfficeServ™ 7000 Series*

01/2009

Copyright 2006-2009 Samsung Telecommunications America.

All rights reserved. No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic or mechanical, including recording, taping, photocopying or information retrieval systems—without express written permission of the publisher of this material.

Samsung Telecommunications America reserves the right without prior notice to revise information in this guide for any reason. Samsung Telecommunications America also reserves the right without prior notice to make changes in design or components of equipment as engineering and manufacturing may warrant. Samsung Telecommunications America disclaims all liabilities for damages arising from the erroneous interpretation or use of information presented in this guide.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## ABOUT THIS BOOK ..... 1

## THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ..... 2–7

## ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET ..... 8

## ITP-5121D SETUP ..... 9–15

## OUTSIDE CALLS

Making an Outside Call ..... 16
Answering an Outside Call ..... 16
Universal Answer ..... 16
Recall/Flash ..... 17
Busy Line Queuing with Callback ..... 17
Canceling Callback ..... 17

## INTERCOM CALLS

Calling Other Stations ..... 18
Answering Intercom Calls ..... 18
Answer Modes ..... 18
Busy Station Callback ..... 19
Busy Station Camp-on ..... 19
Calling Your System Operator ..... 20

## CALL PROCESSING

Holding Calls ..... 21–22
Transferring Calls ..... 22–23
Transfer with Camp-On ..... 23
Transfer to Voicemail ..... 23
Call Waiting ..... 23
Conference Calls ..... 24
Forwarding Calls ..... 25–26
Call Pickup ..... 27
My Group Pickup ..... 27
Privacy Release ..... 28

## DIALING FEATURES

Speed Dialing ..... 29
Programming Personal Speed Dial Numbers ..... 29–30
One Touch Speed Dialing ..... 30
Last Number Redial ..... 30
Manual Retry with Redial ..... 31
Save Number with Redial ..... 31
Chain Dialing ..... 31
Automatic Redial/Retry ..... 31
Pulse to Tone Changeover ..... 32
Memo Redialing ..... 32

## PAGING AND MESSAGING

Making an Internal Page ..... 33
Making an External Page ..... 33
All Page ..... 33
Meet Me Page ..... 34
Call Park and Page ..... 34
Messages—Set and Cancel ..... 35
Returning Messages ..... 35
Programmed Messages ..... 36

## CONVENIENCE FEATURES

Do Not Disturb ..... 37
One Time DND ..... 37
Mute ..... 37
Background Music ..... 37
Established Call Pick-Up ..... 38
Appointment Reminder/Alarm Clock ..... 38
Door Phone Calls ..... 39
Executive/Secretary Hotline ..... 39
Executive Divert ..... 39
Group Listening ..... 40
Account Codes ..... 40
Locking Your Keyset ..... 40
Manual Signalling ..... 41
Off-Hook Voice Announce ..... 41
OHVA Block ..... 42
OHVA Reject ..... 42
In Group/Out of Group ..... 42

## CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

AME Password ..... 43
Auto Camp-On ..... 43
Select Ring Tone ..... 43
Change Your Passcode ..... 43
Set Answer Mode (Intercom) ..... 44
Set Answer Mode (CO) ..... 44
Automatic Hold ..... 44
Headset Operation ..... 44
Hot Keypad ..... 45
Key Confirmation Tone ..... 45
Rejoining a Page ..... 45
Ring Preference ..... 45
Auto Answer CO Calls ..... 46
Display Speed Dial Name ..... 46
Caller ID Review All ..... 46
Secure OHVA ..... 46
Enblock Dialing ..... 47

## DISPLAY FEATURES

Interactive Display Keys ..... 48
Directory Information ..... 48
Call Log ..... 49
Dial by Name ..... 49
Call Progress Displays ..... 50
Display Number Dialed ..... 50
Call Duration Timer ..... 50
Auto Timer ..... 50
Timer Function ..... 50
Viewing Message Indications ..... 51
Alarm Reminder Messages ..... 51–52
Personal Speed Dial Names ..... 52
Station Names ..... 52
Managing Key Assignments ..... 53
LCR with Clear ..... 53
Backspace with LCR ..... 53
Text Messaging ..... 54–55
Caller ID ..... 56–60
ANI ..... 57–60
CLI ..... 57–60

## SPECIAL APPLICATION MENU ..... 61

Menu Options ..... 61–63
- Outgoing Call Log ..... 61
- Incoming Call Log ..... 61
- Speed Dial ..... 62
- Directory Dial ..... 62
- Forward Set ..... 62
- Alarm Reminder ..... 63

## Samsung Voicemail ..... 64

Accessing your Mailbox ..... 65
Subscriber Services Menu Diagram ..... 66–67
Getting Started ..... 68
Listen to your Messages ..... 68
Subscriber Services Menu ..... 68
Listening to Old or New Messages ..... 69
Group New or Old Messages ..... 70
Record and Send a Message ..... 70–71
Access Manager ..... 71–73
Personal Greetings ..... 73
Mailbox Administration ..... 75
Message Broadcast ..... 77
Personal Services ..... 78
Personal Administration Settings ..... 79
Keyset User Features ..... 80
Shortcuts ..... 82
Interactive Displays ..... 82
E-Mail Gateway (EMG) ..... 82–84

## PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS ..... 85–86


# ABOUT THIS BOOK

Samsung's new OfficeServ Technology keyset model, ITP-5121D, is part of the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series.

The ITP-5121D IP keyset represents a new concept of Internet phone, in that it uses an IP address to Send/Receive voice and data. For voice communications, the ITP-5121D uses the data network line already in place in most offices and increasing number of homes.

The ITP-5121D keysets incorporate an LCD screen, which provides important information for the user, to make using the keyset easier and more convenient.

Your keyset is the most visible part of your telephone system. Please take the time to study this guide and to become familiar with the operation of your keyset. Keep this guide handy, as you may need to look up instructions for infrequently used features.

Learning to use your keyset correctly will make everyday telephone communications a breeze.

This book is written based on the factory default settings for the feature access codes. Sometimes, due to programming requirements, these codes may be changed. If you find that a feature code does not work as described in this book, please contact your installation and service company to determine the correct code.

# THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

## USER ORIENTATION

The ITP model telephones are called IP keysets. The IP keyset incorporates buttons or "keys" that are used to access or activate the many features of your office phone system. The ITP-5121D keyset incorporates 21 programmable buttons. These 21 buttons are arranged in three rows of seven across the face of the keyset. Any of the system features or functions can be programmed to these buttons.

The three buttons above the top row of programmable buttons are soft keys. These buttons assist in the use of the system features and functions.

Lines from the telephone company are "C.O. lines." Calls on these lines are referred to as "outside calls." Your system can have individual C.O. line keys or lines may be assigned to groups. When they are in a group, you access a line by dialing an access code or pressing a route button. For example, dial 9 or press a "LOCAL" button to get a local outside line. If Least Cost Routing is used, pressing the "LCR" button will automatically select a preprogrammed C.O. line according to what digits are dialed. Each line in the system is numbered, beginning with 701, then 702, 703, etc.

Direct Station Selection (DSS) buttons are programmed to ring specific stations. You can press a DSS button instead of dialing the extension number.

## CALL INDICATIONS

The buttons on your phone have light emitting diodes (LEDs). These are tri-colored LEDs that light green, red or amber (green and red together).

Intercom calls, also called internal calls, always appear on your CALL buttons. They will always light green. You can have up to eight CALL buttons, but at least two are recommended.

Outside calls appear on individual line buttons if they are assigned. When an individual line is not assigned to its own button, it will appear on a CALL button.

Your outside calls will light green on your keyset and red on other keysets. You never lose sight of your calls while they are on hold. They stay right where you put them and are identified with a green flashing light.



Some simple rules to remember:

- Any steady LED indicates the line or feature is in use.
- A fast flashing green LED indicates a new call ringing in.
- A slow flashing green or red LED indicates a call is on hold.
- A slow flashing amber LED indicates a recall to your keyset.

## FULL DUPLEX SPEAKERPHONE

All ITP keysets are speakerphones. Pressing the **SEND** button will answer an incoming call on the speakerphone. Pressing the **END** button will release the call on the speakerphone.

Switching from the handset to the speakerphone is easy. Simply press the **SPEAKER** button and hang up the handset.

## VOLUME CONTROLS

The ITP-5121D keyset uses the **UP** and **DOWN** buttons to adjust the ringer volume while the keyset is ringing, the speaker volume while the speakerphone is in use and the handset volume while you are listening. These three levels will be stored in memory until changed. If background music is turned on at your keyset, the volume buttons will also control the level of music. The volume of pages heard through the speaker of a keyset can be adjusted during a page announcement by using the volume buttons. There are 16 levels for each volume setting. The volume of off-hook ring is controlled by a user-programmable setting.

## TERMINAL STATUS INDICATOR

The terminal status indicator light is positioned on the top right corner of the keyset above the display. The terminal status indicator is a tri-colored (red, green, and amber) light that provides greater visibility of your keysets status than the individual button LEDs. The terminal status indicator provides the following indications:

| | |
|---|---|
| • Busy/Off Hook | Steady Red |
| • Intercom Ring | Flashing Red |
| • Outside Call Ring | Flashing Green |
| • Recall Ring | Flashing Amber |
| • Message Waiting | Flashing Red |
| • Do Not Disturb | Fast Flash Red at 1 Second Intervals |

# CONFERENCE BUTTON

The **CONFERENCE** button allows the user to set up a call with up to 5 parties (station or trunk).

# TRANSFER BUTTON

Transfer is used to send any call to another extension in one of two ways. You can do a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can do a blind transfer without notification.

# HOLD BUTTON

The **HOLD** button maintains the call at your keyset, while enabling you to call other stations or consult coworkers in confidence.

# SPEAKER BUTTON

The **SPEAKER** button allows you to have a conversation from the keyset without lifting the handset.

# NAVIGATION BUTTON

The ITP-5121D keyset incorporates a **NAVIGATION** button. This button is designed to assist the user in activating and using various station features, more easily. These features include:

- Outgoing Call Log
- Incoming Call Log
- Speed Number Search
- Name Search
- Call Forward Assign
- Alarm Assign

With the **NAVIGATION** button the station user is no longer required to enter station level programming to activate these frequently used features. A few button presses and these features are activated.

The **NAVIGATION** button is divided into separate feature buttons. These buttons are described below.

- **MENU BUTTON:** This button displays the station feature main menu so that the users can easily utilize various settings and helpful functions.
- **SEND BUTTON:** If the station is programmed for **Enblok Dial Mode**, when dialing an outside telephone number or internal station number, you must press the **SEND** button to initiate the call. This button is also used when reviewing recently received or called numbers and answering incoming calls.

  When reviewing recently received calls, continue to press the **SEND** button for more than 2 seconds and the last outside number called will be redialed.

  The **SEND** button operates as the **ANS** portion of the **ANS/RLS** button. An **ANS/RLS** button may be assigned to the station as a programmable button.
- **ENTER BUTTON:** This button is used to select a menu option, or to save changes made to a menu or submenu option.
- **DIRECTION BUTTON:** The **DIRECTION BUTTON** is the donut shaped ring, which surrounds the **ENTER** button. This button is used to navigate within the menus. There are directional arrows stenciled into this button, which indicate which direction the cursor will be moved.
- **END BUTTON:** This button is used to disconnect a call after a conversation or to move to the initial screen.

  The **END** button operates as the **RLS** portion of the **ANS/RLS** button. An ANS/RLS button may be assigned to the station as a programmable button.
- **CANCEL BUTTON:** This button is used to erase any characters or numbers entered by the dial pad or to move to the previous screen.

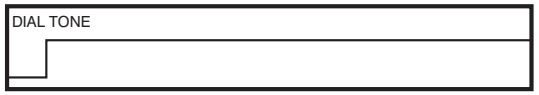
# FEATURE ACCESS CODES

This user guide is written based on the default access code for using system features. If the system numbering plan has been changed some of the access codes may not be correct. Your installing company can inform you of the correct codes.

# SYSTEM TONES

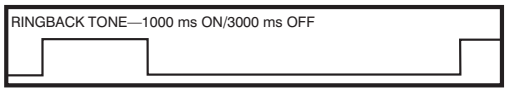
The system provides several tones to assist you. Some of these tones are already familiar to you.

Intercom Dial Tone—A steady tone that indicates you can begin dialing.



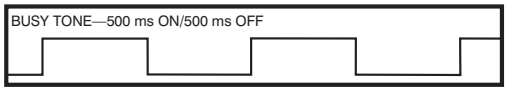

CONTINUOUS

Ringback Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is ringing.



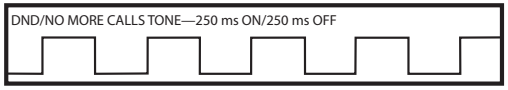

CONTINUOUS

Busy Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is busy.



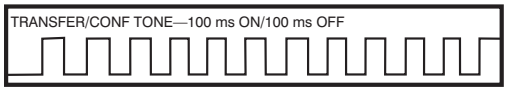

CONTINUOUS

DND/No More Calls Tone—Fast busy tone indicates the station you dialed is in the Do Not Disturb mode or cannot receive any more calls.



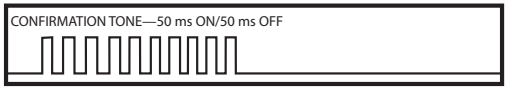

FOR TEN SECONDS

Transfer/Conference Tone—Indicates your call is being held and you can dial another party.



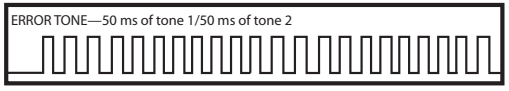

CONTINUOUS

Confirmation Tone—Very short beeps followed by dial tone indicate you have correctly set or canceled a system feature.




FOR ONE SECOND
(programmable)

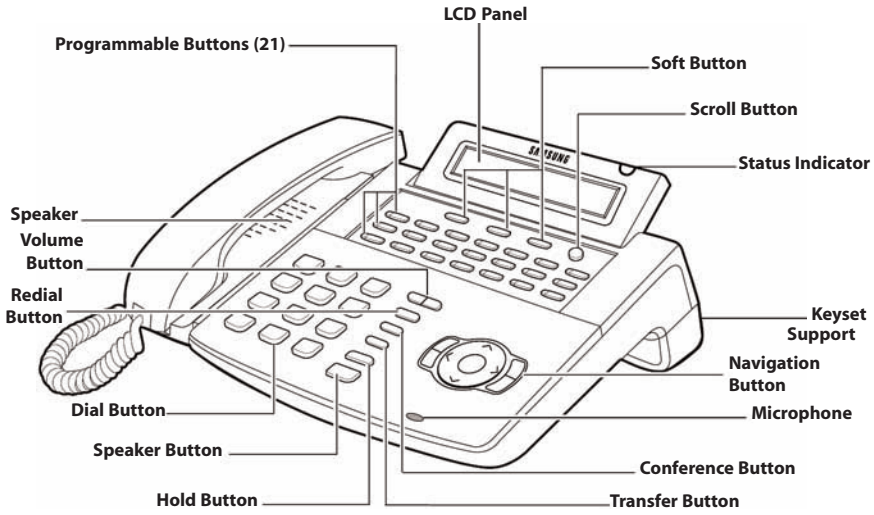
Error Tone—A distinctive two level beeping tone indicates you have done something incorrectly. Try again.




FOR THREE SECONDS



# ITP-5121D



# ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET

- Place the keyset face down on a flat surface.
- Insert notched ends of the support bracket into the channels located in the upper section of the bottom panel. Push towards the top of the keyset to lock in.
- Plug the handset cord into the jack marked with the symbol.
- Route the handset cord out the **RIGHT** side of the keyset as you look at it face down.
- Plug an eight-conductor ethernet cable, from the wall, into the jack marked **LAN** on the back of the keyset. (Connect the ITP keyset to any port on the local network).
- If your ITP will share LAN connection with a PC, plug an eight-conductor ethernet cable, from the PC, into the jack marked **PC** on the back of the keyset.
- Plug the power connector, from the power adapter provided, into the power jack on the back of the keyset. The power adapter is not required if the ITP is connected to a LAN connection that provides power over the ethernet. The ITP-5121D supports the power over ethernet feature when it is connected to a IEEE 802.3af compliant LAN switch or power injector port.

## IMPORTANT NOTE:

- Be careful not to connect the Network LAN cable into the PC connector of the phone.
- To prevent damaging the keyset, only use the Power Adapter that came with the 5121D keyset.
- This manual assumes that the ITP keysets are connected to a functioning local IP network. The local IP network must be able to communicate with the MCP and MGI card in the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, or in the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems over IP. This is assumed regardless of whether the IP keyset is on a local or remote network.



# ITP-5121D SETUP

## INITIALIZING THE ITP-5121D

Initially the ITP-5121D IP keyset will need to be setup to operate within the users network. The Setup Menu is also used to make changes to the keyset, in the event that the system information should change. The option chosen via scroll key will be highlighted.

The station numbers will be automatically set by the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems once the necessary information has been entered into the IP keyset. Enter ID and password of the server, as described below to register the phone.

See your system administrator for specific Network and Server addresses. The addresses necessary to set up the ITP-5121D are:

- IP Address of the ITP
- Network Gateway Address
- Subnet Mask
- IP Address of System's MCP
- User ID
- Password

To get to the Set-Up Menu, unplug the power from the ITP-5121D phone or unplug the LAN cable if using Power over Ethernet, press and hold the **MENU** button while plugging in the power cord or LAN cable if using Power over Ethernet back into the phone. Now release the **MENU** button.

```
>1.SYSTEM EASY WIZARD
 2.SYSTEM INFORMATION
```

Other items not shown on screen when scrolling down (press down arrow on navigation disc).

```
 3.NETWORK SETUP
 4.LOAD & UPGRADE SETUP
```

```
5.SYSTEM SERVER SETUP
6.FACTORY RESET
```

```
6.FACTORY RESET
7.REBOOT
```

# IP SETUP MENU

To enter the **IP SETUP MENU**, press the **MENU** button as soon as the ITP-5121D phone is connected to the power supply or Power over Ethernet LAN port.

When entering the IP setup menu, the LCD displays the following options:

```
>1.SYSTEM EASY WIZARD
 2.SYSTEM INFORMATION
```

Other items not shown on screen when scrolling down (press down on navigation disc):

```
 3.NETWORK SETUP
 4.LOAD & UPGRADE SETUP
```

```
5.SYSTEM SERVER SETUP
6.FACTORY RESET
```

```
6.FACTORY RESET
7.REBOOT
```

Once the **IP SETUP MENU** is displayed, you can move to each menu in the Set Up by using the navigation buttons.

- The **UP** and **DOWN** directions buttons in the navigation button assembly are used to move the highlighted bar up or down to the desired option.
- The **LEFT** and **RIGHT** buttons in the navigation button assembly are used to move the highlighted bar left or right, to the desired option, move to a sub menu and if a menu is at the last line, that menu option will be executed.
- The **[0]-[9]** dial buttons are used to directly choose a menu, or sub menu options.
- The **[ENTER]** button in the navigation button assembly is used when saving a modification.
- The **[MENU]** button in the navigation button assembly is used to to display the IP Setup Main Menu.
- The **[END]** button in the navigation button assembly is used when canceling or editing the modification, or existing programming.
- The **[CANCEL]** button in the navigation button assembly is used to go back to the previous screen or to delete the last digit of a displayed option value.



# MENU STRUCTURE

The IP SETUP MENU is configured as follows:

**1. SYSTEM EASY WIZARD**

This option will guide you through setting up all required parameters for connecting the ITP keyset to your system.

**2. SYSTEM INFORMATION**

1. Version Info: Provides boot rom, software, DSP, and hardware version information.
2. Network Info: Displays network mode, IP address of phone, network, and gateway information.
3. Netmask
4. Gateway

Note that items 2 to 4 are only displayed when setting Manual IP.

**3. NETWORK SETUP**

This menu allows you to individually setup the same parameters found in the Easy Wizard.

**4. LOAD & UPGRADE SETUP**

1. Upgrade TFTP Server: The IP address of the TFTP server containing the ITP software.
2. Upgrade Start: Starts the ITP software upgrade process.

**5. SYSTEM SERVER SETUP**

1. Server IP Address: The MCP's IP address.
2. Server ID: The ID assigned to your ITP (see your phone administrator for this information).
3. Server Pass: The password assigned to your ITP (see your phone administratror for this information).

**6. FACTORY RESET**

This option resets ITP to factory default settings.

**7. REBOOT**

This option reboots the ITP.

# NAVIGATING THE MENUS

When programming within various menu options, information can be entered via the dial pad keys using [0]-[9] and [✱] dial keys, as well as utilizing the navigation button assembly.

The button used for editing and their features are summarized below.

| BUTTON | FEATURES |
|---|---|
| Left and Right | To move a cursor (highlighted area) or to erase what is entered. |
| Enter | To save the current setting and end programming. |
| End | To cancel the current programming and return to the Main Menu. |
| Cancel | To move back to the previous screen or delete the last digit of the displayed option value. |
| [✱] | To enter [.] between IP address fields. |
| [0]-[9] | To enter numerical values. |

# SETTING THE NETWORK PARAMETERS

Utilize the following programming steps to program the ITP-5121D keyset to operate within the users network.

## Network Parameter Setup

From the Setup, Main Menu, select **[3. NETWORK SETUP]** to set or modify the network parameters.

```
3.NETWORK MODE SET UP
```

Select the **Network Mode Setup** and press **ENTER**, the LCD will display this message.

```
>1.MANUAL IP
 2.DHCP
```

- If **[1. MANUAL IP]** is selected, the user must enter the IP address of the IP keyset. Then enter the subnet mask, and gateway value for the customer network.
- If **[2. DHCP]** is selected, the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway value will be obtained automatically (if a DHCP server is present).



## Setting IP Manually

- From the "Network Mode Setup" Menu, select **[1. MANUAL IP]** and press **ENTER**. Next, press the **END** button to get to the **NETWORK SETUP MENU** as seen here.

```
1.NETWORK MODE SET UP
2.IP ADDRESS SET UP
```

```
3.NETMASK SETUP
4.GATEWAY SETUP
```

Enter the IP address of the IP keyset. Next, enter the netmask and gateway address for the customer network.

- If the **[2. IP ADDRESS SET UP]** menu is selected, press **ENTER**, the LCD will display this message and the user can enter its IP address.

```
INPUT IP ADDRESS & PRESS OK
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

Check if there is any currently saved IP address of the phone on the LCD. If the IP address has not been set, the LCD displays nothing. The user can enter the IP address using [0]-[9] dial buttons and [✱] button for entering a "." Save that IP address by pressing the [Enter] button of navigation button assembly.

- If the **[3. NETMASK SET UP]** menu is selected, press **ENTER**, the LCD will display the following message and the user can enter a new Netmask IP address.

```
INPUT NETMASK & PRESS OK
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

Check if there is any currently saved subnet mask address of the phone on the LCD. If the subnet mask address has not been set, the display will show nothing. Press any dial buttons from [0]-[9] and [✱] button to enter the subnet mask IP address and then save that subnet mask IP address by pressing the [Enter] button of navigation button assembly.

- If the **[4. GATEWAY SET UP]** menu is selected, press **ENTER**, the LCD will display the following message and the user can enter a new gateway address.

```
INPUT GATEWAY & PRESS OK
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

Check if there is any currently saved Gateway IP address of the phone on the LCD. If the gateway IP address has not been set, the LCD displays nothing. The user can enter the gateway IP address by using [0]-[9] and [✱] button and can save that IP address by pressing the [**ENTER**] button of the navigation button assembly.

NOTE: In the [3. NETWORK SET UP MENU], [1. NETWORK MODE SETUP] option, when [2. DHCP] is selected the IP address, Netmask, and Gateway will not be displayed on the LCD.

## Load and Upgrade Set/Modify

The fourth item **[4. LOAD & UPGRADE SET UP]** sets or modifies the IP phone's software version. Use extreme caution when upgrading the keyset.

Select the **[4. LOAD & UPGRADE SET UP]** item and move to the lower level. The screen below is displayed.

```
1.UPGRADE TFTP SERVER
2.UPGRADE START
```

Select option [**1. UPGRADE TFTP SERVER**] and enter the IP address of the TFTP server containing the ITP software. Use [0]-[9] and [✱] button to enter the IP address. Press ENTER to save.

Select option **[2. UPGRADE START]** to start the upgrade process.

## System Server Setup

The fifth item **[5. SYSTEM SERVER SET UP]** sets or modifies settings related to registering the phone to the MCP. You can obtain this information from your system administrator. The screen below is displayed.

```
1.SERVER IP ADDRESS
```

You can set/modify the IP address of the MCP at the [1. SERVER IP ADDRESS] item. The screen below is displayed when you enter the item. The server IP is the IP address of the MCP2/MCP.

```
INPUT SERVER IP ADDRESS
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

You can confirm the current IP address of the MCP at the LCD panel. The address is left blank if it is not set. Use the dial buttons from [**0**]-[**9**], and [✱] to set the IP address and press the [**ENTER**] button among the navigation buttons to save and exit. Select the **[2. SERVER ID]** item.

```
✱ INPUT SYSTEM ID
xxxx
```

You must input the ID assigned to your ITP phone. See your phone system administrator to get this value. Press the [**ENTER**] button to save and exit. Select the [3. SERVER PASS] item.

```
✱ INPUT SYSTEM PASSWORD
 xxxx
```

You must input the password associated with your ID. See your phone system administrator to get this value. Press the [**ENTER**] button to save and exit.

## Completion of Settings

From the main menu, select the seventh item [**7. REBOOT**] to save all modified settings and reboot the ITP-5121D phone.

# OUTSIDE CALLS

## MAKING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset and press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone—**OR**—press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone through the speaker—**OR**—press **SPEAKER**, receive intercom dial tone and dial a line access code.
- Dial the telephone number.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or pressing the **END** button.

NOTE: You will receive No More Calls tone when you attempt to make a call and there is no button available for that line.

- If Least Cost Routing is enabled on your phone system, this button may be labeled **LCR** or accessed by dialing an access code (usually **9**).
- If your system is programmed to require an authorization code before making a call, dial ✱ plus a valid code before selecting a C.O. line.
- If your system is programmed to require an account code before making a call, press the **ACC** button or dial **47** plus a valid bin number, press the **ACC** button again and then select a C.O. line. *See Account Codes for more information.*

For more information on authorization and account codes, see your system administrator.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## ANSWERING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset and you are automatically connected to the ringing call. See *Ring Preference under Customizing Your Keyset*—**OR**—press the **SEND** button to automatically answer on the speakerphone.

NOTE: If a call is flashing at your keyset but not ringing, you must press the flashing button to answer.

## UNIVERSAL ANSWER

Outside lines may be programmed to ring a general alerting device. To answer calls ringing this device, dial **67** or press the **UA** button. This device can operate in any one of the six different ring plans.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## RECALL DIAL TONE

Press the **NEW** button to disconnect your existing call, wait for dial tone and then make a new call on the same line.

NOTE: If this button does not appear on your keyset, the **FLASH** button may be programmed to recall dial tone.

## SENDING A FLASH

While on an outside call, press the **FLASH** button to send a flash to the telephone company. This is required for some custom calling features or CENTREX use.

NOTE: Flash is not available on an ISDN circuit.

## BUSY LINE QUEUING WITH CALLBACK

If you receive a busy signal when you are selecting an outside line, this means that the line or group of lines is busy.

- Press the **CBK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**. You will hear confirmation tone.
- When the line becomes free, the system will call you back.
- Lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to answer, wait for dial tone and dial the telephone number or speed dial number again.

NOTES:

1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** button will light.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## CANCELING CALLBACK

A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** button will light.

Your phone may have a maximum of five callbacks to lines and/or stations set at a time. To cancel a callback:

- Press the **CBK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**. You will hear confirmation tone.
- While you are listening to confirmation tone, press the **HOLD** button. This will cancel the oldest set callback.

NOTE: If the hot keypad feature is turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

# INTERCOM CALLS

## CALLING OTHER STATIONS

- Dial the extension number or group number.
- Wait for the party to answer. If you hear a brief tone burst instead of ringback tone, the station you called is set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer. Begin speaking immediately after the tone.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or press the **END** button.

NOTES:
1. If you have a **DSS** button assigned to an extension or station group, you may press this button instead of dialing the number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## ANSWERING INTERCOM CALLS

- When your keyset rings, simply lift the handset—**OR**—press the **SEND** button to be connected to the calling station.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **END** button.

See *Ring Preference* under *Customizing Your Keyset.*

## VOICE ANNOUNCE MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and you will hear the caller's announcement.

- Press **SEND** to turn on the microphone and speak handsfree—**OR**— lift the handset to reply.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **END** button.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set ON.

## AUTO ANSWER MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and then automatically answer the call.

- Your microphone and speaker are turned on and you can speak handsfree. For privacy, use the handset.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **END** button.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set ON.



## BUSY STATION CALLBACK

When you call another station and receive a busy signal:

- Press the **CBK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**.
- When the busy station becomes free, your keyset will ring.
- Lift the handset or press **SEND** to call the now idle station.

NOTES:
1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** button will light.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## BUSY STATION CAMP-ON

When you call another station and receive a busy signal but you do not want to wait for a callback:

### MANUAL CAMP-ON

- Press the **CAMP** button or dial **45**.
- The called station will receive off-hook ring tone repeated every few seconds and its first available **CALL** button will flash green to indicate your call is waiting.
- Wait for the called party to answer.
- The called station must release its first call or place it on hold before answering your camp-on.

NOTES:
1. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no available button to accept your call. Hang up or leave a message.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

### AUTO CAMP-ON

When you want to automatically camp on to a busy station without pressing the camp on button every time you call a busy station, you can set your phone for auto camp-on.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **081** to turn on auto camp-on or **080** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## CALLING YOUR SYSTEM OPERATOR

- Dial **0** to call your system operator or group of operators.
- If you want to call a specific operator, dial that person's extension number.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.



# CALL PROCESSING

## SYSTEM HOLD

- When you are connected to any call, press **HOLD**. The call will flash green at your keyset. If this call appears on a line button at other keysets, it will flash red at those keysets.
- To take the caller off hold, press that button and the green flashing light will go steady green again. Resume the conversation.

NOTE: While on a call, pressing a line button, route button or flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your first call on hold and connect you to the new call. See *Automatic Hold* under *Customizing Your Keyset.*

## EXCLUSIVE HOLD

To place an outside call on hold at your phone so that other users cannot get it:

- Press the **HOLD** button twice. The call will flash green on your keyset and this line will show a steady red light on other keysets.
- To retrieve the call, press the flashing green line button or press the **HOLD** button a third time.

NOTE: Intercom calls will always be placed on exclusive hold.

## REMOTE HOLD

When you wish to place a call on hold at another station. Press **TRANSFER** and a dial the station number (or press the appropriate DSS button). Press the **HOLD** button. This will place the call on system hold on an available CALL button or Line Button at the remote station and return you to dial tone.

NOTES:

1. If the destination station does not have any free CALL buttons or line buttons you will hear No More Calls tone and must return to the other party by pressing the **TRANSFER** button (or the RETURN soft key in the display).
2. Intercom calls cannot be remote held.

## HOLD RECALL

If you leave a call on hold longer than the hold timer, it will recall your station. The button that the call appears on will have a slow flashing amber light.

- When your phone rings, lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to answer the recall.

- If you do not answer this recall within a pre-programmed period of time, it will go to the system operator.

## CONSULTATION HOLD

When you are talking on an outside line and it is necessary to consult with another extension:

- Press the **TRANSFER** button; you will receive transfer dial tone. Your call is placed on transfer hold.
- Dial the extension number.
- Consult with the internal party.
- Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party or hang up to transfer the call.

NOTE: Repeatedly pressing the **TRANSFER** button will toggle between the outside party and internal extension. If necessary you may disconnect either one of the parties by pressing the **DROP** button.

## RETRIEVING CALLS HELD AT ANOTHER STATION

When a line is on hold and it appears on your keyset, press the line button with the red flashing light.

When a line is on hold and it does not appear on your keyset, dial **12** plus the line number or the extension number of the station that placed the call on hold.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## TRANSFERRING CALLS

Transfer is used to send any call to another extension in one of two ways. You can do a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can do a blind transfer without notification.

- While on a call, press the **TRANSFER** button and dial an extension number or group number. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold. **OR**
  Press a **DSS** button or station group button. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold.
- Hang up when you hear ringing (this is an unscreened or blind transfer).
  **OR**
  Wait for the called party to answer and advise him/her of the call and hang up. If the transfer is refused, you will be reconnected to the outside line when the called station hangs up or you can press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party. If you wish to send the call to another extension without waiting for the first station to hang up, simply press another **DSS** button. **OR**
  Press the **CALL** button or C.O. line button to return to the outside party and begin the transfer process again.

When you are transferring a call to a keyset set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer, the transferred call will always ring.

NOTES:

1. After the inside party answers, you may alternate back and forth between the parties by pressing the **TRANSFER** button.
2. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no button available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the other party.
3. You cannot transfer an Intercom call by pressing a DSS button. You must press the **TRANSFER** button and dial the destination extension number.

## TRANSFER WITH CAMP-ON

When you are transferring a call to another station and you receive a busy signal, you may camp the call on to this station. Simply hang up when you hear the busy signal. The called party will be alerted that a call is waiting for them.

NOTE: If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no button available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside caller.

## TRANSFER TO VOICEMAIL

This feature is used to send a call directly to a voice mailbox. Your keyset must have a correctly programmed **VT** button to accomplish this. To transfer a call directly to a voice mailbox:

- While on a call, press the **VT** button and dial the mailbox number.
- Hang up when dialing is completed.

## CALL WAITING

If an outside call has been camped-on to your phone or another station has camped-on to you:

- You will hear a tone in the earpiece and the call that is waiting for you (camped-on) will flash. In addition the bottom line of the display will indicate the number of the station or trunk party camped-on.
- Press the flashing button to answer; your other call will go on hold automatically if your station has the Automatic Hold feature set. If not, you must press

**HOLD** and then the flashing button **OR**
Finish the first call and hang up; the waiting call will ring.

- Lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to answer.

NOTE: Intercom calls will not go on Automatic Hold.

# CONFERENCE CALLS

You may conference up to five parties (you and four others) in any combination of outside lines and internal stations in any order.

- While engaged in a conversation, press the **CONF** button and receive conference tone.
- Make another call, either intercom or outside, press the **CONF** button and receive conference tone.
- Make another call or press the **CONF** button to join all parties.
- Repeat the last step until all parties are added.

NOTE: When attempting to add another party to the conference and you are not able to reach the desired person, hang up. Simply press the **CONF** button again to return to your previous conversation.

**To drop a party from your conference call:**

- Press **CONF** and dial the extension or line number that is to be dropped.
- Press **CONF** again to reestablish the conference.

NOTE: To leave the conference, hang up. Control is passed to the next internal station. If there are no internal stations and you wish to leave outside lines connected together in a trunk to trunk conference, press the **CONF** button plus the **CALL** button that the call appears on or follow the instructions to drop a party and use your extension number. When they hang up, the lines will release automatically. Press **CONF** to rejoin a trunk to trunk conference.

### CONFERENCE SPLITTING

If you are the controlling party of a conference and your keyset has the Auto Hold feature turned on *(See Customizing Your Keyset)* and all of the outside lines involved in the conference appear as buttons on your keyset, you can split the conference into separate calls as follows:

- Press any one of the outside line buttons. That outside line will remain steady green to indicate you are still connected to it. All other outside lines in the conference will be placed on system hold at your keyset. All intercom callers in the conference will be disconnected. You may now speak with each caller privately and transfer them as usual or reestablish another conference.



# FORWARDING CALLS

You may forward your calls to another station, group of stations or an external telephone number. Program a destination for the type of forwarding you want as detailed below. If you have **FWD ALL**, **FWD BUSY** and **FWD NO ANSWER** buttons, press one to turn that forward feature on. A steady red light reminds you what forward condition is activated.

You can clear all call forward conditions set at your station by lifting the handset and dialing **600**.

# FORWARD ALL CALLS

To forward all your calls under any condition to another station:

- Dial **601** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTES:

1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. The station that receives a Forwarded All call can transfer the call to the forwarded station. This is useful when you are expecting an important call but you do not wish to be disturbed by other calls.
3. When a station user places his/her keyset in Forward All mode and he/she does not have a **FORWARD ALL** button, the **TRANSFER** button will light to indicate Forward All has been set and calls to this station have been transferred elsewhere.

# FORWARD BUSY

To forward calls to another station when you are on the phone:

- Dial **602** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press **SPEAKER** before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD NO ANSWER

To forward calls to another station when you do not answer:

- Dial **603** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD BUSY/NO ANSWER

If you have both a Forward on Busy destination and a Forward No Answer destination programmed, you may set both of these at the same time:

- Dial **604**.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD FOLLOW ME

When you want all calls to your extension forwarded to the extension where you are now:

- Dial **606** plus your extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

If you want a specific extension's calls forwarded to your phone (Remote Call Forward):

- Dial **606** plus the desired extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD DND

To forward your phone when you activate DND.

- Dial **605** plus the extension number or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# CALL FORWARD OPTIONS

A display keyset may review or change call forward options and destinations. Call forward access can be done via the keypad or by accessing the keyset display features. To review or change call forward options:

- Press **TRANSFER 102**.
  The display will indicate the current call forward condition and destination
  **OR**
  Show **0:FORWARD CANCEL** to indicate no forward is set.
- Dial **0** to cancel current condition **OR**
  Dial **1-5** to select the forward type **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the forward type.
  Press the right soft key to move the cursor.
- Dial the destination number (e.g., **202**) **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the destination
  Press the right soft key to move the cursor
- Dial **1** to set **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select **YES** or **NO**
- Press **TRANSFER** to store and exit

# STATION CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing at another station, lift the handset and dial **65** plus the extension number of the ringing phone.

If you have a **DP** key assigned with a station number, you only need to press this **DP** key with the flashing light to answer this ringing station.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# GROUP CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing in any pickup group, lift the handset and dial **66** plus the desired **group number** or press the flashing **GROUP PICKUP** button if available.

**GROUP NUMBERS**

| | |
|---|---|
| **01-20** | **OfficeServ 100 and OfficeServ 7100** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 M** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 L** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 7200 and OfficeServ 7400** |

NOTES:

1. A group pickup button can have an extender for a specific pickup group.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing the access code.

# MY GROUP PICKUP

If desired, a new access code can be assigned to pickup ringing calls in the same pickup group as you are in. Like "66" above except you do not need to dial the desired group number. See your installation company for the assigned access code. MY GROUP PICKUP: _____.

## PRIVACY RELEASE

This feature will allow another station to join in our conversation by releasing privacy on the C.O. from your phone.

**To Release Privacy:**

While you are talking on a C.O. line and you wish to have other internal parties (or up to three) join the conversation.

- Press the **PRB** button (the **PRB** button will light steady red). Inform the other party that he/she may now join the conversation.

After the other party (or parties) has joined the conversation and you wish to return privacy to the line so that no one else can join the conversation, press the **PRB** button a second time, the **PRB** button will be off.

**To Join a Non-Private Conversation:**

When someone has informed you that you can join a conversation:

- Press the **C.O. line** button that he/she has indicated.
  OR
- Dial the **C.O. line number** that he/she has indicated.



# DIALING FEATURES

All "DIALING FEATURES" instructions are written to support Overlap Dialing mode. This is the technical name for dialing from a telephone as it has been for many years. In recent years the cell phone industry has changed the cell phones to use Enblock Dialing. With this dialing mode all the digits are dialed and then sent to the carrier after pressing the SEND key. Please check your telephone setup to confirm what dialing mode is used.

## SPEED DIALING

You can dial a preprogrammed telephone number stored in the system-wide speed dial list of numbers 500~999 or from your personal list of numbers 00~49.

Your system may be set for 950 system wide numbers. If so the system speed dial access codes are 050~999 and the station speed dial codes are 000~049.

- With the handset on-hook, press the **MEMORY** button or dial **16**.
- Dial the desired speed dial number.
- The telephone number is automatically dialed for you.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

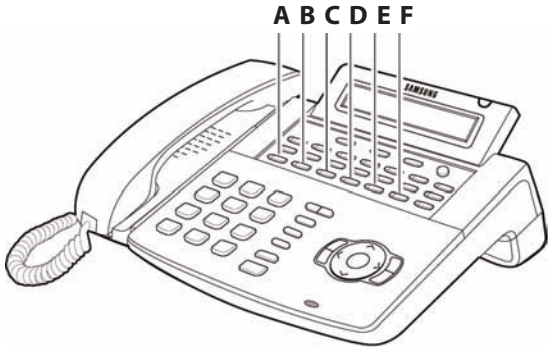
## PROGRAMMING PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

You can program frequently dialed telephone numbers in a personal speed dial list. A station may be assigned up to fifty numbers, **00–49**. See your system administrator to determine the amount assigned to your station.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **105**.
- Dial a speed dial number (**00–49**).
- Dial a line or line group access code.
- Dial the telephone number to be stored (24 digits maximum). It can include #, ✱, FLASH and PAUSE.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the number.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

For the purposes of programming speed dial numbers, the programmable buttons are known as **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, **E** and **F**.




- The **A** button is not used.
- The **B** button inserts a flash.
- The **C** button inserts a pause.
- The **D** button is used for pulse to tone conversion. If your system uses rotary (or pulse) dialing C.O. lines, pressing **D** while entering a speed dial number causes all subsequent digits to be sent as DTMF tones.
- The **E** button is used to hide digits. Display keyset users may want to hide some speed dial numbers so that they will not show in the display. When you are entering a telephone number, press **E**. All subsequent digits will be hidden. Press **E** again to begin displaying digits.
- The **F** button is used to enter a name. See *Personal Speed Dial Names* under *Display Features.*
- Use the **HOLD** button to clear a speed dial number.

# ONE TOUCH SPEED DIALING

You may assign any speed dial number to an already existing One Touch Speed Dial button for quick and easy dialing of frequently used numbers.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Press a One Touch Speed Dial button.
- Dial the speed dial number (**00**–**49** or **500**–**999**) that you want assigned to this button.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

To call this telephone number, just press the One Touch Speed Dial button.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# LAST NUMBER REDIAL

To redial the last telephone number you dialed, press the **REDIAL** button or dial **19**.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.



# MANUAL RETRY WITH REDIAL

While you are on an outside call listening to a busy signal and you want to redial the same number dialed.

- Press the **REDIAL** button.

This will hang up your existing call and manually redial the same number dialed. You can repeat this operation for a limited number of attempts.

NOTE: If your keyset is programmed with Call Log Blocks then the Redial will access the call log when pressed.

# SAVE NUMBER WITH REDIAL

To save the number you just dialed for later use, press the **SNR** button before hanging up.

To redial this saved number at any time, press the **SNR** button or dial **17**. The same line will be selected for you.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. The saved telephone number is stored in memory until you save another number.
3. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.

# CHAIN DIALING

You may manually dial additional digits following a speed dial number or chain as many speed dial numbers together as required:

- After the first speed number is dialed, press **MEMORY** again and dial another speed number **OR** manually dial additional digits following a speed dial number.

# AUTOMATIC REDIAL/RETRY

When you are making an outside call and you receive a busy signal, the system can automatically redial the number for you. It will automatically redial at a preprogrammed interval for up to 15 attempts.

- When you hear a busy signal, press the **RETRY** button.
- The system will reserve the line and automatically redial the same number for you. You will hear the call being made through the keyset speaker. The microphone is muted.

- When the called party answers, lift the handset or press the flashing **SPEAKER** to begin speaking.

NOTES:
1. If you make another call, auto-redial is canceled.
2. To cancel a retry, lift and replace the handset.

## PULSE TO TONE CHANGEOVER

When making an outside call on a dial pulse line, press #. All digits dialed after the # with be sent as tones.

## MEMO REDIALING

When you are calling directory information, you can store the number you are given using the **SAVE** feature. There is no need for pencil and paper.

- While you are talking on an outside call, press **SAVE**.
- Dial the telephone number as it is dictated to you on the keypad.
- Press **SAVE** to store the number.

To dial the number, press the **SNR** button. It will select the same line and dial the stored number. If necessary, you can select a different line and then press the **SNR** button.



# PAGING AND MESSAGING

## MAKING AN INTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the keyset speakers in the idle condition:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **0, 1**, **2**, **3** or **4**.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone button, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## MAKING AN EXTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the external paging speakers:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **5**, **6**, **7** or **8**.
  **OR**
  Dial **9** to page all external zones.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone button, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## ALL PAGE

To page all designated keysets in internal zone 0 and all external zones at the same time:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial ✱ or press the **ALL PAGE** button.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: The LED on the **PAGE** button will only light when an All Page is in progress.

# MEET ME PAGE

- Lift the handset.
- Press the Meet Me Page (**MMPG**) button or dial **54**.
- Dial the desired zone number.
- After the attention tone, instruct the paged person to dial **56**.
- Press **WAIT** or **TRANSFER**.
- Remain off-hook until the person dials **56** from any phone.
- The paged person will be automatically connected with you.

# CALL PARK AND PAGE

When you have an outside call for someone who is not at his/her desk, you can park the call prior to paging. There are two different methods:

### MANUAL PARK ORBITS

- While in conversation, press the **PARK** button.
- Entered a desired orbit number (**0-9**), if the orbit number is busy dial another orbit number. Display users can press ✱ to automatically place the call in any available orbit number and see the number in the display.
- Remember the selected orbit number.
- Replace the handset when finished.
- Lift the handset and make a page announcement as previously described (example: "John Smith park two").

**To retrieve a parked call from orbit:**

- Press the **PARK** button and dial the announced orbit number (**0-9**).
- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:

1. You must have a **PARK** button or park access code to retrieve and place calls in park orbits.
2. If the parked call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
3. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

### AUTOMATIC PARK WITH PAGE BUTTON

- While in conversation, press the **PAGE** button. The call is automatically parked at your station.
- Receive page tone and dial a desired page zone number.
- Make announcement indicating your extension number or the line number. Hang up.



**To retrieve an automatically parked call:**

- Dial **10** plus the number that was announced. If you have a **PAGPK** button, press it and dial the number that was announced. If you have a **PARK** button, press it and dial the announced orbit number.
- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:

1. If the call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# SETTING A MESSAGE INDICATION

When you are calling another station and no one answers or you receive a busy signal, you can leave a message indication:

- Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial **43** and receive confirmation tone.
- Hang up. The **MESSAGE** button on the called station will light. Standard telephones receive special dial tone as a message indication or a lit message lamp, if the phone is equipped with one and they are connected to an 8MWSLI card (not available on the OfficeServ 100 or OfficeServ 7000 Series) or a 16MWSLI card on the system.

NOTES:

1. A station can have up to five message indications.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# CANCELING MESSAGES

To cancel a message indication that you left at another station, dial **42** plus the extension number of the station at which you left a message. To cancel all message indications left at your keyset, dial **42** plus your extension. Your **MESSAGE** light will go out.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# RETURNING MESSAGES

- Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial **43**. The first station that left a message will be called automatically. If that station does not answer, your **MESSAGE** light will stay on.
- Repeat until all messages have been returned in the order received.
- Your **MESSAGE** light will turn off when all messages have been returned.

NOTES:
1. Display keyset users can view message indications and return them in any order. See *Viewing Message Indications* under *Display Features.*
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
3. If a message has been left at your keyset by a keyset in Auto Answer, you must manually cancel the message after it has been returned.

## PROGRAMMED MESSAGES

When you will be away from your phone for any length of time, you can leave a programmed station message. Display stations calling you will see this message and be informed of your status or follow your instructions.

- Dial **48** plus any of the message codes (**01–20**) listed on the back of this user guide.
- To cancel any of these messages you might have selected, dial **48** plus **00**.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.

You can have multiple programmed message buttons (**PMSG**) and each one can have a different message code:

- Press any programmed message (**PMSG**) button. The message is set and the button will light red. Press the button again to turn off.
- Pressing another programmed message (**PMSG**) button will turn the previous one off and set a different programmed message.



# CONVENIENCE FEATURES

## DO NOT DISTURB

Use this feature when you want to block calls to your keyset.

- While on-hook, press the **DND** button or dial **401**. The **DND** button lights steady red to remind you of this mode.
- To cancel DND, press the **DND** button again or dial **400**. The **DND** light turns off. You can make calls while in the DND mode.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.
2. If you place your keyset in DND mode and you do not have a **DND** button, your **TSI** button will flash to indicate DND status.

## ONE TIME DND

If you are on a call and you do not wish to be interrupted while on that call, you can press the **DND** button and place your station in Do Not Disturb. When you hang up at the end of the call, DND will be automatically canceled and your keyset will be able to receive new calls. This feature requires a **DND** button.

## MUTE

You can mute the handset transmitter or the microphone during any conversation:

- Press the **MUTE** button. It will light red.
- To resume speaking, press the **MUTE** button again. The light turns off.

## BACKGROUND MUSIC

When a music source is supplied, you may listen to music through the speaker in your keyset:

- While on-hook, press the **HOLD** button to hear music.
- Press the **HOLD** button again to turn music off.

You can set the level of background music by using the **VOLUME** buttons while listening to the music. This does not affect the speakerphone level.

# ESTABLISHED CALL PICKUP

To pick up an established call in progress at a single line extension connected to a computer modem on your PC.

- Press the **EP** button for that station on your keyset and the call is automatically moved to your keyset.
- The single line extension on your modem will be disconnected.

NOTE: You must have an assigned (EP button) button on your regular keyset, for the single line station.

# APPOINTMENT REMINDER/ALARM CLOCK

This feature works like an alarm clock. Use it to remind yourself of an appointment later in the day (TODAY ONLY) or as a daily reminder every day (DAILY). You can set up to three alarms. Each one can be either a TODAY ONLY or a DAILY alarm.

When the alarm rings, you will hear three short rings repeated three times. Lift the handset to answer the alarm. If you do not, the alarm will alert you two more times at five minute intervals.

To set alarms:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time at which you want the alarm to sound. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY ONLY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Press **TRANSFER** to save.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

To cancel individual alarms:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Press the **HOLD** button.

NOTE: Display keysets can show a reminder message. See *Alarm Reminder Messages* under *Display Features*.



# ANSWERING THE DOOR PHONE

When you are programmed to receive calls from a door phone:

- You will receive three short rings repeated.
- Lift the handset or press **SEND** button. You are connected to the door phone.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

# CALLING THE DOOR PHONE/ ROOM MONITOR

You may call the door phone and listen to what may be happening outside or in another room.

- Dial the extension number of the door phone.
- You will be connected to the door phone and you can listen or have a conversation.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.

# EXECUTIVE/SECRETARY HOT LINE

If programmed, an executive and a secretary can have a hot line between them. When the executive station is in the DND mode, all of its calls will ring the secretary station. If the secretary does not answer, the caller will go to the secretary's voice mail box if setup.

- Either person can press the **BOSS** button to make a voice call to the other station.
- Using the hot line will override DND at the other station. This button will light red when the other station is in use.

**To transfer a call to a Boss in DND:**

- Press the **TRANSFER** button followed by the **BOSS** button.
- Wait for the **BOSS** to answer, then announce the call and hang up to complete the transfer **OR**
- Hang up to complete a blind transfer after pressing the **BOSS** button.

# EXECUTIVE DIVERT

When the executive station is in the DIVERT mode all of his/her calls will ring the secretary station.

- Press the **DIVERT** button to pass a call while ringing.

**To transfer all calls to the Secretary:**

- Press the **DIVERT** button while the phone is idle. The LED will be lit and all calls will ring the secretary.

The secretary can call the BOSS in the DIVERT mode but all other users will ring the secretary (the secretary can override the boss' DIVERT).

# GROUP LISTENING

When you are engaged on a call and you are using the handset, you may want other people to hear the distant party's voice over the speaker:

- Press the **LISTEN** button to turn on the speaker. The microphone is not in use, so the distant party does not hear other parties present in your office.
- Press **LISTEN** again to turn the speaker off and resume private conversation.
- Repeat if necessary.

NOTE: Depending on speaker volume and the acoustics of your office, it may be advisable to turn the group listening feature off before hanging up. This will eliminate a momentary squeal.

# ACCOUNT CODES

When equipped with optional equipment, your system will allow calls to be charged to a specific account.

- During any outside C.O. call, press the account (**ACC**) button.
- Enter the 3 digit account code bin number when prompted, **OR**
  If your button has an extender of 000 enter the account code (maximum 12 characters including Q and #) and press **ACC000** again, **OR**
  If your button has an extender other than 000 (001~999) account code contained in that bin will automatically be entered for your.

# LOCKING YOUR KEYSET

You can lock your keyset to control misuse of your phone while you are away. You can unlock it when you return. Your default station passcode is 1234.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **100**.
- Dial your four digit station passcode.
- Dial **1** to locking outgoing, **2** for locked all calls, or **0** to unlock.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

Note*: When 911 is programmed, 911 emergency dialing is allowed for a LOCKED OUTGOING station.



| | 0<br>UNLOCKED | 1<br>LOCKED OUTGOING<br>Hold Button LED Flashes | 2<br>LOCKED ALL CALLS<br>Hold Button LED Solid |
|---|---|---|---|
| Make outside calls | YES | NO<br>ACCESS DENIED | NO |
| Receive outside calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Receive intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make 911 calls | YES | YES* | NO |

# MANUAL SIGNALLING

Use this feature when you want to send a brief 500ms ring burst to another station, regardless of the status of your phone (on-hook, off-hook, handsfree, DND, or ringing).

**To send a signal to another station:**

- Press the Manual Signalling (**MS**) button.
- You may press the **MS** button repeatedly to send multiple signals to the designated station.

**NOTE: Your phone must have a Manual Signalling (MS) button with a station number extender assigned to it.**

# OFF-HOOK VOICE ANNOUNCE

Keysets may receive a voice announcement while on another call. The calling station must have an **OHVA** button. When you are in DND, you cannot receive OHVA calls. The OHVA feature will work with intercom and transferred calls.

When you receive an OHVA and secure OHVA is ON, you will hear the announcement in the handset receiver, if you are using the handset. If secure OHVA is OFF then you will hear the announcement on the speaker, if you are talking on the handset. If you are using the speakerphone the announcement will always be heard through the speaker.

**To make an off-hook voice announcement:**

- Dial the extension number or press the **DSS** button.
- When you receive a busy signal, press the **OHVA** button.
- After the attention tone, begin speaking.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.
- Press the flashing **CALL** button on your keyset. This will place the original party on hold and allow you to talk to the announcing party.
- To return to your first party, press the button corresponding to your original call. This will disconnect the OHVA call.

NOTES:
1. When you are voice announcing to a station close to you, use the handset to avoid an echo effect.
2. You cannot off-hook voice announce to single line telephones.

## OHVA BLOCK

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Block (**BLOCK**) button. Pressing this button will prevent anyone from making an OHVA to you until you press the button again and cancel the blocking.

## OHVA REJECT

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Reject (**REJECT**) button. Pressing this button while receiving an OHVA call will disconnect the voice announcing party and return you to your original call.

## IN GROUP/OUT OF GROUP

If your keyset is assigned to a station ring group, you can remove your keyset from the group and then put it back in. While you are out of the group, you can receive calls to your extension number but not calls to the group number. If you have an **IN/OUT** button with the group number assigned.

- Press the **IN/OUT** button. It will light red when your keyset is in the group.
- Press the **IN/OUT** button again to exit the group and turn the light off. Repeat as necessary.

If you do not have an **IN/OUT** button:

- Dial the **IN/OUT** access code number _____, then the group number, then **0** to exit the group or **1** to enter the group.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press **SPEAKER** button.

The **IN/OUT** button can include an extender to indicate the specific group that this button will affect. This means that if you are in multiple groups, you can decide for which groups you will receive calls.



# CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

## AME PASSWORD

This feature allows customers using the AME feature to enable password protection. This will prevent unauthorized users from listening to your messages being left. The passcode is the same as your station passcode. This feature only applies if there is a Samsung Voicemail card installed in the system and your keyset has a programmed AME button.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **101** to turn on AME PASSCODE or **100** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## AUTO CAMP-ON

This option allows intercom calls to be automatically camped on, if possible, when a busy station is called.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **081** to turn CAMP-ON on or **080** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## SELECT RING TONE

Each keyset user can select any one of eight ring frequencies:

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **111**.
- Dial **1**–**8** or press the **UP** and **DOWN** buttons to hear each tone.
- When you hear the tone that you prefer, press **TRANSFER** to save it.

**NOTE: Specific lines or stations may be programmed to ring with a different tone than what you have selected for your keyset.**

## CHANGE YOUR PASSCODE

From the factory, your station passcode is 1234. You can change your station passcode whenever you desire.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **101**.
- Dial your old passcode.
- Dial a new passcode (must be four characters). You can use **0**–**9**.
- Redial the new passcode to verify. If successful, you will hear two beeps. Four beeps indicate an incorrect code. Reenter the code again.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the new passcode.

# SET ANSWER MODE (INTERCOM)

You can receive internal calls in one of three modes (see *Answering Intercom Calls* under *Intercom Calls* for descriptions):

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **103**.
- Dial **0** for Ringing, **1** for Auto Answer or **2** for Voice Announce.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: When your keyset is programmed for Auto Answer and you have Forward No Answer (FNA) turned on, you must answer screened transfers by pressing the **SEND** button before your FNA timer expires or the call will forward.

# SET ANSWER MODE (CO)

Your incoming CO calls can be set to follow the intercom answer mode.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**
- Dial **15** to access **AUTO ANS CO**.
- Press the **VOLUME UP** or **DOWN** key to change status.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# AUTOMATIC HOLD

While on an outside call, pressing a line button, route button or a flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your call on hold and connect you to the next call. This feature can be turned on or off at your keyset.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **001** to turn Automatic Hold on or **000** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: Intercom calls can be automatically put on hold by pressing **TRANSFER**.

# HEADSET OPERATION

Keyset users can switch between headset mode and handset mode. When using headset mode, press the **SEND/END** button to answer and release calls.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **021** to use the headset or **020** to use the handset.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.



Your keyset may be equipped with a Headset mode button. If it is so equipped pressing this button while the light is out will cause the keyset to enter headset mode and the light will illuminate to indicate this. Pressing the button while the light is lit will cause the keyset to return to handset mode and the light will go out.

# HOT KEYPAD

On your phone system your keyset's keypad can be made "live" or "hot" so that it is not necessary to lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing. Calls can be made and features activated by simply dialing the C.O. line number, trunk group access code, intercom number or feature access code. To activate this feature:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **031** to turn the Hot Keypad on or **030** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# KEY CONFIRMATION TONE

You can hear a short beep (confirmation tone) each time you press a button on the dial pad. This tone can be turned on or off.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **040** to turn tones off or **041** to turn tones on.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# REJOINING A PAGE

This feature allows you to hear the remaining portion of an ongoing internal page after you return your keyset to idle. To enable this feature:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **051** to turn this feature on or **050** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# RING PREFERENCE

This feature automatically answers ringing calls when you lift the handset or press the **SEND** button. This method will always answer calls in the order they arrived at your keyset. When you turn ring preference off, you must press the flashing button to answer a call, allowing you to answer calls in the order you choose.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **061** to turn ring preference on or **060** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# AUTO ANSWER CO CALLS

This option will allow CO calls that directly ring your phone to auto answer. When a CO call arrives at your station and this option set for ON your phone will sound two beeps, the same as when a screened transfer is completed, and you will be connected to the CO call. In order for this option to work the station must also be programmed for auto answer (see SET ANSWER MODE).

- While on hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **151** to turn Auto Answer CO on or **150** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: Outside lines must ring your station directly for the Auto Answer CO to work. Lines ringing a station group will not cause your phone to Auto Answer.

# DISPLAY SPEED DIAL NAME

This option allows you to view the name associated with a speed dial number as it is dialed.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **111** to turn **DISP SPDNAME** on or **110** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# CALLER ID REVIEW ALL

This feature allows display keyset users to review Caller ID information for calls sent to their stations. This list can be from ten to fifty calls in a first in, first out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your station but that you did not answer. When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **121** to turn **CID REVIEW ALL** on or **120** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# SECURE OHVA

This option allows you to receive OHVA calls via the speaker while you are on the handset.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **131** to turn **AUTO CAMP-ON** on or **130** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.



# ENBLOCK DIALING

This option allows you to dial digits then press the **SEND** button to make the call (like a cellphone).

- While the handset on-hook press TRANSFER then dial 110.
- Dial **161** to turn Enblock Dialing ON or **160** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# DISPLAY FEATURES

## INTERACTIVE DISPLAY KEYS

The three keys below the display are substitutes for dedicated feature keys and access codes. Pressing one of these buttons has the same effect as pressing a programmable button. These buttons are called soft keys as their functions are not fixed. They change to present you with the best options for that call condition. The use of soft keys allows the programmable buttons to be used for more **DSS** and speed dial buttons.

The **SCROLL** button is used to display options available to the user at a particular time or during a specific procedure. Press this button once while in the idle state to view the three main categories available.

201: STN NAME
CALL OTHER ANS

**ANSWER:** Guides you through the options to answer calls.
**OTHER:** Guides you through features other than making or answering calls.
**CALL:** Guides you through the options to make a call.

Select one of the main categories: **CALL**, **OTHER** or **ANS** (**ANSWER**). Press the **SCROLL** button to display additional options available under each of the three main categories. The symbol ➡ displayed as the last character on the lower line of the display indicates that there are additional options. Press the **SCROLL** button to display these additional options.

User instructions will be displayed in lower case letters. Options assigned to soft keys will be in upper case letters.

## DIRECTORY INFORMATION

An 11 character directory name can be assigned to each extension number. Display keyset users can view the name of the called or calling station before answering.

Each outside line can have an 11 character directory name. Incoming calls can be easily identified and answered with different greetings.

Outside and internal calls ringing to a station group will display [CALL FOR xxx] where xxx is the station group number. This allows you to answer calls directed to you differently than calls directed to your group.



## CALL LOG

The system can log both incoming and outgoing calls placed from or to your telephone. You must have a **LOG** button programmed on your keyset and assigned a review list.

Each **IN** and **OUT** list can be up to 50 numbers maximum. They are assigned in blocks of 10 each.

- Press the **LOG** key.
- Press either the **IN** or **OUT** key.
- View the first IN/OUT telephone number. At this point you may select one of the three options related to this number or use the UP/DOWN keys to scroll through your list of calls.
- Press the **CLEAR** button to erase this number from the list.
- Press the NND key repeatedly to view the Name, Number, or Date associated with this call.
- Press the **DIAL** key to call this number.

These options are the same for the incoming or outgoing call logs.

## DIAL BY NAME

Each station or speed dial number can have an associated directory name. A station or speed dial number can be selected by scrolling alphabetically through a directory name list. This on-line "phone book" allows the user to look up and dial any station or speed dial number in seconds.

- Press the **DIR** button (**DIRECTORY**).
- Select the directory you wish to use: **PERS** (personal speed dial numbers), **SYS** (system speed dial numbers) or **STN** (station names).
- Dial the key on the keypad that corresponds to the first letter of the name you wish to search for.
- Use the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the names.
- Press the **DIAL** soft key to dial the number.

NOTE: A **DIR** button can have an extender to take you directly to one of the above lists (PERS, SYS, or STN).

# CALL PROGRESS DISPLAYS

During everyday call handling, your keyset display will provide information that is helpful and in some cases invaluable. Displays like [CALL FROM 203], [TRANSFER TO 202], [701: RINGING], [TRANSFER FM 203], [708 busy], [Camp on to 204], [Recall from 204], [Call for 501], [message frm 204] and [FWD ALL to 204] keep you informed of what is happening and where you are. In some conditions you are prompted to take an action and in other cases you receive directory information.

# DISPLAY NUMBER DIALED

Display keysets begin showing digits as they are dialed. They will stay in the display until the call duration timer comes on automatically or the **TIMER** button is pressed. If the call duration timer is not used, the number dialed will be displayed until the call is released, transferred or put on hold.

# CALL DURATION TIMER

The system can be set to automatically time outside calls. A few seconds after you dial a telephone number, the timer appears in the display. It appears immediately for incoming calls. The call timer continues for the duration of the call. Call duration times are displayed in minutes and seconds. If a call lasts longer than 60 minutes, the timer restarts.

You can press the **TIMER** button to manually begin timing a call. Press it again to stop timing. If you press it while the automatic timer is on, the call duration time is restarted.

# AUTO TIMER

Display keyset users may have the timer automatically start when they answer incoming calls or after a short delay on an outgoing call.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **011** to turn the auto timer on or **010** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# TIMER FUNCTION

Display keyset users may use this feature as a simple stopwatch.

- When the keyset is idle, press the **TIMER** button to start timing.
- Press the **TIMER** button again to stop timing.
- Read the elapsed time in the display.
- Lift the handset and replace it. The display will return to date and time.



# VIEWING MESSAGE INDICATIONS

You can view all of your message indications before you return them:

- With the handset on-hook, press the **MESSAGE** button with the red flashing light.
- The first station that left a message indication will be displayed.
- Press the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the stations that left message indications. Use the soft keys to reply, clear or advance to the next message.
- Press the **END** button to return your keyset to the idle condition.

# ALARM REMINDER MESSAGES

***(See also Special Application Menu-Name Search)***

When you use the alarm/appointment reminder feature, you create a 16 character reminder message. When the alarm rings, your message will appear instead of [ALARM REMINDER]. To program reminder messages:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **116**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time you want the alarm to go off. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Write your message using the dial pad keys. Each press of a key selects a character. Pressing the next key moves the cursor to the next position. For example, if your message is "TAKE MEDICATION," press **8** once to get the letter "T." Press **2** once to get "A." Press **5** twice to get "K." Continue selecting characters from the following table to complete your message.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button to store the alarm and reminder message.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

| COUNT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIAL 0 | < | > | . | ) | 0 |
| DIAL 1 | space | ? | , | ! | 1 |
| DIAL 2 | A | B | C | @ | 2 |
| DIAL 3 | D | E | F | # | 3 |
| DIAL 4 | G | H | I | $ | 4 |
| DIAL 5 | J | K | L | % | 5 |
| DIAL 6 | M | N | O | ^ | 6 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIAL 7 | P | Q | R | S | 7 |
| DIAL 8 | T | U | V | Q | 8 |
| DIAL 9 | W | X | Y | Z | 9 |
| DIAL ✱ | : | = | [ | ] | ✱ |

NOTES:
1. When the character you want appears on the same dial pad key as the previous character, press **UP** to move the cursor one space to the right.
2. Other symbols are available for DIAL #.

To cancel an individual alarm and reminder message:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Press the **HOLD** button.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button.

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NAMES

Each personal speed dial number can have an 11 character name assigned to it. This name is used to select the speed dial bin when you are dialing by directory.

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **106**.
- Dial the speed dial bin number **00–49**.
- Write your message using the procedure described in *Alarm Reminder Messages*.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button to store the speed dial name.
- Repeat for each speed dial bin if necessary.

# STATION NAMES

You can assign an 11 character name to your keyset. This allows other display keyset users to call you using the directory dial feature.

To program a station name:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **104**.
- Enter the 11 character name using the procedure described in *Alarm Reminder Messages.*
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the name.



# MANAGING KEY ASSIGNMENTS

You can view your key assignments and add extenders to some of your programmable keys for easy one touch operation of frequently used features.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Use the **VOLUME** buttons to scroll through all of your programmable buttons **OR** press the programmable button to which you want to add the extender.
- When you reach a key listed below, dial the corresponding extender.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store and exit programming.

Please refer to the *Enhanced Display Programming Section* provided by your installation company when requested for a complete list of descriptions and extenders for any keys you may have programmed on your keyset.

NOTE: Confirm that the cursor is placed correctly before you enter the extender.

# LCR WITH CLEAR

When you are making an outside call using LCR and dial an incorrect digit, you can press the **CLEAR** soft key to reenter the telephone number. You do not need to redial **9** to reaccess LCR.

# BACKSPACE WITH LCR

If you misdial while using LCR, you can delete digits shown in the display by pressing the **BSPC** soft key as many times as necessary.

# TEXT MESSAGING

This feature allows two digital keyset users to respond to each other with preprogrammed text messages. After receiving an Off Hook Voice Announcement or Station Camp-On, you may respond with a text message while continuing to talk and listen to your outside party. The other station can view this message and take the appropriate action or respond back with another text message.

You **must** be permitted to use the Text Messaging feature. See your System Administrator or Technician to be assigned this feature. They will assign you ten (10) blank messages. You can create any 16 character messages (01 to 10) that are appropriate for your use.

NOTE: See ALARM REMINDER MESSAGES for instructions on how to enter characters to create a text message.

Familiarization with the two digit message numbers you will use the most will make this procedure quick and easy. However if you do not know them, use the **UP/DOWN** button to scroll to the desired message, then press **SEND**.

The basics steps in text messaging are:

1. Press **TMSG** soft key to begin text messaging.
2. Dial the 2 digit number for the desired message.
3. Confirm this is the intended message then press **SEND**.
4. Wait for a reply from the other station (steps 1, 2 & 3)
5. When any station presses **EXIT** the displays at both stations return to their previous call progress condition.

At all times after step 1 you can talk and listen to your caller while repeating steps 2.

The following example will better demonstrate how to use Text Messaging. In this example station 201 is making an off hook voice announcement to station 205 who after hearing the announcement will respond with a text message.

**STATION 201: LINDA**
received a call on line 702

Talking on line 702

```
702:          01:15
CONF   PAGE   MUTE
```

**STATION 205: JOHN**
is talking on line 701

```
701:          05:25
```

Press **TRANSFER**

```
Transfer:
RETURN
```

Dial **205**

```
205:busy
  OHVA      CAMP ON
```

↓

```
  OHVA to 205
```

```
Wait for reply
```

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG          EXIT
```

↓

```
702:          01:45
CONF   PAGE   MUTE
```

```
   OHVA from 201
TMSG        REJECT
```

```
GIVE THE CALL
TMSG:01       SEND
```

Dial **03** or press ↑ twice

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG:03       SEND
```

↓

```
Wait for reply
```

```
701:          05:55
CONF   PAGE   MUTE
```

# CALLER ID

## WHAT IS CALLER ID?

Caller ID is the name given to the telephone company-provided feature that delivers the telephone number and sometimes the name of the person calling your phone. There are two types of Caller ID; the first delivers the calling party's telephone number only and the second (sometimes referred to as "Deluxe" Caller ID) delivers both the calling party's telephone number and name as listed in the telephone directory.

The phone system can handle both types of Caller ID; in fact, in the case of number only delivery, the system can be programmed to insert a name for a specific telephone number. However, even though you are paying to receive Caller ID information, there are some circumstances that mean you will not receive this information. The six most common reasons are listed below along with the display information that the system will provide.

| | |
|---|---|
| PRIVATE | The caller does not wish his/her name or number to be revealed to you. This type of call can be stopped at the telephone company by dialing an access code on your outside lines. This will redirect these PRIVATE calls to an announcement that states that you do not wish to receive calls that have had Caller ID blocked. The code to block these calls can usually be found in the front section of the telephone directory. |
| OUT OF AREA | The caller is calling from an area that cannot provide Caller ID information (for example, international calls) or he/she is calling from a type of circuit that cannot provide Caller ID information, for example, some outbound WATS lines. |
| PAYPHONE | The caller is calling from a coin-operated telephone. The telephone company will send this information as there are no directory listings for pay phones. The number will be delivered as usual. |
| INVALID CID INFO | This is a message that will be displayed when CID information is sent on the line but was somehow corrupted. |
| NO CID RECEIVED | This is a message that will be displayed when there was no CID information sent on the line. |
| NO CID DSP | Caller ID Digital Signal Processors (CIDDSP's) are resources in the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series systems required for receiving CID data. If there are no CIDDSP's available at the time a call comes in, this is the message you will see on your display. |

NOTE: The Caller ID features may require optional software and/or hardware. Please see your service and installation company for details.

## WHAT IS ANI? [T1/E&M NOT SUPPORTED ON THE OS 7100]

ANI (Automatic Number Identification) is a feature offered by some telephone service providers that provides the calling party's telephone number. This service is only available on E&M Tie Lines on a T1, digital trunk. ANI is similar to Caller Identification (CID) but the format and information of the calling person is different. CID uses FSK signalling and ANI uses DTMF signalling. Usually, with ANI, a calling party's identity is the Listed Directory Number (LDN) unless a separate bill-to-number has been specified, (in which case the bill-to-number will be sent). Note that ANI does not provide calling party NAME, only the number. The phone system can provide calling number to name translation table.

## WHAT IS CLI?

On ISDN circuits, calling party information is called CLI and is supported on both BRI (BRI not supported on the OfficeServ 7100) and PRI type circuits. On BRI circuits the system only supports number delivery and, like ANI, a name can be attached to the telephone number of frequent callers via the Caller ID translation table. On 5ESS and NI2 PRI circuits both name and number support is provided on the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series systems.

## SELECTING YOUR CALLER ID DISPLAY

Simultaneous display of Caller ID name and number on incoming CO calls on both lines of display keysets is supported on all OfficeServ systems. On Transferred CO calls, you can decide if you want to see the Caller ID name or Caller ID number in the display. Regardless of which one is selected, you can press the **NND** button to view the other pieces of Caller ID information. To select the type of Caller ID information you wish to view first:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **119**.
- Dial **0** for CID options, **1** for ANI options, or **2** for CLI options.
- Dial **0** if you do not wish to view CID information, **1** to view the NUMBER first or **2** to view the NAME first.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.

# VIEWING THE NEXT CALLER ID CALL

In the event that you have a call waiting or a camped-on call at your keyset, you can press the **NEXT** button to display the Caller ID information associated with the call in queue at your keyset. Either the CID name or CID number will show in the display depending on your Name/Number selection.

To view Caller ID information for calls that have been camped-on to your keyset, press the **NEXT** button. If your keyset does not have a **NEXT** button, press the **CID** button and then the **NEXT** soft key.

# SAVING THE CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may press the **SAVE** button to save the CID number. If your keyset does not have a **SAVE** button, press the **CID** button, the **SCROLL** button and then the **SAVE** soft key. The system must be using LCR to dial the saved number.

# REDIALING A SAVED CALLER ID NUMBER

To redial a number that has been saved, press the **SNR** button or dial **17**.

NOTES:

1. Your telephone system must have LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# STORING A CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may save the CID number as a speed dial number in your personal speed dial list. To store a Caller ID number in a personal speed dial bin:

- Press the **STORE** button. The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored, **OR**
- Press the **CID** button and then press the **SCROLL** button.
- Press the **STORE** soft key.
- The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored.

NOTE: Your telephone system must have LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number. If LCR is not being used on your system, you will not be allowed to STORE CID numbers.



# INQUIRE CALLER ID PARK/HOLD INFO

If you are informed that an incoming call is on hold or has been parked for you, you may view the Caller ID information before you retrieve the call. This may influence how you choose to handle the call.

From an idle keyset:

- Press the **INQUIRE** button, **OR**
  Press the **CID** button and then the **INQUIRE** soft key.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may now answer the call by pressing the **ANS** button, **OR**
  You may use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  You can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

If you are on a call:

- Press the **INQUIRE** button. Your existing call will go on hold, **OR**
  Press the **CID** button and then the **INQUIRE** soft key to place the first call on hold.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may now answer the call by pressing the **ANS** button, **OR**
  You may use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  You can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

NOTES:

1. If you are on an intercom call or you have Automatic Hold turned off, you must finish the existing call or place it on hold before inquiring.
2. If you inquire about an outgoing call, you will receive a [call no longer available] display.

# REVIEWING PAST CALLER ID CALLS

This feature allows you to review CID information for calls sent to your keyset. This list can contain 10–50 calls in a last-in, first-out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your keyset but that you did not answer (missed calls). When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number. To access the CID information stored in your REVIEW list:

- Press the **REVIEW** button, **OR**
  Press the **CID** button and then press the **REVIEW** button.

- If you have entries in your review list, the most recent call will be shown first.
- You can now **CLEAR** this entry, **OR**
  Use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  Press **DIAL** to call this person back, **OR**
  Press **SCROLL** and then press **STORE** to save this number in a personal speed dial bin.

NOTES:

1. Each keyset defaults with ten review bins. Please see your system administrator to determine the number of bins assigned to your keyset.
2. Your system must have LCR correctly programmed to allow you to **DIAL** numbers from the review list or to **STORE** entries from the review list.



# SPECIAL APPLICATION MENU

Below are instructions for additional call processing and special applications that can be accomplished via the LCD programming. These features and functions can be accessed by pressing the **MENU** button. Follow the user instructions below to utilize these features and functions.

After pressing the **MENU** button, use the direction button to scroll to the desired menu option. Press **ENTER** to access the menu. To navigate within the menu you may scroll to the desired option/function or dial the associated option function number.

Press **END** button to exit programming.

## MENU OPTIONS

Note that some of the features listed here may require system programming and configuration in order to function. See your system administrator for details.

Press the **MENU** button to access the options below. Use the **UP/DOWN** directional button to scroll to, and within option menus and sub menus. You may also dial the option number, after pressing the **MENU** button.

1. **OUTGOING LOGS:** Allows you to view a list of the 30 most recent outgoing calls from the keyset. You may return the call directly from the displayed status.

   - Scroll or dial option number **1. Outgoing Call Log**.
   - Press **ENTER**.
   - Scroll to the desired **PHONE NUMBER** and press the **SEND** button to automatically dial the number.

   OR

   - Press **CANCEL** to return to Main Menu.

   OR

   - Press **END** to exit programming.

2. **INCOMING LOGS:** Allows you to view a list of the 30 most recent incoming calls to the keyset. You may return the call directly from the displayed status.

   - Scroll or dial option number **2. Incoming Call Log**.
   - Scroll to the desired **PHONE NUMBER** and press the **SEND** button to automatically dial the number.

   OR

   - Press **CANCEL** to return to Main Menu.

OR

- Press **END** to exit programming.

**3. SPEED DIAL:** Allows you to search through Station and System Speed Dial Numbers. You may dial the number directly from the displayed status.

- Scroll or dial option number **3. Speed Dial**.
- Press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to option or dial desired option.

  **1.** Personal Speed
  **2.** System Speed

- Press **ENTER**.

OR

- Scroll to the desired number and press the **SEND** button to automatically dial the number.

OR

- Press **CANCEL** to return to main menu.

OR

- Press **END** to exit programming.

**4. DIRECTORY DIAL:** Allows you to search for station speed, system speed and station numbers based on their associated programmed name.

- Scroll or dial option number **4. Directory Dial**.
- Press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to option or dial desired option.

  **1.** Personal Speed
  **2.** System Speed
  **3.** Station Number

- Enter the name associated with that speed number or station number.
- Press the SEND button to automatically dial the number.

OR

- Press **CANCEL** to return to main menu.

OR

- Press **END** to exit programming.

**5. FORWARD SET:** Allows you to assign station call forward condition for the phone. You must first set the forward type and destination (Options 2-5) then activate the forwarding in option 1.

- Scroll or dial option number **5. Forward Set**.
- Press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to or dial the desired forward option and assign station number to forward your station to.

  **2.** ALL FWD NO.
  **3.** BUSY FWD NO.
  **4.** NOANS FWD NO.
  **5.** DND FWD NO.
  **0.** FWD CANCEL

- Press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to or dial **1. FORWARD TYPE** and scroll to or dial the desired forward type.
- Press **ENTER** to activate the desired call forward type.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to main menu.

OR

- Press **END** to exit programming.

**6. ALARM REMINDER:** Allows you to set an Alarm Reminder. Up to three alarms may be set.

- Scroll or dial option number **6. Alarm Reminder**.
- Scroll or dial the desired Alarm number (Alarm 1-3).
- Press **ENTER**.
- Enter Alarm Type.

  **0.** NOT SET: Disables alarm.
  **1.** TODAY: Rings alarm one time only, on the day set.
  **2.** DAILY: Rings alarm daily at time set.

- Press **ENTER**.
- Display confirms setting and returns to that alarm set menu.
- Scroll up to set **ALARM TIME**.
- Press **ENTER**.
- Enter **ALARM TIME** (Military Format).
- Press **ENTER**.
- Display confirms setting.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to main menu.

OR

- Press **END** to exit programming.

# Samsung Voicemail

This section describes how to setup and use the various features available to a Subscriber. A Subscriber is a person that has been authorized access to the various features and services available in the Samsung Voicemail. Please review this section carefully before you use your Authorized Features and Services, known as Subscriber Services.

Voicemail is one of the Subscriber Services available. Your voicemail box has the capability of storing private messages, and offers a number of options for sending or redirecting messages as well as provides several ways to notify you of new messages.

Another very common Subscriber Service is Access Manager. This allows you control over when and where you receive your calls as well as what to speak to your callers in the event you are unable to speak to them directly. The 'events' are referred to as "Call Conditions". No-Answer, Busy, and Blocked are the most commonly used Call Conditions.

This guide can be used by Subscribers from within the office or from telephones outside the office. The basic operation is the same, but the access method will be different. See the Subscriber Services Menu Diagram for more details.

Note that some features and prompts detailed here may not be available to all Subscribers. See your System Administrator if you have questions about feature availability.



# ACCESSING YOUR MAILBOX

***[Also known as Subscriber Services Menu]***

## Inside Callers *[Subscriber logging in from their Desk]*

- Dial the voicemail access number or press the key assigned to ring the voicemail **[VMMSG]**.
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Outside Callers *[Subscribers calling from Cell Phones or outside of the office environment]*

- Dial the phone number that will be answered by the voicemail. The main greeting will answer.
- At the main greeting dial **[#]** plus your Subscriber (or mailbox) number (Subscriber and Mailbox numbers will usually match your extension number).
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Access your Subscriber Services (or Mailbox) from a Station other than your Own (or checking a mailbox associated with a different station)

- Press the **[VMMSG]** key or dial the voicemail **group number**. You will be prompted to enter a password.
- Press **[✱]**. This will take you to the Main Auto Attendant Menu.
- Press **[#]** plus the Subscriber number of your choice. You will be prompted to enter you password.

At this point the inside and outside callers follow the same instructions. You will hear a message stating the number of messages left in your mailbox. You will then hear the Subscriber Services Menu with the following options:

**1** **Listen to New Messages** - See Listening to your Message.

**2** **Record and Send Message** - See Sending Messages.

**3** **Review Saved Messages** - See Listening to your Message.

**4** **Access Manager** - See Access Manager.

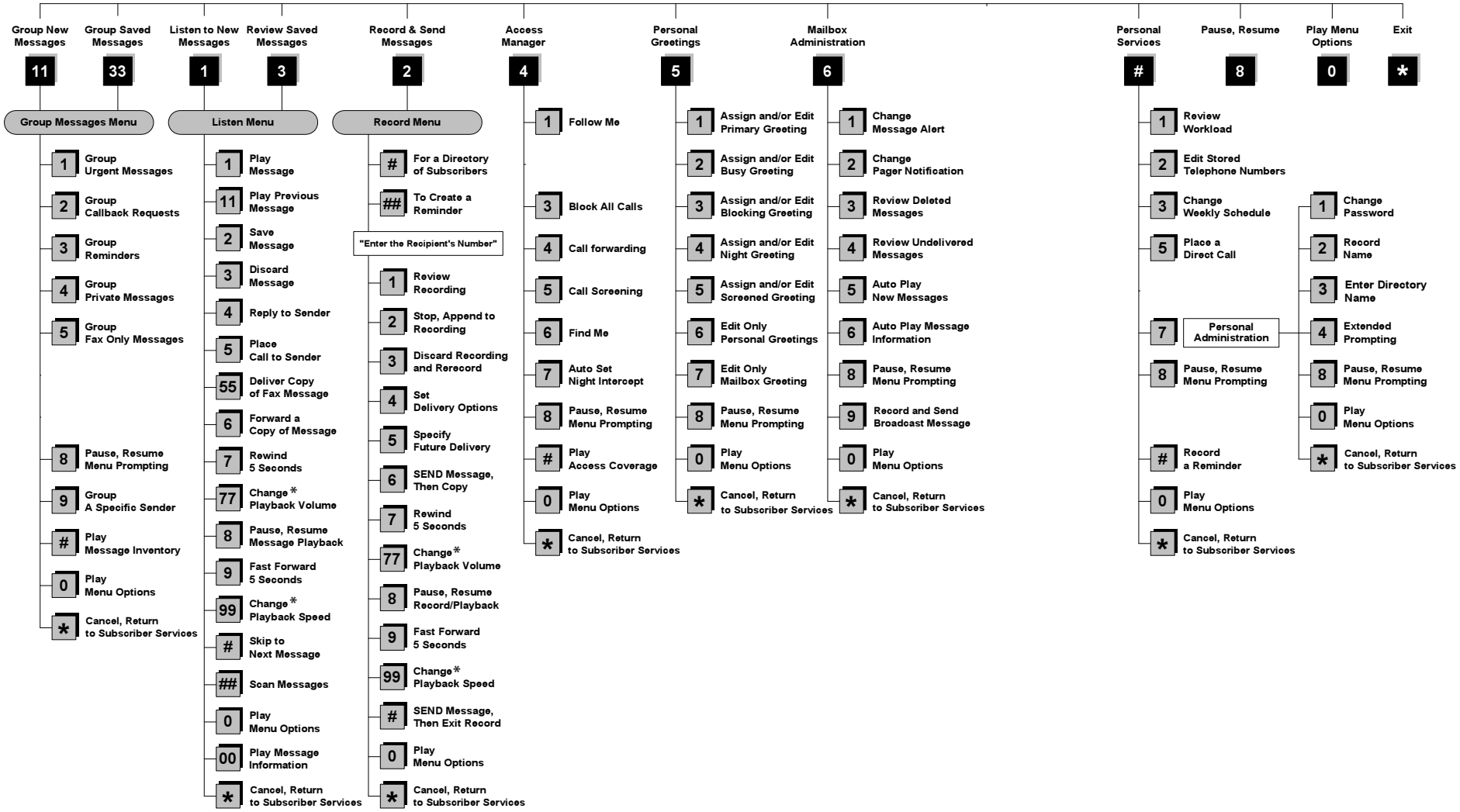
**5** **Personal Greetings** - See Personal Greetings.

**6** **Mailbox Administration** - See Mailbox Administration.

**#** **Personal Services** - See Personal Services.

**✱** **Return to Main Menu.**

# Subscriber Services Menu




NOTE: All options shown MAY NOT be authorized. If an option is not available please speak to your system administrator.
*Change Playback Volume and Speed not available on the OfficeServ 7100

# GETTING STARTED

Using your new Samsung Voicemail Subscriber Services is as simple as following a few simple spoken instructions. First time users should read this section as a tutorial. You should start with the following steps:

- Access your Subscriber Services Menu - You already know how to do this.

**From the Subscriber Services Menu:**

- Record a Primary/No-Answer Personal Greeting. Dial **[5][1]**.
- Record a Mailbox Greeting. Dial **[5][7]**.
- Change your access code (Password). Dial **[#][7][1]**.
- Record your name. Dial **[#][7][2]**.
- Enter your directory name. Dial **[#][7][3]**.

After you have completed the steps above your Subscriber Services are set up and ready to use.

# LISTEN TO YOUR MESSAGES

If there are new messages in your mailbox your **[VMMSG]** key will be lit. Call the Samsung Voicemail by pressing this key, and when prompted enter your password. You will then be at the Subscriber Services Menu. Select **[1]** to listen to new messages or **[3]** to listen to saved messages.

Note: After you enter your password, if "Autoplay of New Messages" is enabled and you have new messages the Samsung Voicemail will begin to play them automatically. A subscriber can control this feature. From the Subscriber Services Menu **[6] [5]** toggles "Autoplay of New Messages" ON/OFF.

# SUBSCRIBER SERVICES MENU

The following is a list of all the options available in the Subscriber Main Menu.

**1** LISTENING TO NEW MESSAGES
**11** GROUP NEW MESSAGES
**2** RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE
**3** LISTENING TO OLD MESSAGES
**33** GROUP OLD MESSAGES
**4** ACCESS MANAGER
**5** PERSONAL GREETINGS
**6** MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION
**8** PAUSE / RESUME



**0** PLAY MENU OPTIONS
**✱** EXIT TO AUTO ATTENDANT
**#** PERSONAL SERVICES

**1 or 3**

# LISTENING TO OLD OR NEW MESSAGES

**1** Play / replay the message you just heard.

**11** Play the previous message.

**2** Save the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**3** Delete the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**4** Reply to the message.

This will allow you to leave a message in the mailbox of the sender (if the sender has a mailbox on this system).

**5** Return the call directly to the telephone number that left the message.

This will work for internal and external callers, but Caller ID service is needed to use this feature on an outside call.

**55** Deliver a fax copy.

This will allow you to receive attached faxmail document(s). Faxmail documents can be delivered to any fax machine of your choice as long as out calling is authorized. You can also have faxmail messages automatically delivered to the fax machine of your choice.

**6** Forward the message and saves a copy.

The subscriber can be selected by dialing their mailbox number (nnn), using the directory service (#) or you may also add comments and leave it as a memo to yourself (##).

The Send and Copy Service (option 6) allows a user to send copies of a message to multiple recipients easily. A different introduction message may be left for each recipient.

**7** Rewind the message 5 seconds.

**77** Change playback volume of the recording. **[Not available on OS 7100]**

There are two levels of volume during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two levels.

**8** Pause or resume during message playback.

**9** Fast forward the message 5 seconds.

**99** Change playback speed of the recording. **[Not available on OS 7100]**

There are two levels of speed during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two speeds.

**0** Play options.

Pressing this key will play all the menu options available to you from this point.

**00** Hear the time and date, and sender's information of the message you just heard. Sender information is not available on outside calls.

**#** Move to the next message. This does not Save or Discard the current message - it is retained as new.

**##** Scan. Plays first 7 seconds of a message then skips to next message. This is similar to the scan button on a radio. It will allow you to find a specific message quickly. To stop scanning press **[1]**.

**✱** Cancel and return to previous menu.

## 11 or 33

## GROUP NEW OR OLD MESSAGES

Messages can be grouped as either Reminders, press **[3]** or Messages from a specific sender, press **[9]**.

Additionally you can press **[#]** and hear a summary of your mailbox contents:

a) Number of messages
b) Number of reminders
c) Number of urgent messages
d) Number of messages needing a callback
e) Number of private messages
f) Number of fax messages

## 2

## RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE

This option is used to send a message to another subscriber. The steps are simple:

a) Enter the recipient's mailbox number, or if this is not known enter **[#]** to use the system directory.

b) Record your message at the tone. After recording the message, you will hear the Send Menu with the following functions:

**1** Review
**2** Continue Recording
**3** Discard and Re-Record
**4** Set Message Attributes (Delivery Options)
**5** Schedule Future Delivery
**6** Save and Send then Send a Copy to Someone Else
**#** Save and Send the Recording

### Setting Message Attributes

If after recording a message you select **[4]** you can set up any combination of the following delivery options:

**1** Urgent Delivery
**2** Return Receipt Requested
**3** Request a Call Back
**4** Private Delivery
**5** Reply Required
**✱** Exit

### Scheduling Future Delivery

If after recording a message you select **[5]** to schedule future delivery, you will be able to set message attributes and set this message as:

**#** Immediate Delivery
**1** Next Few Hours
**2** End of Current Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**3** Beginning of Next Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**4** A Coming Day of the Week
**5** Specific Day / Time
**✱** Exit

## 4

## ACCESS MANAGER

The Access Manager allows the subscriber to set a number of options for when, where and how, and/or if the Samsung Voicemail contacts you when a caller dials your extension number. All of the options are toggled on/off based on their current status when you access them.

**Note: ALL** Access Manager options **MUST** be individually allowed by the System Administrator for each Subscriber. They are:

**1 Follow Me**

Allows the subscriber to enter an alternate location and set how long the new destination (Designated Location) will be active. This number may be an internal or external number. This is useful if you are frequently traveling or changing the number where you can be reached.

When Follow Me is activated, the transfer will be supervised and confirmed. This means that if the call is not answered or if rejected by the Subscriber at the designated location it will be recalled to the Subscriber's mailbox.

**3 Call Blocking**

When this feature is active, callers will not be transferred to your extension, they will hear your 'blocked' greeting (if recorded) and will go directly to your mailbox if they do not select any or are not offered any other options.

**4 Call Forwarding**

Unlike Follow Me where the subscriber wants to take their calls at an alternate location this feature allows the subscriber to pass control of his calls to another Subscriber. The "Forwarded To" Subscriber will now be in control of the caller and the caller will NOT return to originating Subscriber's Mailbox. If the "Forwarded To" Subscriber does not answer the caller it will now follow what ever the "Forwarded To" Subscriber has set up for their call conditions. The Caller will hear "Forwarding to""{Subscriber Name}" before actually being forwarded.

**5 Call Screening**

If this is turned on, the caller will be asked their name and the Samsung Voicemail will play this name to you before the transfer, giving you an option to accept or reject the call.

**6 Find Me**

Find Me, when enabled, will attempt to locate the subscriber by calling a list of preprogrammed phone numbers. The stored phone numbers are entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][2]** (if allowed by the Administrator). The stored telephone number list can contain up to 9 preprogrammed telephone numbers. The Find Me feature only use the first five.

**7 Night Intercept**

This feature is dependent on your weekly availability schedule, which is entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][3]** (if allowed by the Administrator). When Night Intercept is active the Samsung Voicemail will first ring your extension then play your primary, No Answer greeting during the day (when you are available) and will NOT ring your extension but simply play your Night greeting during the night (when you are not available).

**Note:** This does NOT use the Day and Night schedules of the phone system. It is solely controlled by the Subscriber's Availability Schedule.

**8 Pause / Resume**

*** Exit from Access Manager**

**0 Play All Options**

**# Play Access Coverage**

This feature is useful for finding out how you current access settings are set. It will also tell you what greetings will play under each of the call conditions you have setup.

# 5

# PERSONAL GREETINGS

The options available in this menu will be determined by your System Administrator, and not all of them may be available to you. In the simplest systems, only a mailbox greeting will be available, additional greetings may be accessible in more complex systems.

Your Personal Greeting will be played every time someone dials your extension and you do not answer.

You may record up to 9 Personal Greetings, and you may assign any one of them to be active. There are several different 'Call Coverage' conditions to which you may assign any of your 9 greetings. The Call Coverage Conditions are: No-Answer, Busy, and Do Not Disturb (or Forwarded All). This will allow different greetings to play depending on the type of call forward that you have set, or the condition of your telephone.

The Call Coverage conditions that you can assign specific greetings to are selected by the following digits:

**1 Primary/No Answer Greeting**

Used when in your office, away from your desk or during the time period you are scheduled available. If this is the only Personal Greeting you record, it will play for all call coverage conditions.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Basic Greeting' feature.

Example: "Hi this is John Smith. I'm sorry I am not available to answer your call. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**2 Busy Greeting**

Played to a caller when you are already talking to someone on your extension or the telephone at your Designated Location.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Busy Greeting' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. I'm on another line right now. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave a message, press 1."

**3 Call Blocking Greeting**

Used while Call Blocking is enabled in your Access Manager or if your phone is forwarded ALL or DND.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Blocking' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. Sorry I missed your call, but I'm going to be out of the office for the next few hours. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**4 Night Greeting**

Used during the time period you are scheduled UNAVAILABLE, usually after business hours during the evening and at night.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Scheduling' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. I've left the office for the evening. If you would like to try someone else, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**5 Call Screening Greeting**

Used while Call Screening is enabled, and you REJECT a caller after listening to the caller's record name.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Screening' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. I'm sorry, but I am not available to speak with you at this time. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."



**6 Edit Personal Greetings**

You may also edit/record each one of the greetings (1-9) at any time.

Select a greeting number to edit and follow the instructions to record your greeting. When you are done recording your greeting, you will be able to listen to the greeting you recorded, save the greeting you recorded and return to the previous menu, record the greeting again, or exit without saving the greeting.

Note: If you record only the greeting assigned to the No-Answer Call Coverage Condition, then that greeting will play to callers for all Call Coverage Conditions (No-Answer, Busy, Blocked, Night, and Rejected Caller). In this case, the salutation part of the greeting should be very general.

**7 Edit Mailbox Greeting**

Used whenever a caller reaches your mailbox or if you have not recorded any of the Call Coverage greetings. The way a caller is transferred to your mailbox greeting directly, is by another subscriber transferring the caller to your mailbox using the VT (VoiceMail Transfer) key.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Mailbox Greeting Option' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. Please leave me a message, I will call you as soon as I can."

Note: This greeting will only play if none of the 5 personal greetings has played to the caller. A common usage for this Greeting is when another Subscriber is talking with a caller and uses the VT key on their phone to transfer the caller directly to your Mailbox.

# 6

# MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION

The Mailbox Administration menu is used to turn on and off your pager notification, message alert options and other message control features.

**1 Message Alert**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call any outside or inside telephone number, after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

To hear your message at the remote location when the Samsung Voicemail calls you, after you pick up the telephone and answer you will be instructed that there is a message and to enter your password. Simply enter your password and you will now be logged in.

**Setting Up Message Alert:**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[1]** for Message Alert.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle message alert on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be notified.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the destination phone number.

**2 Pager Notification**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call your beeper service and notify you after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[2]** for pager notification.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle pager notification on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be paged.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the pager phone number.

**3 Undelete**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to undelete any messages that you have recently deleted (up to the programmed Daily Maintenance Time, which is set to 3 a.m. by Default the following morning).

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[3]** for Deleted Messages.

Deleted voicemail messages are temporarily stored in memory until 3 a.m. the following day. Select this option to recover ("undelete") previously deleted messages, during this period of time.

**4 Undelivered Retrieval**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to recall any messages you have sent that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[4]** for Undelivered Messages.



This useful feature will allow you to cancel any messages that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

**5 Auto Play New Messages**

If this option is enabled, after you enter your password correctly any new messages will immediately begin to play. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[5]** to Set Auto Play of New Messages.

**6 Auto Play Message Information**

If this option is enabled, the date, time and sender's name will be played automatically before each message. If this is disabled, the information must be requested manually by pressing '00'. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[6]** to Set Auto Play of Message Information.

# 9

# MESSAGE BROADCAST

This option will only be available if it has been allowed by the System Administrator.

**Broadcast to All Mailboxes**

If you have been designated as a Subscriber Administrator, you may send a message to ALL mailboxes in the system.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[9]** for Broadcast Messages.

This option will only be available if your mailbox has been assigned Subscriber Administration privileges.

#

# PERSONAL SERVICES

The Personal Administration Menu is used to set your password and record your name. Many of these features must be allowed by the System Administrator.

**1 Workload Management**

Allows you to access to all reminders, both Active and Pending. If authorized you can group your reminders as Commitments, Follow-Ups or Tasks for better organization. The system will flag each reminder as Active or Pending (pending means scheduled for future delivery).

**2 Stored Numbers**

Allows you to enter up to 9 stored phone numbers. The first five of these are used in the 'Find Me' feature, but any of them (1-9) can be easily dialed using only one digit followed by the pound key, to be used by many other features from within your subscriber space. (ie: "Follow Me, "Message Alert", "Pager Alert", and "Direct Call").

**3 Schedule Availability**

Allows you to enter a weekly availability schedule for use with Night Personal Greeting and the Auto Night Intercept feature. Follow the spoken directions to enter the days of the week and times you are generally available to talk to your callers. All other times you will be considered unavailable.

**5 Place a Direct Call**

Allows you to place a direct call out of the Samsung Voicemail from anywhere. You may either dial the number or dial a single digit 1-5 that corresponds to a stored number (See Personal Services, 2 - Stored Numbers). This feature must be authorized by the System Administrator and can be limited or opened to internal, local, and long distance calls.

**7 Personal Administration**

This area is used during the initial set up of your Subscriber Settings (see next section).



# PERSONAL ADMINISTRATION SETTINGS

This menu allows you to make changes to basic setup settings, that are rarely changed. Use these when you initially set up your personal Subscriber settings. You probably will not need to change them after that.

**1 Setting your Password**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][1]**.
- The current password will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

**2 Recording your Name**

Use this option to record your name. Your recorded name is played in several different situations. It is important to record your name for proper operation of the Samsung Voicemail system.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][2]**.
- The current name will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name and/or enter your Directory Name (described below), you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**3 Entering your Directory Name**

Use this option to enter your Directory Name. Your Directory Name is used by callers to find you if they do not know your extension number.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][3]**.
- The current Directory Name will be played as a string of digits that are equal to your name spelled out on your telephone keypad. Follow the instructions to enter a new name. You will be prompted to enter your last name and then your first name.

This must be done in order for the directory feature to work correctly.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name (described above) and/or enter your Directory Name, you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**4 Extended Prompting**

Use this option to drastically reduce the number of prompts played in the subscriber interface (mailbox prompts). Change this setting only if you are very familiar with the user operation of the Samsung Voicemail.

Note: Remember if you know what digits to press, you can enter them at any time you do not have to wait to be prompted. This feature can be toggled on/off at anytime. Also if it is off you will be prompted within each subscriber menu to press zero for more options. This enables you to still be able to find out what to do if you were to get lost and extended prompting was disabled.

# KEYSET USER FEATURES

The following options are available if you have a display keyset. They require setup by the System Administrator.

## Message Waiting Lights

When new messages are left in your mailbox, the voicemail message light on your keyset will flash. Press this flashing key **[VMMSG]** and follow the prompts to retrieve messages. This key may be pressed at any time to log into your Subscriber Main Menu.

## Answer Machine Emulation

If you have an Answer Machine Emulation key programmed on your keyset, you can use it to monitor calls going to your voicemail, and optionally answer them. The operation of this feature is similar to screening a call on a home answering machine.

Your keyset must be set to forward on no answer to voicemail. After ringing your station the caller will be connected to your voicemail and hear your personal greeting before leaving a message. During this time you will be monitoring the connection between the caller and your voicemail box. At this time you will only be monitoring the call, you can not talk to the other party until you answer. You may pick up the call at any time or ignore it.

To activate this feature press the **AME** button. The associated indicator will be lit steady. Press again to turn off. If this key is pressed while a station is ringing (during forward no answer), the feature will be turned on for the current call only.

While the caller is leaving a message or ringing you may:

- Press **[#]** to immediately put the caller in your voice mailbox and monitor it.
- Press **[✱]** to immediately disconnect your station. The caller continues to leave a message normally.
- Pick up the handset and monitor privately.
- Press **ANS / RLS** to answer the call (using the handset or speaker).



## AME Password

If your keyset has **AME PASSWORD** (MMC 110) set to **YES**, you must enter your station password to listen to messages being left. This will prevent unauthorized people from listening to messages being left for you.

If the password option is turned on, while a message is being left, press the flashing **AME** indicator and enter your station password (not your SVMi E-Series password). You will then hear the message being left.

## Call Record

If you have a call record button assigned to your phone, you may press it at any time, to record the conversation in progress. If you have a display keyset, you will also have the soft key options to pause and time the message.

# SHORTCUTS

## Calling

Calling a station that is busy or does not answer you can press **[#]** to immediately send the call to the called parties mailbox.

## Call Divert to Voicemail

While receiving an incoming (ringing) call, dial **[✱]** to immediately send the caller to your personal voicemail box. This will override the call forward no answer setting.

## Direct Messaging

**[#] + DSS** To make it easy to leave messages for others in your office without having to dial their extension number first, keyset users may simply dial **[#]** plus a mailbox (extension) number and leave a message directly. If you dial a busy extension press **[#]** to connect directly with the mailbox.

## Self Memo (Reminder)

Pressing **[##]** will leave a message in your own mailbox. This is useful to remind yourself of things to do now or in the future. Messages can be sent with future delivery so you can have the system call you when items become due.

# INTERACTIVE DISPLAYS

Display keyset users have the added advantage of using the soft keys and displays to play, save, delete, reply, call, forward, rewind, pause, fast forward, change the volume, get message information, or help.

## Viewing Mailbox Contents

If you have new messages, in addition to the Terminal Status Indicator (TSI) you will be able to use the keyset displays and soft keys to communicate with the Samsung Voicemail.

# E-MAIL GATEWAY (EMG)

The E-Mail Gateway feature integrates your voice mail box with your email client. No matter what email client software you are using or where you use it, you can send voice mail messages and fax mail messages to your E-Mail inbox.

There are two parts to the E-Mail Gateway; E-Message Delivery and E-Message Notification.



1. **E-MESSAGE DELIVERY:** Voice mail messages (.wav) and/or fax mail messages (.tiff) are "delivered" to your Inbox with the appropriate attached file.

2. **E-MESSAGE NOTIFICATION:** You will receive an e-mail, with NO attachments, notifying you that you have a voice and/or fax mail message in your Voice Mail Box.

   - As a subscriber you can use either E-Message Delivery and/or E-Message Notification.
   - As a subscriber you can have multiple e-mail addresses. (a maximum of 5 valid email addresses).
   - E-Message Notification can be set to one e-mail address while E-Message Delivery is set to different e-mail address.

## Functionality

- With either type of EMG, when Caller ID (CID) is provided, the callers telephone number will appear in the subject field of the email along with the date and time stamp of when the voice message was originally recorded in your Voice Mail Box.
- If the caller is also a subscriber on the system and the E-Mail Gateway is set up with a valid "Reply To" address, the Subscriber's name will also appear in the "From" field. Otherwise, the "From" field will display the name of the Samsung voice mail system (SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, or SVMi-20E) sending the message.
- Client will use their PC's Multi-Media kit (equipped with either speakers and/or a headset) to listen to messages delivered to their e-mail Inbox.

  **IMPORTANT NOTE:** If the PC/Laptop/PDA/Smart Phone/etc… is not equipped with hardware and software capable of playing a '.WAV' file then the E-Mail Gateway will not work for them until they add some method to listen to '.WAV' files delivered to their Inbox.

  The same applies to Fax Mail messages, if the device the subscriber is using does not support the viewing of '.TIFF' files, then the E-Mail Gateway for Fax Mail will not work for them until they add some method to view .tiff files delivered to their inbox.

- No Synchronization of messages is performed between the Voice Mail Box and the E-mail Inbox.
  - Messages listened to, forwarded, deleted, and/or saved within an e-mail inbox will NOT effect the status of that same new message in the Voice Mail or the MWI (Message Waiting Indicator) associated with that message on the phone.
  - Also messages listened to in the Voice Mail, from a phone, will not change the Unread/Read status of the same message in an e-mail inbox.

- However, the Voice Mail Administrator can adjust parameters per subscriber or group of subscribers that decide how, when, or if to delete the original voice message after it is sent to the E-Mail Server.

## Benefits

- Store and Archive Voice and Fax Mail Messages in visible folders.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages can now easily be dragged and dropped into folders the same way e-mail messages are organized and saved.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages are now essentially the same as any other e-mail message.
- Backups and Message Archives can be made when they are made for all other types of e-mail messages.
- Add text notes and comments to use for reference later.
- Some (if not all) e-mail clients will allow you to edit the body of the e-mail to add comments.
- Some will allow you to edit the subject field to help you find a particular message quickly in a large archive of messages.
- Call Back Numbers and Date & Time Stamp are easily displayed in the Subject field.
- Easily forward Voice messages received, to others even if they are not a Voice Mail Subscriber on your system.
- No EMG System or Client Software to load on your Local PC or Network Servers.

Therefore compatible with most:

- E-Mail providers and E-Mail Clients
- PCs, Laptops, PDA, and/or Smartphones

**NOTE:** If you are not sure you have this functionality on your system and you would like to use it, please contact your on Site system administrator to see if it is available. EMG functionality is only available on the SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, and SVMi-20E.



# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | | |
| 01 | | |
| 02 | | |
| 03 | | |
| 04 | | |
| 05 | | |
| 06 | | |
| 07 | | |
| 08 | | |
| 09 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| 16 | | |
| 17 | | |
| 18 | | |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 25 | | |
| 26 | | |
| 27 | | |
| 28 | | |
| 29 | | |
| 30 | | |
| 31 | | |
| 32 | | |
| 33 | | |
| 34 | | |
| 35 | | |
| 36 | | |
| 37 | | |
| 38 | | |
| 39 | | |
| 40 | | |
| 41 | | |
| 42 | | |
| 43 | | |
| 44 | | |
| 45 | | |
| 46 | | |
| 47 | | |
| 48 | | |
| 49 | | |



# System Feature Codes

**Line Groups**

9 Local/LCR
800 _____
801 _____
802 _____

**Station Groups**

501 _____
502 _____
503 _____
504 _____

**Paging Zones** - Dial 55 plus

0 All Internal Zones
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____
7 _____
8 _____
9 All External Zones
* All External Zones and Internal Zone 0

**Programmed Messages** - Dial 48 plus

00 Cancel Message
01 In A Meeting
02 Out On A Call
03 Out To Lunch
04 Leave A Message
05 Page Me
06 Out Of Town
07 In Tomorrow
08 Return Afternoon
09 On Vacation
10 Gone Home
11 _____
12 _____
13 _____
14 _____
15 _____
16 _____
17 _____
18 _____
19 _____
20 _____

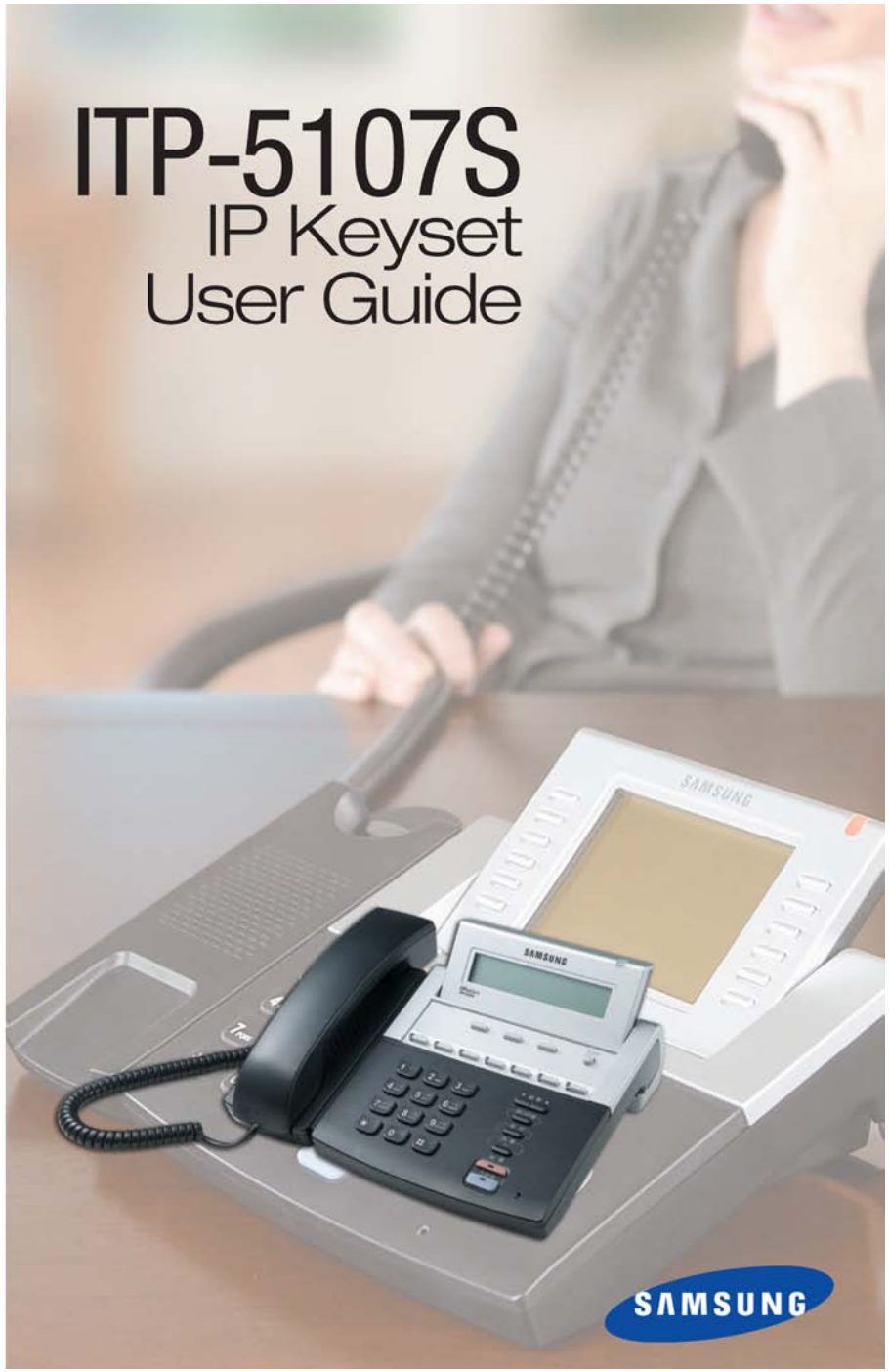
**Feature Access Codes**

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 + xxx | Pick Up A Parked Call |
| 12 + xxx | Pick Up A Held Call |
| 13 | Door Lock Release |
| 16 + xxx | Speed Dialing |
| 17 | Save And Redial Number |
| 18 | New Call (Recall) |
| 19 | Last Number Redial |
| 400 | Cancel Do Not Disturb |
| 401 | Set Do Not Disturb |
| 42 + xxx | Cancel Message Wait |
| 43 | Return Message |
| 44 | Callback |
| 45 | Busy Station Camp-On |
| 46 | Conference |
| 47 | Account Code |
| 48 + xx | Programmed Messages |
| 49 | Send Flash To C.O. or PBX |
| 53 + xxx | In/Out of Group |
| 54 | Meet Me Page |
| 56 | Meet Me Page Answer |
| 600 | Cancel All Call Forward |
| 601 + xxx | Set Forward All Calls |
| 602 + xxx | Set Forward Busy |
| 603 + xxx | Set Forward No Answer |
| 604 + xxx | Set Fwd Busy/No Answer |
| 605 + xxx | Set Forward on DND |
| 606 + xxx | Set Forward Follow Me |
| 65 + xxx | Pick Up Ringing Extension |
| 66 + xx | Group Call Pick Up |
| 67 | Universal Answer |
| * | Authorization Code |

ITP-5121D KUG 02 01/09

SAMSUNG

www.samsung.com/bcs




Enterprise IP Solutions

# OfficeServ™

## ITP-5107S User Guide

*For OfficeServ™ 100, OfficeServ™ 500, OfficeServ™ 7000 Series*

01/2009

Copyright 2007-2009 Samsung Telecommunications America.

All rights reserved. No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic or mechanical, including recording, taping, photocopying or information retrieval systems—without express written permission of the publisher of this material.

Samsung Telecommunications America reserves the right without prior notice to revise information in this guide for any reason. Samsung Telecommunications America also reserves the right without prior notice to make changes in design or components of equipment as engineering and manufacturing may warrant. Samsung Telecommunications America disclaims all liabilities for damages arising from the erroneous interpretation or use of information presented in this guide.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## ABOUT THIS BOOK ..... 1

## THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ..... 2–6

## ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET ..... 7

## ITP-5107S SETUP ..... 8–13

## OUTSIDE CALLS

Making an Outside Call ..... 14
Answering an Outside Call ..... 14
Universal Answer ..... 14
Recall/Flash ..... 15
Busy Line Queuing with Callback ..... 15
Canceling Callback ..... 15

## INTERCOM CALLS

Calling Other Stations ..... 16
Answering Intercom Calls ..... 16
Answer Modes ..... 16
Busy Station Callback ..... 17
Busy Station Camp-on ..... 17
Calling Your System Operator ..... 18

## CALL PROCESSING

Holding Calls ..... 19–20
Transferring Calls ..... 20–21
Transfer with Camp-On ..... 21
Transfer to Voicemail ..... 21
Call Waiting ..... 21
Conference Calls ..... 22
Forwarding Calls ..... 23–24
Call Pickup ..... 25
My Group Pickup ..... 25
Privacy Release ..... 26

## DIALING FEATURES

Speed Dialing ....27
Programming Personal Speed Dial Numbers ....27–28
One Touch Speed Dialing ....28
Last Number Redial ....28
Manual Retry with Redial ....29
Save Number with Redial ....29
Chain Dialing ....29
Automatic Redial/Retry ....29
Pulse to Tone Changeover ....30
Memo Redialing ....30

## PAGING AND MESSAGING

Making an Internal Page ....31
Making an External Page ....31
All Page ....31
Meet Me Page ....32
Call Park and Page ....32
Messages—Set and Cancel ....33
Returning Messages ....33
Programmed Messages ....34

## CONVENIENCE FEATURES

Do Not Disturb ....35
One Time DND ....35
Mute ....35
Background Music ....35
Established Call Pick-Up ....36
Appointment Reminder/Alarm Clock ....36
Door Phone Calls ....37
Executive/Secretary Hotline ....37
Executive Divert ....37
Group Listening ....38
Account Codes ....38
Locking Your Keyset ....38
Manual Signalling ....39
Off-Hook Voice Announce ....39
OHVA Block ....40
OHVA Reject ....40
In Group/Out of Group ....40

## CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

AME Password ....41
Auto Camp-On ....41
Select Ring Tone ....41
Change Your Passcode ....41
Set Answer Mode (Intercom) ....42
Set Answer Mode (CO) ....42
Automatic Hold ....42
Headset Operation ....42
Hot Keypad ....43
Key Confirmation Tone ....43
Rejoining a Page ....43
Ring Preference ....43
Auto Answer CO Calls ....44
Display Speed Dial Name ....44
Caller ID Review All ....44
Secure OHVA ....44

## DISPLAY FEATURES

Interactive Display Keys ....45
Directory Information ....45
Call Log ....46
Dial by Name ....46
Call Progress Displays ....47
Display Number Dialed ....47
Call Duration Timer ....47
Auto Timer ....47
Timer Function ....47
Viewing Message Indications ....48
Alarm Reminder Messages ....48–49
Personal Speed Dial Names ....49
Station Names ....49
Managing Key Assignments ....50
LCR with Clear ....50
Backspace with LCR ....50
Text Messaging ....51–52
Caller ID ....53–57
ANI ....54–57
CLI ....54–57

**Samsung Voicemail** ..... 58
Accessing your Mailbox ..... 59
Subscriber Services Menu Diagram ..... 60–61
Getting Started ..... 62
Listen to your Messages ..... 62
Subscriber Services Menu ..... 62
Listening to Old or New Messages ..... 63
Group New or Old Messages ..... 64
Record and Send a Message ..... 64
Access Manager ..... 65
Personal Greetings ..... 67
Mailbox Administration ..... 69
Message Broadcast ..... 71
Personal Services ..... 72
Personal Administration Settings ..... 73
Keyset User Features ..... 74
Shortcuts ..... 76
Interactive Displays ..... 76
E-Mail Gateway (EMG) ..... 76–78

**PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS** ..... 79–80

# ABOUT THIS BOOK

Samsung's new OfficeServ Technology keyset model, ITP-5107S, is part of the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series.

The ITP-5107S IP keyset represents a new concept of Internet phone, in that it uses an IP address to Send/Receive voice and data. For voice communications, the ITP-5107S uses the data network line already in place in most offices and increasing number of homes.

The ITP-5107S keysets incorporate an LCD screen, which provides important information for the user, to make using the keyset easier and more convenient.

Your keyset is the most visible part of your telephone system. Please take the time to study this guide and to become familiar with the operation of your keyset. Keep this guide handy, as you may need to look up instructions for infrequently used features.

Learning to use your keyset correctly will make everyday telephone communications a breeze.

This book is written based on the factory default settings for the feature access codes. Sometimes, due to programming requirements, these codes may be changed. If you find that a feature code does not work as described in this book, please contact your installation and service company to determine the correct code.

# THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

## USER ORIENTATION

The ITP model telephones are called IP keysets. The IP keyset incorporates buttons or "keys" that are used to access or activate the many features of your office phone system. The ITP-5107S keyset incorporates 7 programmable buttons. Any of the system features or functions can be programmed to these buttons.

The three buttons above the row of programmable buttons are soft keys. These buttons assist in the use of the system features and functions.

Lines from the telephone company are "C.O. lines." Calls on these lines are referred to as "outside calls." Your system can have individual C.O. line keys or lines may be assigned to groups. When they are in a group, you access a line by dialing an access code or pressing a route button. For example, dial 9 or press a "LOCAL" button to get a local outside line. If Least Cost Routing is used, pressing the "LCR" button will automatically select a preprogrammed C.O. line according to what digits are dialed. Each line in the system is numbered, beginning with 701, then 702, 703, etc.

Direct Station Selection (DSS) buttons are programmed to ring specific stations. You can press a DSS button instead of dialing the extension number.

## CALL INDICATIONS

The buttons on your phone have light emitting diodes (LEDs). These are tri-colored LEDs that light green, red or amber (green and red together).

Intercom calls, also called internal calls, always appear on your CALL buttons. They will always light green. You can have up to eight CALL buttons, but at least two are recommended.

Outside calls appear on individual line buttons if they are assigned. When an individual line is not assigned to its own button, it will appear on a CALL button.

Your outside calls will light green on your keyset and red on other keysets. You never lose sight of your calls while they are on hold. They stay right where you put them and are identified with a green flashing light.



Some simple rules to remember:

- Any steady LED indicates the line or feature is in use.
- A fast flashing green LED indicates a new call ringing in.
- A slow flashing green or red LED indicates a call is on hold.
- A slow flashing amber LED indicates a recall to your keyset.

## FULL DUPLEX SPEAKERPHONE

All ITP keysets are speakerphones. Pressing the **FLASHING CALL BUTTON** will answer an incoming call on the speakerphone. Pressing the **SPEAKER** button will release the call on the speakerphone.

Switching from the handset to the speakerphone is easy. Simply press the **SPEAKER** button and hang up the handset.

## VOLUME CONTROLS

The ITP-5107S keyset uses the **UP** and **DOWN** buttons to adjust the ringer volume while the keyset is ringing, the speaker volume while the speakerphone is in use and the handset volume while you are listening. These three levels will be stored in memory until changed. If background music is turned on at your keyset, the volume buttons will also control the level of music. The volume of pages heard through the speaker of a keyset can be adjusted during a page announcement by using the volume buttons. There are 16 levels for each volume setting. The volume of off-hook ring is controlled by a user-programmable setting.

## TERMINAL STATUS INDICATOR

The terminal status indicator light is positioned on the top right corner of the keyset above the display. The terminal status indicator is a tri-colored (red, green, and amber) light that provides greater visibility of your keysets status than the individual button LEDs. The terminal status indicator provides the following indications:

| | |
|---|---|
| • Busy/Off Hook | Steady Red |
| • Intercom Ring | Flashing Red |
| • Outside Call Ring | Flashing Green |
| • Recall Ring | Flashing Amber |
| • Message Waiting | Flashing Red |
| • Do Not Disturb | Fast Flash Red at 1 Second Intervals |

# CONFERENCE BUTTON

The **CONFERENCE** button allows the user to set up a call with up to 5 parties (station or trunk).

# TRANSFER BUTTON

Transfer is used to send any call to another extension in one of two ways. You can do a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can do a blind transfer without notification.

# HOLD BUTTON

The **HOLD** button maintains the call at your keyset, while enabling you to call other stations or consult coworkers in confidence.

# SPEAKER BUTTON

The **SPEAKER** button allows you to initiate a conversation from the keyset without lifting the handset or switch to speaker phone mode if you are currently on handset.

# FEATURE ACCESS CODES

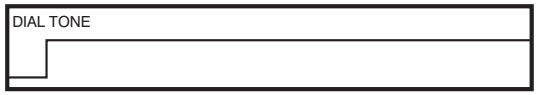
This user guide is written based on the default access code for using system features. If the system numbering plan has been changed some of the access codes may not be correct. Your installing company can inform you of the correct codes.



# SYSTEM TONES

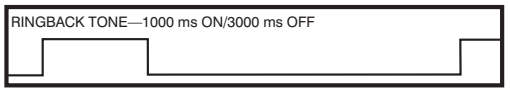
The system provides several tones to assist you. Some of these tones are already familiar to you.

Intercom Dial Tone—A steady tone that indicates you can begin dialing.



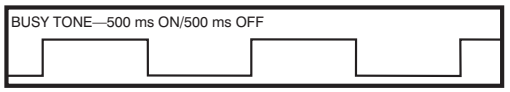

CONTINUOUS

Ringback Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is ringing.



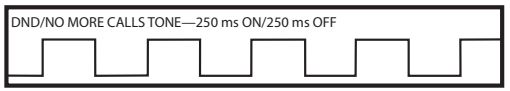

CONTINUOUS

Busy Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is busy.



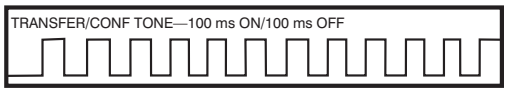

CONTINUOUS

DND/No More Calls Tone—Fast busy tone indicates the station you dialed is in the Do Not Disturb mode or cannot receive any more calls.



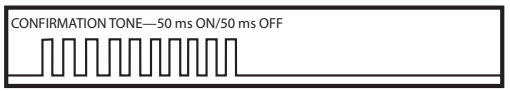

FOR TEN SECONDS

Transfer/Conference Tone—Indicates your call is being held and you can dial another party.



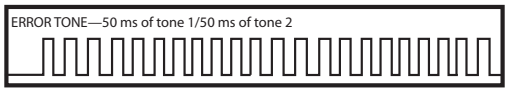

CONTINUOUS

Confirmation Tone—Very short beeps followed by dial tone indicate you have correctly set or canceled a system feature.




FOR ONE SECOND (programmable)

Error Tone—A distinctive two level beeping tone indicates you have done something incorrectly. Try again.




FOR THREE SECONDS

## ITP-5107S

# ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET

- Place the keyset face down on a flat surface.
- Insert notched ends of the support bracket into the channels located in the upper section of the bottom panel. Push towards the top of the keyset to lock in.
- Plug the handset cord into the jack marked with the symbol.
- Route the handset cord out the **RIGHT** side of the keyset as you look at it face down.
- Plug an eight-conductor ethernet cable, from the wall, into the jack marked **LAN** on the back of the keyset. (Connect the ITP keyset to any port on the local network).
- Plug the power connector, from the power adapter provided, into the power jack on the back of the keyset. The power adapter is not required if the ITP is connected to a LAN connection that provides power over the ethernet. The ITP-5107S supports the power over ethernet feature when it is connected to a IEEE 802.3af compliant LAN switch or power injector port.

## IMPORTANT NOTE:

- To prevent damaging the keyset, only use the Power Adapter that came with the 5107S keyset.
- This manual assumes that the ITP keysets are connected to a functioning local IP network. The local IP network must be able to communicate with the MCP and MGI card in the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, or in the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems over IP. This is assumed regardless of whether the IP keyset is on a local or remote network.

# ITP-5107S SETUP

## INITIALIZING THE ITP-5107S

Initially the ITP-5107S IP keyset will need to be setup to operate within the users network. The Setup Menu is also used to make changes to the keyset, in the event that the system information should change. The option chosen via scroll key will be highlighted.

The station numbers will be automatically set by the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems once the necessary information has been entered into the IP keyset. Enter ID and password of the server, as described below to register the phone.

See your system administrator for specific Network and Server addresses. The addresses necessary to set up the ITP-5107S are:

- IP Address of the ITP
- Network Gateway Address
- Subnet Mask
- IP Address of System's MCP
- User ID
- Password

## SETUP MENU

**TO GET TO THE SET-UP MENU, UNPLUG THE POWER FROM THE ITP-5107S PHONE OR UNPLUG THE LAN CABLE IF USING POWER OVER ETHERNET, PRESS AND HOLD THE ✱ BUTTON ON THE DIAL PAD WHILE PLUGGING IN THE POWER CORD OR LAN CABLE IF USING POWER OVER ETHERNET BACK INTO THE PHONE. NOW RELEASE THE ✱ BUTTON.**

```
>1.SYSTEM EASY WIZARD
 2.SYSTEM INFORMATION
```

Other items not shown on screen when scrolling down.

```
 3.NETWORK SETUP
 4.LOAD & UPGRADE SETUP
```

```
5.SYSTEM SERVER SETUP
6.FACTORY RESET
```



```
6.FACTORY RESET
7.REBOOT
```

## NAVIGATING THE MENUS

Once the IP setup menu is displayed, you can move to each menu by using the buttons as described below:

- The **[0]~[9]** dial buttons are used to directly choose a menu, or sub-menu options.
- The volume **[▼]~[▲]** buttons are used to move the cursor up or down to scroll through menu items.
- The **SPEAKER** button is used to select a menu item or to save data after entry. It functions as an "ENTER" or "OK" button.
- The **HOLD** button will take you out of the current sub-menu to one menu level up to previous screen. It functions as an "ESCAPE" or "CANCEL" button.
- In some entry fields, the **HOLD** button is used to backspace the cursor or to delete entered data.
- The [✱] button on the dial pad is used to enter [•] between IP address octets.

# MENU STRUCTURE

The IP SETUP MENU is configured as follows:

1. **SYSTEM EASY WIZARD**

   This option will guide you through setting up all required parameters for connecting the ITP keyset to your system.

2. **SYSTEM INFORMATION**
   1. Version Info: Provides boot rom, software, DSP, and hardware version information.
   2. Network Info: Displays network mode, IP address of phone, network, and gateway information.
   3. Netmask
   4. Gateway

   Note that items 2 to 4 are only displayed when setting Manual IP.

3. **NETWORK SETUP**

   This menu allows you to individually setup the same parameters found in the Easy Wizard.

4. **LOAD & UPGRADE SETUP**
   1. Upgrade TFTP Server: The IP address of the TFTP server containing the ITP software.
   2. Upgrade Start: Starts the ITP software upgrade process.

5. **SYSTEM SERVER SETUP**
   1. Server IP Address: The MCP's IP address.
   2. Server ID: The ID assigned to your ITP (see your phone administrator for this information).
   3. Server Pass: The password assigned to your ITP (see your phone administratror for this information).

6. **FACTORY RESET**

   This option resets ITP to factory default settings.

7. **REBOOT**

   This option reboots the ITP.



# SETTING THE NETWORK PARAMETERS

Utilize the following programming steps to program the ITP-5107S keyset to operate within the users network. **YOU CAN SELECT THE SYSTEM EASY WIZARD TO PROGRAM ALL REQUIRED NETWORK PARAMETERS IF YOU WANT TO SET UP THESE PARAMETERS INDIVIDUALLY FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS BELOW.**

## Network Parameter Setup

Get into the SETUP MODE as shown on page 8. From the Setup, Main Menu, select **[3. NETWORK SETUP]** to set or modify the network parameters. Scroll to this option using the volume **[▼]~[▲]** button and press **SPEAKER.**

```
3.NETWORK MODE SET UP
```

Select the **Network Mode Setup** and press **SPEAKER**, the LCD will display this message.

```
>1.MANUAL IP
 2.DHCP
```

- If **[1. MANUAL IP]** is selected, the user must enter the IP address of the IP keyset. Then enter the subnet mask, and gateway value for the customer network.
- If **[2. DHCP]** is selected, the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway value will be obtained automatically (if a DHCP server is present).

## Setting IP Manually

- From the "Network Mode Setup" Menu, select **[1. MANUAL IP]** and press **SPEAKER**. Next, press the **HOLD** button twice to get to the **NETWORK SETUP MENU** as seen here.

  Enter the IP keyset's IP address, the network's netmask and gateway as shown.

```
1.NETWORK MODE SET UP
2.IP ADDRESS SET UP
```

```
3.NETMASK SETUP
4.GATEWAY SETUP
```

- Select the **[2. IP ADDRESS SET UP]** menu and press **SPEAKER**, the LCD will display this message and the user can enter its IP address.

```
INPUT IP ADDRESS & PRESS OK
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

Check if there is any currently saved IP address of the phone on the LCD. If the IP address has not been set, the LCD displays nothing. The user can enter the IP address using [0]-[9] dial buttons and [✱] button for entering a "." Save that IP address by pressing the **SPEAKER** button. Use the **HOLD** button to backspace.

- Select the **[3. NETMASK SET UP]** menu and press **SPEAKER**, the LCD will display the following message and the user can enter a new Netmask IP address. Use the **HOLD** button to backspace.

```
INPUT NETMASK & PRESS OK
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

Check if there is any currently saved subnet mask address of the phone on the LCD. If the subnet mask address has not been set, the display will show nothing. Press any dial buttons from [0]-[9] and [✱] button to enter the subnet mask IP address and then save that subnet mask IP address by pressing the **SPEAKER** button. Use the **HOLD** button to backspace.

- Select **[4. GATEWAY SET UP]** menu and press **SPEAKER**, the LCD will display the following message and the user can enter a new gateway address.

```
INPUT GATEWAY & PRESS OK
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

Check if there is any currently saved Gateway IP address of the phone on the LCD. If the gateway IP address has not been set, the LCD displays nothing. The user can enter the gateway IP address by using [0]-[9] and [✱] button and can save that IP address by pressing the **SPEAKER** button. Use the **HOLD** button to backspace.

NOTE: In the **[3. NETWORK SET UP MENU], [1. NETWORK MODE SETUP]** option, when **[2. DHCP]** is selected the IP address, Netmask, and Gateway will not be displayed on the **LCD**. Press **HOLD** to exit to Main Menu.

## Load and Upgrade Set/Modify

The fourth item **[4. LOAD & UPGRADE SET UP]** sets or modifies the IP phone's software version. Use extreme caution when upgrading the keyset. Only use this if you are upgrading your IP keyset firmware.

Select the **[4. LOAD & UPGRADE SET UP]** item and move to the lower level. The screen below is displayed.

```
1.UPGRADE TFTP SERVER
2.UPGRADE START
```

Select option [**1. UPGRADE TFTP SERVER**] and enter the IP address of the TFTP server containing the ITP software. Use [0]-[9] and [✱] button to enter the IP address. Press **SPEAKER** to save.

Select option **[2. UPGRADE START]** and press **SPEAKER** to start the upgrade process. Press **HOLD** to exit.



## System Server Setup

From the Main Setup Menu, the fifth item **[5. SYSTEM SERVER SET UP]** sets or modifies settings related to registering the phone to the MCP. You can obtain this information from your system administrator. The screen below is displayed.

```
1.SERVER IP ADDRESS
```

You can set/modify the IP address of the MCP at the [1. SERVER IP ADDRESS] item. The screen below is displayed when you enter the item. The server IP is the IP address of the MCP2/MCP.

```
INPUT SERVER IP ADDRESS
xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
```

You can confirm the current IP address of the MCP at the LCD panel. The address is left blank if it is not set. Use the dial buttons from [**0**]-[**9**], and [✱] to set the IP address and press the **SPEAKER** button to save and exit. Select the **[2. SERVER ID]** menu. Use the **HOLD** button to backspace.

```
✱ INPUT SYSTEM ID
xxxx
```

You must input the ID assigned to your ITP phone. See your phone system administrator to get this value. Press the **SPEAKER** button to save and exit. Select the [3. SERVER PASS] item.

```
✱ INPUT SYSTEM PASSWORD
 xxxx
```

You must input the password associated with your ID. See your phone system administrator to get this value. Press **HOLD** to backspace. Press the **SPEAKER** button to save and exit.

## Completion of Settings

From the main menu, select the seventh item [**7. REBOOT**] to save all modified settings and reboot the ITP-5107S phone.

# OUTSIDE CALLS

## MAKING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset and press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone—**OR**—press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone through the speaker—**OR**—press **SPEAKER**, receive intercom dial tone and dial a line access code.
- Dial the telephone number.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.

NOTE: You will receive No More Calls tone when you attempt to make a call and there is no button available for that line.

- If Least Cost Routing is enabled on your phone system, this button may be labeled **LCR** or accessed by dialing an access code (usually **9**).
- If your system is programmed to require an authorization code before making a call, dial ✱ plus a valid code before selecting a C.O. line.
- If your system is programmed to require an account code before making a call, press the **ACC** button or dial **47** plus a valid bin number, press the **ACC** button again and then select a C.O. line. *See Account Codes for more information.*

For more information on authorization and account codes, see your system administrator.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## ANSWERING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset and you are automatically connected to the ringing call. See *Ring Preference under Customizing Your Keyset*—**OR**—press the **FLASHING CALL** button to automatically answer on the speakerphone.

NOTE: If a call is flashing at your keyset but not ringing, you must press the flashing button to answer.

## UNIVERSAL ANSWER

Outside lines may be programmed to ring a general alerting device. To answer calls ringing this device, dial **67** or press the **UA** button. This device can operate in any one of the six different ring plans.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## RECALL DIAL TONE

Press the **NEW** button to disconnect your existing call, wait for dial tone and then make a new call on the same line.

NOTE: If this button does not appear on your keyset, the **FLASH** button may be programmed to recall dial tone.

## SENDING A FLASH

While on an outside call, press the **FLASH** button to send a flash to the telephone company. This is required for some custom calling features or CENTREX use.

NOTE: Flash is not available on an ISDN circuit.

## BUSY LINE QUEUING WITH CALLBACK

If you receive a busy signal when you are selecting an outside line, this means that the line or group of lines is busy.

- Press the **CBK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**. You will hear confirmation tone.
- When the line becomes free, the system will call you back.
- Lift the handset to answer, wait for dial tone and dial the telephone number or speed dial number again.

NOTES:

1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** button will light.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## CANCELING CALLBACK

A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** button will light.

Your phone may have a maximum of five callbacks to lines and/or stations set at a time. To cancel a callback:

- Press the **CBK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**. You will hear confirmation tone.
- While you are listening to confirmation tone, press the **HOLD** button. This will cancel the oldest set callback.

NOTE: If the hot keypad feature is turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

# INTERCOM CALLS

## CALLING OTHER STATIONS

- Dial the extension number or group number.
- Wait for the party to answer. If you hear a brief tone burst instead of ringback tone, the station you called is set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer. Begin speaking immediately after the tone.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.

NOTES:
1. If you have a **DSS** button assigned to an extension or station group, you may press this button instead of dialing the number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## ANSWERING INTERCOM CALLS

- When your keyset rings, simply lift the handset—**OR**—press the **FLASHING CALL** button to be connected to the calling station.
- To finish the call, replace the handset.

See *Ring Preference* under *Customizing Your Keyset.*

## VOICE ANNOUNCE MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and you will hear the caller's announcement.

- Press the **FLASHING CALL** button to turn on the microphone and speak handsfree—**OR**— lift the handset to reply.
- To finish the call, replace the handset.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set ON.

## AUTO ANSWER MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and then automatically answer the call.

- Your microphone and speaker are turned on and you can speak handsfree. For privacy, use the handset.
- To finish the call, replace the handset.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set ON.



## BUSY STATION CALLBACK

When you call another station and receive a busy signal:

- Press the **CBK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**.
- When the busy station becomes free, your keyset will ring.
- Lift the handset to call the now idle station.

NOTES:
1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** button will light.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## BUSY STATION CAMP-ON

When you call another station and receive a busy signal but you do not want to wait for a callback:

### MANUAL CAMP-ON

- Press the **CAMP** button or dial **45**.
- The called station will receive off-hook ring tone repeated every few seconds and its first available **CALL** button will flash green to indicate your call is waiting.
- Wait for the called party to answer.
- The called station must release its first call or place it on hold before answering your camp-on.

NOTES:
1. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no available button to accept your call. Hang up or leave a message.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

### AUTO CAMP-ON

When you want to automatically camp on to a busy station without pressing the camp on button every time you call a busy station, you can set your phone for auto camp-on.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **081** to turn on auto camp-on or **080** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## CALLING YOUR SYSTEM OPERATOR

- Dial **0** to call your system operator or group of operators.
- If you want to call a specific operator, dial that person's extension number.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.



# CALL PROCESSING

## SYSTEM HOLD

- When you are connected to any call, press **HOLD**. The call will flash green at your keyset. If this call appears on a line button at other keysets, it will flash red at those keysets.
- To take the caller off hold, press that button and the green flashing light will go steady green again. Resume the conversation.

NOTE: While on a call, pressing a line button, route button or flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your first call on hold and connect you to the new call. See *Automatic Hold* under *Customizing Your Keyset.*

## EXCLUSIVE HOLD

To place an outside call on hold at your phone so that other users cannot get it:

- Press the **HOLD** button twice. The call will flash green on your keyset and this line will show a steady red light on other keysets.
- To retrieve the call, press the flashing green line button or press the **HOLD** button a third time.

NOTE: Intercom calls will always be placed on exclusive hold.

## REMOTE HOLD

When you wish to place a call on hold at another station. Press **TRANSFER** and a dial the station number (or press the appropriate DSS button). Press the **HOLD** button. This will place the call on system hold on an available CALL button or Line Button at the remote station and return you to dial tone.

NOTES:

1. If the destination station does not have any free CALL buttons or line buttons you will hear No More Calls tone and must return to the other party by pressing the **TRANSFER** button (or the RETURN soft key in the display).
2. Intercom calls cannot be remote held.

## HOLD RECALL

If you leave a call on hold longer than the hold timer, it will recall your station. The button that the call appears on will have a slow flashing amber light.

- When your phone rings, lift the handset or press the **FLASHING CALL** button to answer the recall.

- If you do not answer this recall within a pre-programmed period of time, it will go to the system operator.

## CONSULTATION HOLD

When you are talking on an outside line and it is necessary to consult with another extension:

- Press the **TRANSFER** button; you will receive transfer dial tone. Your call is placed on transfer hold.
- Dial the extension number.
- Consult with the internal party.
- Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party or hang up to transfer the call.

NOTE: Repeatedly pressing the **TRANSFER** button will toggle between the outside party and internal extension. If necessary you may disconnect either one of the parties by pressing the **DROP** button.

## RETRIEVING CALLS HELD AT ANOTHER STATION

When a line is on hold and it appears on your keyset, press the line button with the red flashing light.

When a line is on hold and it does not appear on your keyset, dial **12** plus the line number or the extension number of the station that placed the call on hold.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## TRANSFERRING CALLS

Transfer is used to send any call to another extension in one of two ways. You can do a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can do a blind transfer without notification.

- While on a call, press the **TRANSFER** button and dial an extension number or group number. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold. **OR**
  Press a **DSS** button or station group button. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold.
- Hang up when you hear ringing (this is an unscreened or blind transfer).
  **OR**
  Wait for the called party to answer and advise him/her of the call and hang up. If the transfer is refused, you will be reconnected to the outside line when the called station hangs up or you can press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party. If you wish to send the call to another extension without waiting for the first station to hang up, simply press another **DSS** button. **OR**
  Press the **CALL** button or C.O. line button to return to the outside party and begin the transfer process again.

When you are transferring a call to a keyset set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer, the transferred call will always ring.

NOTES:

1. After the inside party answers, you may alternate back and forth between the parties by pressing the **TRANSFER** button.
2. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no button available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the other party.
3. You cannot transfer an Intercom call by pressing a DSS button. You must press the **TRANSFER** button and dial the destination extension number.

## TRANSFER WITH CAMP-ON

When you are transferring a call to another station and you receive a busy signal, you may camp the call on to this station. Simply hang up when you hear the busy signal. The called party will be alerted that a call is waiting for them.

NOTE: If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no button available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside caller.

## TRANSFER TO VOICEMAIL

This feature is used to send a call directly to a voice mailbox. Your keyset must have a correctly programmed **VT** button to accomplish this. To transfer a call directly to a voice mailbox:

- While on a call, press the **VT** button and dial the mailbox number.
- Hang up when dialing is completed.

## CALL WAITING

If an outside call has been camped-on to your phone or another station has camped-on to you:

- You will hear a tone in the earpiece and the call that is waiting for you (camped-on) will flash. In addition the bottom line of the display will indicate the number of the station or trunk party camped-on.
- Press the flashing button to answer; your other call will go on hold automatically if your station has the Automatic Hold feature set. If not, you must press **HOLD** and then the flashing button **OR**

Finish the first call and hang up; the waiting call will ring.
- Lift the handset.

NOTE: Intercom calls will not go on Automatic Hold.

# CONFERENCE CALLS

You may conference up to five parties (you and four others) in any combination of outside lines and internal stations in any order.

- While engaged in a conversation, press the **CONF** button and receive conference tone.
- Make another call, either intercom or outside, press the **CONF** button and receive conference tone.
- Make another call or press the **CONF** button to join all parties.
- Repeat the last step until all parties are added.

NOTE: When attempting to add another party to the conference and you are not able to reach the desired person, hang up. Simply press the **CONF** button again to return to your previous conversation.

**To drop a party from your conference call:**

- Press **CONF** and dial the extension or line number that is to be dropped.
- Press **CONF** again to reestablish the conference.

NOTE: To leave the conference, hang up. Control is passed to the next internal station. If there are no internal stations and you wish to leave outside lines connected together in a trunk to trunk conference, press the **CONF** button plus the **CALL** button that the call appears on or follow the instructions to drop a party and use your extension number. When they hang up, the lines will release automatically. Press **CONF** to rejoin a trunk to trunk conference.

### CONFERENCE SPLITTING

If you are the controlling party of a conference and your keyset has the Auto Hold feature turned on *(See Customizing Your Keyset)* and all of the outside lines involved in the conference appear as buttons on your keyset, you can split the conference into separate calls as follows:

- Press any one of the outside line buttons. That outside line will remain steady green to indicate you are still connected to it. All other outside lines in the conference will be placed on system hold at your keyset. All intercom callers in the conference will be disconnected. You may now speak with each caller privately and transfer them as usual or reestablish another conference.



# FORWARDING CALLS

You may forward your calls to another station, group of stations or an external telephone number. Program a destination for the type of forwarding you want as detailed below. If you have **FWD ALL**, **FWD BUSY** and **FWD NO ANSWER** buttons, press one to turn that forward feature on. A steady red light reminds you what forward condition is activated.

You can clear all call forward conditions set at your station by lifting the handset and dialing **600**.

# FORWARD ALL CALLS

To forward all your calls under any condition to another station:

- Dial **601** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. The station that receives a Forwarded All call can transfer the call to the forwarded station. This is useful when you are expecting an important call but you do not wish to be disturbed by other calls.
3. When a station user places his/her keyset in Forward All mode and he/she does not have a **FORWARD ALL** button, the **TRANSFER** button will light to indicate Forward All has been set and calls to this station have been transferred elsewhere.

# FORWARD BUSY

To forward calls to another station when you are on the phone:

- Dial **602** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press **SPEAKER** before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD NO ANSWER

To forward calls to another station when you do not answer:

- Dial **603** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD BUSY/NO ANSWER

If you have both a Forward on Busy destination and a Forward No Answer destination programmed, you may set both of these at the same time:

- Dial **604**.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD FOLLOW ME

When you want all calls to your extension forwarded to the extension where you are now:

- Dial **606** plus your extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

If you want a specific extension's calls forwarded to your phone (Remote Call Forward):

- Dial **606** plus the desired extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD DND

To forward your phone when you activate DND.

- Dial **605** plus the extension number or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# CALL FORWARD OPTIONS

A display keyset may review or change call forward options and destinations. Call forward access can be done via the keypad or by accessing the keyset display features. To review or change call forward options:

- Press **TRANSFER 102**.
  The display will indicate the current call forward condition and destination
  **OR**
  Show **0:FORWARD CANCEL** to indicate no forward is set.
- Dial **0** to cancel current condition **OR**
  Dial **1-5** to select the forward type **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the forward type.
  Press the right soft key to move the cursor.
- Dial the destination number (e.g., **202**) **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the destination
  Press the right soft key to move the cursor
- Dial **1** to set **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select **YES** or **NO**
- Press **TRANSFER** to store and exit

# STATION CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing at another station, lift the handset and dial **65** plus the extension number of the ringing phone.

If you have a **DP** key assigned with a station number, you only need to press this **DP** key with the flashing light to answer this ringing station.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# GROUP CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing in any pickup group, lift the handset and dial **66** plus the desired **group number** or press the flashing **GROUP PICKUP** button if available.

**GROUP NUMBERS**

| | |
|---|---|
| **01-20** | **OfficeServ 100** and **OfficeServ 7100** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 M** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 L** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 7200** and **OfficeServ 7400** |

NOTES:

1. A group pickup button can have an extender for a specific pickup group.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing the access code.

# MY GROUP PICKUP

If desired, a new access code can be assigned to pickup ringing calls in the same pickup group as you are in. Like "66" above except you do not need to dial the desired group number. See your installation company for the assigned access code. MY GROUP PICKUP: _____.

## PRIVACY RELEASE

This feature will allow another station to join in our conversation by releasing privacy on the C.O. from your phone.

**To Release Privacy:**

While you are talking on a C.O. line and you wish to have other internal parties (or up to three) join the conversation.

- Press the **PRB** button (the **PRB** button will light steady red). Inform the other party that he/she may now join the conversation.

After the other party (or parties) has joined the conversation and you wish to return privacy to the line so that no one else can join the conversation, press the **PRB** button a second time, the **PRB** button will be off.

**To Join a Non-Private Conversation:**

When someone has informed you that you can join a conversation:

- Press the **C.O. line** button that he/she has indicated.
  OR
- Dial the **C.O. line number** that he/she has indicated.



# DIALING FEATURES

## SPEED DIALING

You can dial a preprogrammed telephone number stored in the system-wide speed dial list of numbers 500~999 or from your personal list of numbers 00~49.

Your system may be set for 950 system wide numbers. If so the system speed dial access codes are 050~999 and the station speed dial codes are 000~049.

- With the handset on-hook, press the **MEMORY** button or dial **16**.
- Dial the desired speed dial number.
- The telephone number is automatically dialed for you.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

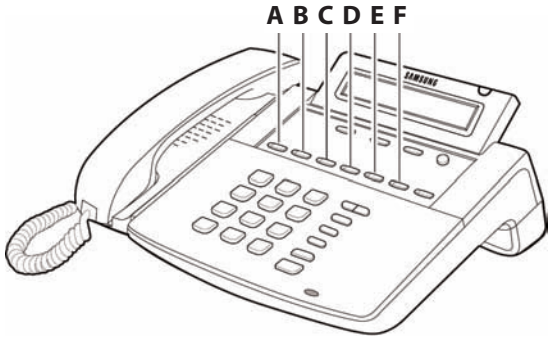
## PROGRAMMING PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

You can program frequently dialed telephone numbers in a personal speed dial list. A station may be assigned up to fifty numbers, **00–49**. See your system administrator to determine the amount assigned to your station.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **105**.
- Dial a speed dial number (**00–49**).
- Dial a line or line group access code.
- Dial the telephone number to be stored (24 digits maximum). It can include #, ✱, FLASH and PAUSE.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the number.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

For the purposes of programming speed dial numbers, the programmable buttons are known as **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, **E** and **F**.




- The **A** button is not used.
- The **B** button inserts a flash.
- The **C** button inserts a pause.
- The **D** button is used for pulse to tone conversion. If your system uses rotary (or pulse) dialing C.O. lines, pressing **D** while entering a speed dial number causes all subsequent digits to be sent as DTMF tones.
- The **E** button is used to hide digits. Display keyset users may want to hide some speed dial numbers so that they will not show in the display. When you are entering a telephone number, press **E**. All subsequent digits will be hidden. Press **E** again to begin displaying digits.
- The **F** button is used to enter a name. See *Personal Speed Dial Names* under *Display Features.*
- Use the **HOLD** button to clear a speed dial number.

# ONE TOUCH SPEED DIALING

You may assign any speed dial number to an already existing One Touch Speed Dial button for quick and easy dialing of frequently used numbers.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Press a One Touch Speed Dial button.
- Dial the speed dial number (**00**–**49** or **500**–**999**) that you want assigned to this button.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

To call this telephone number, just press the One Touch Speed Dial button.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# LAST NUMBER REDIAL

To redial the last telephone number you dialed, press the **REDIAL** button or dial **19**.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.



# MANUAL RETRY WITH REDIAL

While you are on an outside call listening to a busy signal and you want to redial the same number dialed.

- Press the **REDIAL** button.

This will hang up your existing call and manually redial the same number dialed. You can repeat this operation for a limited number of attempts.

NOTE: If your keyset is programmed with Call Log Blocks then the Redial will access the call log when pressed.

# SAVE NUMBER WITH REDIAL

To save the number you just dialed for later use, press the **SNR** button before hanging up.

To redial this saved number at any time, press the **SNR** button or dial **17**. The same line will be selected for you.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. The saved telephone number is stored in memory until you save another number.
3. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.

# CHAIN DIALING

You may manually dial additional digits following a speed dial number or chain as many speed dial numbers together as required:

- After the first speed number is dialed, press **MEMORY** again and dial another speed number **OR** manually dial additional digits following a speed dial number.

# AUTOMATIC REDIAL/RETRY

When you are making an outside call and you receive a busy signal, the system can automatically redial the number for you. It will automatically redial at a preprogrammed interval for up to 15 attempts.

- When you hear a busy signal, press the **RETRY** button.
- The system will reserve the line and automatically redial the same number for you. You will hear the call being made through the keyset speaker. The microphone is muted.

- When the called party answers, lift the handset or press the flashing **SPEAKER** to begin speaking.

NOTES:
1. If you make another call, auto-redial is canceled.
2. To cancel a retry, lift and replace the handset.

## PULSE TO TONE CHANGEOVER

When making an outside call on a dial pulse line, press #. All digits dialed after the # with be sent as tones.

## MEMO REDIALING

When you are calling directory information, you can store the number you are given using the **SAVE** feature. There is no need for pencil and paper.

- While you are talking on an outside call, press **SAVE**.
- Dial the telephone number as it is dictated to you on the keypad.
- Press **SAVE** to store the number.

To dial the number, press the **SNR** button. It will select the same line and dial the stored number. If necessary, you can select a different line and then press the **SNR** button.



# PAGING AND MESSAGING

## MAKING AN INTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the keyset speakers in the idle condition:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **0, 1**, **2**, **3** or **4**.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone button, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## MAKING AN EXTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the external paging speakers:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **5**, **6**, **7** or **8**.
  **OR**
  Dial **9** to page all external zones.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone button, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## ALL PAGE

To page all designated keysets in internal zone 0 and all external zones at the same time:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial ✱ or press the **ALL PAGE** button.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: The LED on the **PAGE** button will only light when an All Page is in progress.

# MEET ME PAGE

- Lift the handset.
- Press the Meet Me Page (**MMPG**) button or dial **54**.
- Dial the desired zone number.
- After the attention tone, instruct the paged person to dial **56**.
- Press **WAIT** or **TRANSFER**.
- Remain off-hook until the person dials **56** from any phone.
- The paged person will be automatically connected with you.

# CALL PARK AND PAGE

When you have an outside call for someone who is not at his/her desk, you can park the call prior to paging. There are two different methods:

### MANUAL PARK ORBITS

- While in conversation, press the **PARK** button.
- Entered a desired orbit number (**0-9**), if the orbit number is busy dial another orbit number. Display users can press ✱ to automatically place the call in any available orbit number and see the number in the display.
- Remember the selected orbit number.
- Replace the handset when finished.
- Lift the handset and make a page announcement as previously described (example: "John Smith park two").

**To retrieve a parked call from orbit:**

- Press the **PARK** button and dial the announced orbit number (**0-9**).
- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:

1. You must have a **PARK** button or park access code to retrieve and place calls in park orbits.
2. If the parked call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
3. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

### AUTOMATIC PARK WITH PAGE BUTTON

- While in conversation, press the **PAGE** button. The call is automatically parked at your station.
- Receive page tone and dial a desired page zone number.
- Make announcement indicating your extension number or the line number. Hang up.



**To retrieve an automatically parked call:**

- Dial **10** plus the number that was announced. If you have a **PAGPK** button, press it and dial the number that was announced. If you have a **PARK** button, press it and dial the announced orbit number.
- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:

1. If the call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# SETTING A MESSAGE INDICATION

When you are calling another station and no one answers or you receive a busy signal, you can leave a message indication:

- Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial **43** and receive confirmation tone.
- Hang up. The **MESSAGE** button on the called station will light. Standard telephones receive special dial tone as a message indication or a lit message lamp, if the phone is equipped with one and they are connected to an 8MWSLI card (not available on the OfficeServ 100 or OfficeServ 7000 Series) or a 16MWSLI card on the system.

NOTES:

1. A station can have up to five message indications.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# CANCELING MESSAGES

To cancel a message indication that you left at another station, dial **42** plus the extension number of the station at which you left a message. To cancel all message indications left at your keyset, dial **42** plus your extension. Your **MESSAGE** light will go out.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# RETURNING MESSAGES

- Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial **43**. The first station that left a message will be called automatically. If that station does not answer, your **MESSAGE** light will stay on.
- Repeat until all messages have been returned in the order received.
- Your **MESSAGE** light will turn off when all messages have been returned.

NOTES:
1. Display keyset users can view message indications and return them in any order. See *Viewing Message Indications* under *Display Features.*
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
3. If a message has been left at your keyset by a keyset in Auto Answer, you must manually cancel the message after it has been returned.

## PROGRAMMED MESSAGES

When you will be away from your phone for any length of time, you can leave a programmed station message. Display stations calling you will see this message and be informed of your status or follow your instructions.

- Dial **48** plus any of the message codes (**01–20**) listed on the back of this user guide.
- To cancel any of these messages you might have selected, dial **48** plus **00**.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.

You can have multiple programmed message buttons (**PMSG**) and each one can have a different message code:

- Press any programmed message (**PMSG**) button. The message is set and the button will light red. Press the button again to turn off.
- Pressing another programmed message (**PMSG**) button will turn the previous one off and set a different programmed message.



# CONVENIENCE FEATURES

## DO NOT DISTURB

Use this feature when you want to block calls to your keyset.

- While on-hook, press the **DND** button or dial **401**. The **DND** button lights steady red to remind you of this mode.
- To cancel DND, press the **DND** button again or dial **400**. The **DND** light turns off. You can make calls while in the DND mode.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.
2. If you place your keyset in DND mode and you do not have a **DND** button, your **TSI** button will flash to indicate DND status.

## ONE TIME DND

If you are on a call and you do not wish to be interrupted while on that call, you can press the **DND** button and place your station in Do Not Disturb. When you hang up at the end of the call, DND will be automatically canceled and your keyset will be able to receive new calls. This feature requires a **DND** button.

## MUTE

You can mute the handset transmitter or the microphone during any conversation:

- Press the **MUTE** button. It will light red.
- To resume speaking, press the **MUTE** button again. The light turns off.

## BACKGROUND MUSIC

When a music source is supplied, you may listen to music through the speaker in your keyset:

- While on-hook, press the **HOLD** button to hear music.
- Press the **HOLD** button again to turn music off.

You can set the level of background music by using the **VOLUME** buttons while listening to the music. This does not affect the speakerphone level.

# ESTABLISHED CALL PICKUP

To pick up an established call in progress at a single line extension connected to a computer modem on your PC.

- Press the **EP** button for that station on your keyset and the call is automatically moved to your keyset.
- The single line extension on your modem will be disconnected.

NOTE: You must have an assigned (EP button) button on your regular keyset, for the single line station.

# APPOINTMENT REMINDER/ALARM CLOCK

This feature works like an alarm clock. Use it to remind yourself of an appointment later in the day (TODAY ONLY) or as a daily reminder every day (DAILY). You can set up to three alarms. Each one can be either a TODAY ONLY or a DAILY alarm.

When the alarm rings, you will hear three short rings repeated three times. Lift the handset to answer the alarm. If you do not, the alarm will alert you two more times at five minute intervals.

To set alarms:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time at which you want the alarm to sound. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY ONLY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Press **TRANSFER** to save.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

To cancel individual alarms:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Press the **HOLD** button.

NOTE: Display keysets can show a reminder message. See *Alarm Reminder Messages* under *Display Features*.



# ANSWERING THE DOOR PHONE

When you are programmed to receive calls from a door phone:

- You will receive three short rings repeated.
- Lift the handset. You are connected to the door phone.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

# CALLING THE DOOR PHONE/ ROOM MONITOR

You may call the door phone and listen to what may be happening outside or in another room.

- Dial the extension number of the door phone.
- You will be connected to the door phone and you can listen or have a conversation.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.

# EXECUTIVE/SECRETARY HOT LINE

If programmed, an executive and a secretary can have a hot line between them. When the executive station is in the DND mode, all of its calls will ring the secretary station. If the secretary does not answer, the caller will go to the secretary's voice mail box if setup.

- Either person can press the **BOSS** button to make a voice call to the other station.
- Using the hot line will override DND at the other station. This button will light red when the other station is in use.

**To transfer a call to a Boss in DND:**

- Press the **TRANSFER** button followed by the **BOSS** button.
- Wait for the **BOSS** to answer, then announce the call and hang up to complete the transfer **OR**
- Hang up to complete a blind transfer after pressing the **BOSS** button.

# EXECUTIVE DIVERT

When the executive station is in DIVERT mode all of his/her calls will ring the secretary station.

- Press the **DIVERT** key to pass a call while ringing.

**To transfer all calls to the Secretary:**

- Press the **DIVERT** button while the phone is idle. The LED will be lit and all calls will ring the secretary.

The secretary can call the BOSS in the DIVERT mode but all other users will ring the secretary (the secretary can override the boss' DIVERT).

# GROUP LISTENING

When you are engaged on a call and you are using the handset, you may want other people to hear the distant party's voice over the speaker:

- Press the **LISTEN** button to turn on the speaker. The microphone is not in use, so the distant party does not hear other parties present in your office.
- Press **LISTEN** again to turn the speaker off and resume private conversation.
- Repeat if necessary.

NOTE: Depending on speaker volume and the acoustics of your office, it may be advisable to turn the group listening feature off before hanging up. This will eliminate a momentary squeal.

# ACCOUNT CODES

When equipped with optional equipment, your system will allow calls to be charged to a specific account.

- During any outside C.O. call, press the account (**ACC**) button.
- Enter the 3 digit account code bin number when prompted, **OR**
  If your button has an extender of 000 enter the account code (maximum 12 characters including Q and #) and press **ACC000** again, **OR**
  If your button has an extender other than 000 (001~999) account code contained in that bin will automatically be entered for your.

# LOCKING YOUR KEYSET

You can lock your keyset to control misuse of your phone while you are away. You can unlock it when you return. Your default station passcode is 1234.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **100**.
- Dial your four digit station passcode.
- Dial **1** to locking outgoing, **2** for locked all calls, or **0** to unlock.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

Note*: When 911 is programmed, 911 emergency dialing is allowed for a LOCKED OUTGOING station.



| | 0<br>UNLOCKED | 1<br>LOCKED OUTGOING<br>Hold Button LED Flashes | 2<br>LOCKED ALL CALLS<br>Hold Button LED Solid |
|---|---|---|---|
| Make outside calls | YES | NO (ACCESS DENIED) | NO |
| Receive outside calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Receive intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make 911 calls | YES | YES* | NO |

# MANUAL SIGNALLING

Use this feature when you want to send a brief 500ms ring burst to another station, regardless of the status of your phone (on-hook, off-hook, handsfree, DND, or ringing).

**To send a signal to another station:**

- Press the Manual Signalling (**MS**) button.
- You may press the **MS** button repeatedly to send multiple signals to the designated station.

**NOTE: Your phone must have a Manual Signalling (MS) button with a station number extender assigned to it.**

# OFF-HOOK VOICE ANNOUNCE

Keysets may receive a voice announcement while on another call. The calling station must have an **OHVA** button. When you are in DND, you cannot receive OHVA calls. The OHVA feature will work with intercom and transferred calls.

When you receive an OHVA and secure OHVA is ON, you will hear the announcement in the handset receiver, if you are using the handset. If secure OHVA is OFF then you will hear the announcement on the speaker, if you are talking on the handset. If you are using the speakerphone the announcement will always be heard through the speaker.

**To make an off-hook voice announcement:**

- Dial the extension number or press the **DSS** button.
- When you receive a busy signal, press the **OHVA** button.
- After the attention tone, begin speaking.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.
- Press the flashing **CALL** button on your keyset. This will place the original party on hold and allow you to talk to the announcing party.
- To return to your first party, press the button corresponding to your original call. This will disconnect the OHVA call.

NOTES:
1. When you are voice announcing to a station close to you, use the handset to avoid an echo effect.
2. You cannot off-hook voice announce to single line telephones.

## OHVA BLOCK

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Block (**BLOCK**) button. Pressing this button will prevent anyone from making an OHVA to you until you press the button again and cancel the blocking.

## OHVA REJECT

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Reject (**REJECT**) button. Pressing this button while receiving an OHVA call will disconnect the voice announcing party and return you to your original call.

## IN GROUP/OUT OF GROUP

If your keyset is assigned to a station ring group, you can remove your keyset from the group and then put it back in. While you are out of the group, you can receive calls to your extension number but not calls to the group number. If you have an **IN/OUT** button with the group number assigned.

- Press the **IN/OUT** button. It will light red when your keyset is in the group.
- Press the **IN/OUT** button again to exit the group and turn the light off. Repeat as necessary.

If you do not have an **IN/OUT** button:

- Dial the **IN/OUT** access code number _____, then the group number, then **0** to exit the group or **1** to enter the group.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press **SPEAKER** button.

The **IN/OUT** button can include an extender to indicate the specific group that this button will affect. This means that if you are in multiple groups, you can decide for which groups you will receive calls.



# CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

## AME PASSWORD

This feature allows customers using the AME feature to enable password protection. This will prevent unauthorized users from listening to your messages being left. The passcode is the same as your station passcode. This feature only applies if there is an Samsung Voicemail card installed in the system and your keyset has a programmed AME button.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **101** to turn on AME PASSCODE or **100** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## AUTO CAMP-ON

This option allows intercom calls to be automatically camped on, if possible, when a busy station is called.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **081** to turn CAMP-ON on or **080** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## SELECT RING TONE

Each keyset user can select any one of eight ring frequencies:

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **111**.
- Dial **1**–**8** or press the **UP** and **DOWN** buttons to hear each tone.
- When you hear the tone that you prefer, press **TRANSFER** to save it.

**NOTE: Specific lines or stations may be programmed to ring with a different tone than what you have selected for your keyset.**

## CHANGE YOUR PASSCODE

From the factory, your station passcode is 1234. You can change your station passcode whenever you desire.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **101**.
- Dial your old passcode.
- Dial a new passcode (must be four characters). You can use **0**–**9**.
- Redial the new passcode to verify. If successful, you will hear two beeps. Four beeps indicate an incorrect code. Reenter the code again.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the new passcode.

# SET ANSWER MODE (INTERCOM)

You can receive internal calls in one of three modes (see *Answering Intercom Calls* under *Intercom Calls* for descriptions):

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **103**.
- Dial **0** for Ringing, **1** for Auto Answer or **2** for Voice Announce.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# SET ANSWER MODE (CO)

Your incoming CO calls can be set to follow the intercom answer mode.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**
- Dial **15** to access **AUTO ANS CO**.
- Press the **VOLUME UP** or **DOWN** key to change status.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# AUTOMATIC HOLD

While on an outside call, pressing a line button, route button or a flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your call on hold and connect you to the next call. This feature can be turned on or off at your keyset.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **001** to turn Automatic Hold on or **000** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: Intercom calls can be automatically put on hold by pressing **TRANSFER**.

# HEADSET OPERATION

Keyset users can switch between headset mode and handset mode. When using headset mode, press the **FLASHING CALL** button to answer and release calls.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **021** to use the headset or **020** to use the handset.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

Your keyset may be equipped with a Headset mode button. If it is so equipped pressing this button while the light is out will cause the keyset to enter headset mode and the light will illuminate to indicate this. Pressing the button while the light is lit will cause the keyset to return to handset mode and the light will go out.



# HOT KEYPAD

On your phone system your keyset's keypad can be made "live" or "hot" so that it is not necessary to lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing. Calls can be made and features activated by simply dialing the C.O. line number, trunk group access code, intercom number or feature access code. To activate this feature:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **031** to turn the Hot Keypad on or **030** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# KEY CONFIRMATION TONE

You can hear a short beep (confirmation tone) each time you press a button on the dial pad. This tone can be turned on or off.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **040** to turn tones off or **041** to turn tones on.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# REJOINING A PAGE

This feature allows you to hear the remaining portion of an ongoing internal page after you return your keyset to idle. To enable this feature:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **051** to turn this feature on or **050** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# RING PREFERENCE

This feature automatically answers ringing calls when you lift the handset. This method will always answer calls in the order they arrived at your keyset. When you turn ring preference off, you must press the flashing button to answer a call, allowing you to answer calls in the order you choose.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **061** to turn ring preference on or **060** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# AUTO ANSWER CO CALLS

This option will allow CO calls that directly ring your phone to auto answer. When a CO call arrives at your station and this option set for ON your phone will sound two beeps, the same as when a screened transfer is completed, and you will be

connected to the CO call. In order for this option to work the station must also be programmed for auto answer (see SET ANSWER MODE).

- While on hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **151** to turn Auto Answer CO on or **150** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: Outside lines must ring your station directly for the Auto Answer CO to work. Lines ringing a station group will not cause your phone to Auto Answer.

## DISPLAY SPEED DIAL NAME

This option allows you to view the name associated with a speed dial number as it is dialed.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **111** to turn **DISP SPDNAME** on or **110** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## CALLER ID REVIEW ALL

This feature allows display keyset users to review Caller ID information for calls sent to their stations. This list can be from ten to fifty calls in a first in, first out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your station but that you did not answer. When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **121** to turn **CID REVIEW ALL** on or **120** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## SECURE OHVA

This option allows you to receive OHVA calls via the speaker while you are on the handset.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **131** to turn **AUTO CAMP-ON** on or **130** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.



# DISPLAY FEATURES

## INTERACTIVE DISPLAY KEYS

The three keys below the display are substitutes for dedicated feature keys and access codes. Pressing one of these buttons has the same effect as pressing a programmable button. These buttons are called soft keys as their functions are not fixed. They change to present you with the best options for that call condition. The use of soft keys allows the programmable buttons to be used for more **DSS** and speed dial buttons.

The **SCROLL** button is used to display options available to the user at a particular time or during a specific procedure. Press this button once while in the idle state to view the three main categories available.

201: STN NAME
CALL OTHER ANS

**ANSWER:** Guides you through the options to answer calls.
**OTHER:** Guides you through features other than making or answering calls.
**CALL:** Guides you through the options to make a call.

Select one of the main categories: **CALL**, **OTHER** or **ANS** (**ANSWER**). Press the **SCROLL** button to display additional options available under each of the three main categories. The symbol ➡ displayed as the last character on the lower line of the display indicates that there are additional options. Press the **SCROLL** button to display these additional options.

User instructions will be displayed in lower case letters. Options assigned to soft keys will be in upper case letters.

## DIRECTORY INFORMATION

An 11 character directory name can be assigned to each extension number. Display keyset users can view the name of the called or calling station before answering.

Each outside line can have an 11 character directory name. Incoming calls can be easily identified and answered with different greetings.

Outside and internal calls ringing to a station group will display [CALL FOR xxx] where xxx is the station group number. This allows you to answer calls directed to you differently than calls directed to your group.

# CALL LOG

The system can log both incoming and outgoing calls placed from or to your telephone. You must have a **LOG** button programmed on your keyset and assigned a review list.

Each **IN** and **OUT** list can be up to 50 numbers maximum. They are assigned in blocks of 10 each.

- Press the **LOG** key.
- Press either the **IN** or **OUT** key.
- View the first IN/OUT telephone number. At this point you may select one of the three options related to this number or use the **UP/DOWN** keys to scroll through your list of calls.
- Press the **CLEAR** button to erase this number from the list.
- Press the **NND** key repeatedly to view the Name, Number, or Date associated with this call.
- Press the **DIAL** key to call this number.

These options are the same for the incoming or outgoing call logs.

# DIAL BY NAME

Each station or speed dial number can have an associated directory name. A station or speed dial number can be selected by scrolling alphabetically through a directory name list. This on-line "phone book" allows the user to look up and dial any station or speed dial number in seconds.

- Press the **DIR** button (**DIRECTORY**).
- Select the directory you wish to use: **PERS** (personal speed dial numbers), **SYS** (system speed dial numbers) or **STN** (station names).
- Dial the key on the keypad that corresponds to the first letter of the name you wish to search for.
- Use the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the names.
- Press the **DIAL** soft key to dial the number.

NOTE: A **DIR** button can have an extender to take you directly to one of the above lists (PERS, SYS, or STN).



# CALL PROGRESS DISPLAYS

During everyday call handling, your keyset display will provide information that is helpful and in some cases invaluable. Displays like [CALL FROM 203], [TRANSFER TO 202], [701: RINGING], [TRANSFER FM 203], [708 busy], [Camp on to 204], [Recall from 204], [Call for 501], [message frm 204] and [FWD ALL to 204] keep you informed of what is happening and where you are. In some conditions you are prompted to take an action and in other cases you receive directory information.

# DISPLAY NUMBER DIALED

Display keysets begin showing digits as they are dialed. They will stay in the display until the call duration timer comes on automatically or the **TIMER** button is pressed. If the call duration timer is not used, the number dialed will be displayed until the call is released, transferred or put on hold.

# CALL DURATION TIMER

The system can be set to automatically time outside calls. A few seconds after you dial a telephone number, the timer appears in the display. It appears immediately for incoming calls. The call timer continues for the duration of the call. Call duration times are displayed in minutes and seconds. If a call lasts longer than 60 minutes, the timer restarts.

You can press the **TIMER** button to manually begin timing a call. Press it again to stop timing. If you press it while the automatic timer is on, the call duration time is restarted.

# AUTO TIMER

Display keyset users may have the timer automatically start when they answer incoming calls or after a short delay on an outgoing call.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **011** to turn the auto timer on or **010** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# TIMER FUNCTION

Display keyset users may use this feature as a simple stopwatch.

- When the keyset is idle, press the **TIMER** button to start timing.
- Press the **TIMER** button again to stop timing.
- Read the elapsed time in the display.
- Lift the handset and replace it. The display will return to date and time.

# VIEWING MESSAGE INDICATIONS

You can view all of your message indications before you return them:

- With the handset on-hook, press the **MESSAGE** button with the red flashing light.
- The first station that left a message indication will be displayed.
- Press the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the stations that left message indications. Use the soft keys to reply, clear or advance to the next message.

# ALARM REMINDER MESSAGES

***(See also Special Application Menu-Name Search)***

When you use the alarm/appointment reminder feature, you create a 16 character reminder message. When the alarm rings, your message will appear instead of [ALARM REMINDER]. To program reminder messages:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **116**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time you want the alarm to go off. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Write your message using the dial pad keys. Each press of a key selects a character. Pressing the next key moves the cursor to the next position. For example, if your message is "TAKE MEDICATION," press **8** once to get the letter "T." Press **2** once to get "A." Press **5** twice to get "K." Continue selecting characters from the following table to complete your message.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button to store the alarm and reminder message.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

| COUNT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIAL 0 | < | > | . | ) | 0 |
| DIAL 1 | space | ? | , | ! | 1 |
| DIAL 2 | A | B | C | @ | 2 |
| DIAL 3 | D | E | F | # | 3 |
| DIAL 4 | G | H | I | $ | 4 |
| DIAL 5 | J | K | L | % | 5 |
| DIAL 6 | M | N | O | ^ | 6 |
| DIAL 7 | P | Q | R | S | 7 |
| DIAL 8 | T | U | V | Q | 8 |
| DIAL 9 | W | X | Y | Z | 9 |
| DIAL ✱ | : | = | [ | ] | ✱ |

NOTES:

1. When the character you want appears on the same dial pad key as the previous character, press **UP** to move the cursor one space to the right.
2. Other symbols are available for DIAL #.

To cancel an individual alarm and reminder message:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Press the **HOLD** button.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button.

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NAMES

Each personal speed dial number can have an 11 character name assigned to it. This name is used to select the speed dial bin when you are dialing by directory.

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **106**.
- Dial the speed dial bin number **00–49**.
- Write your message using the procedure described in *Alarm Reminder Messages*.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button to store the speed dial name.
- Repeat for each speed dial bin if necessary.

# STATION NAMES

You can assign an 11 character name to your keyset. This allows other display keyset users to call you using the directory dial feature.

To program a station name:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **104**.
- Enter the 11 character name using the procedure described in *Alarm Reminder Messages.*
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the name.

# MANAGING KEY ASSIGNMENTS

You can view your key assignments and add extenders to some of your programmable keys for easy one touch operation of frequently used features.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Use the **VOLUME** buttons to scroll through all of your programmable buttons **OR** press the programmable button to which you want to add the extender.
- When you reach a key listed below, dial the corresponding extender.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store and exit programming.

Please refer to the *Enhanced Display Programming Section* provided by your installation company when requested for a complete list of descriptions and extenders for any keys you may have programmed on your keyset.

NOTE: Confirm that the cursor is placed correctly before you enter the extender.

# LCR WITH CLEAR

When you are making an outside call using LCR and dial an incorrect digit, you can press the **CLEAR** soft key to reenter the telephone number. You do not need to redial **9** to reaccess LCR.

# BACKSPACE WITH LCR

If you misdial while using LCR, you can delete digits shown in the display by pressing the **BSPC** soft key as many times as necessary.



# TEXT MESSAGING

This feature allows two digital keyset users to respond to each other with preprogrammed text messages. After receiving an Off Hook Voice Announcement or Station Camp-On, you may respond with a text message while continuing to talk and listen to your outside party. The other station can view this message and take the appropriate action or respond back with another text message.

You **must** be permitted to use the Text Messaging feature. See your System Administrator or Technician to be assigned this feature. They will assign you ten (10) blank messages. You can create any 16 character messages (01 to 10) that are appropriate for your use.

NOTE: See ALARM REMINDER MESSAGES for instructions on how to enter characters to create a text message.

Familiarization with the two digit message numbers you will use the most will make this procedure quick and easy. However if you do not know them, use the **UP/DOWN** button to scroll to the desired message, then press **SEND**.

The basics steps in text messaging are:

1. Press **TMSG** soft key to begin text messaging.
2. Dial the 2 digit number for the desired message.
3. Confirm this is the intended message then press **SEND**.
4. Wait for a reply from the other station (steps 1, 2 & 3)
5. When any station presses **EXIT** the displays at both stations return to their previous call progress condition.

At all times after step 1 you can talk and listen to your caller while repeating steps 2.

The following example will better demonstrate how to use Text Messaging. In this example station 201 is making an off hook voice announcement to station 205 who after hearing the announcement will respond with a text message.

**STATION 201: LINDA**
received a call on line 702

Talking on line 702

```
702:              01:15
CONF    PAGE      MUTE
```

**STATION 205: JOHN**
is talking on line 701

```
701:              05:25
```

Press **TRANSFER**

```
Transfer:
RETURN
```

Dial **205**

```
205:busy
   OHVA        CAMP ON
```

↓

```
   OHVA to 205
```

```
Wait for reply
```

```
    OHVA from 201
TMSG          REJECT
```

```
GIVE THE CALL
TMSG:01        SEND
```

Dial **03** or press ↑ twice

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG:03        SEND
```

↓

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG           EXIT
```

↓

```
702:             01:45
CONF    PAGE     MUTE
```

```
Wait for reply
```

```
701:             05:55
CONF    PAGE     MUTE
```



# CALLER ID

## WHAT IS CALLER ID?

Caller ID is the name given to the telephone company-provided feature that delivers the telephone number and sometimes the name of the person calling your phone. There are two types of Caller ID; the first delivers the calling party's telephone number only and the second (sometimes referred to as "Deluxe" Caller ID) delivers both the calling party's telephone number and name as listed in the telephone directory.

The phone system can handle both types of Caller ID; in fact, in the case of number only delivery, the system can be programmed to insert a name for a specific telephone number. However, even though you are paying to receive Caller ID information, there are some circumstances that mean you will not receive this information. The six most common reasons are listed below along with the display information that the system will provide.

| | |
|---|---|
| PRIVATE | The caller does not wish his/her name or number to be revealed to you. This type of call can be stopped at the telephone company by dialing an access code on your outside lines. This will redirect these PRIVATE calls to an announcement that states that you do not wish to receive calls that have had Caller ID blocked. The code to block these calls can usually be found in the front section of the telephone directory. |
| OUT OF AREA | The caller is calling from an area that cannot provide Caller ID information (for example, international calls) or he/she is calling from a type of circuit that cannot provide Caller ID information, for example, some outbound WATS lines. |
| PAYPHONE | The caller is calling from a coin-operated telephone. The telephone company will send this information as there are no directory listings for pay phones. The number will be delivered as usual. |
| INVALID CID INFO | This is a message that will be displayed when CID information is sent on the line but was somehow corrupted. |
| NO CID RECEIVED | This is a message that will be displayed when there was no CID information sent on the line. |

NO CID DSP — Caller ID Digital Signal Processors (CIDDSP's) are resources in the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series systems required for receiving CID data. If there are no CIDDSP's available at the time a call comes in, this is the message you will see on your display.

NOTE: The Caller ID features may require optional software and/or hardware. Please see your service and installation company for details.

## WHAT IS ANI? [T1/E&M NOT SUPPORTED ON THE OS 7100]

ANI (Automatic Number Identification) is a feature offered by some telephone service providers that provides the calling party's telephone number. This service is only available on E&M Tie Lines on a T1, digital trunk. ANI is similar to Caller Identification (CID) but the format and information of the calling person is different. CID uses FSK signalling and ANI uses DTMF signalling. Usually, with ANI, a calling party's identity is the Listed Directory Number (LDN) unless a separate bill-to-number has been specified, (in which case the bill-to-number will be sent). Note that ANI does not provide calling party NAME, only the number. The phone system can provide calling number to name translation table.

## WHAT IS CLI?

On ISDN circuits, calling party information is called CLI and is supported on both BRI (BRI not supported on the OfficeServ 7100) and PRI type circuits. On BRI circuits the system only supports number delivery and, like ANI, a name can be attached to the telephone number of frequent callers via the Caller ID translation table. On 5ESS and NI2 PRI circuits both name and number support is provided on the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series systems.

# SELECTING YOUR CALLER ID DISPLAY

Simultaneous display of Caller ID name and number on incoming CO calls on both lines of display keysets is supported on all OfficeServ systems. On Transferred CO calls you can decide if you want to see the Caller ID name or Caller ID number in the display. Regardless of which one is selected, you can press the **NND** button to view the other pieces of Caller ID information. To select the type of Caller ID information you wish to view first:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **119**.
- Dial **0** for CID options, **1** for ANI options, or **2** for CLI options.
- Dial **0** if you do not wish to view CID information, **1** to view the NUMBER first or **2** to view the NAME first.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.



# VIEWING THE NEXT CALLER ID CALL

In the event that you have a call waiting or a camped-on call at your keyset, you can press the **NEXT** button to display the Caller ID information associated with the call in queue at your keyset. Either the CID name or CID number will show in the display depending on your Name/Number selection.

To view Caller ID information for calls that have been camped-on to your keyset, press the **NEXT** button. If your keyset does not have a **NEXT** button, press the **CID** button and then the **NEXT** soft key.

# SAVING THE CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may press the **SAVE** button to save the CID number. If your keyset does not have a **SAVE** button, press the **CID** button, the **SCROLL** button and then the **SAVE** soft key. The system must be using LCR to dial the saved number.

# REDIALING A SAVED CALLER ID NUMBER

To redial a number that has been saved, press the **SNR** button or dial **17**.

NOTES:

1. Your telephone system must have LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# STORING A CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may save the CID number as a speed dial number in your personal speed dial list. To store a Caller ID number in a personal speed dial bin:

- Press the **STORE** button. The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored, **OR**
- Press the **CID** button and then press the **SCROLL** button.
- Press the **STORE** soft key.
- The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored.

NOTE: Your telephone system must have LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number. If LCR is not being used on your system, you will not be allowed to STORE CID numbers.

# INQUIRE CALLER ID PARK/HOLD INFO

If you are informed that an incoming call is on hold or has been parked for you, you may view the Caller ID information before you retrieve the call. This may influence how you choose to handle the call.

From an idle keyset:

- Press the **INQUIRE** button, **OR**
  Press the **CID** button and then the **INQUIRE** soft key.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  You can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

If you are on a call:

- Press the **INQUIRE** button. Your existing call will go on hold, **OR**
  Press the **CID** button and then the **INQUIRE** soft key to place the first call on hold.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  You can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

NOTES:

1. If you are on an intercom call or you have Automatic Hold turned off, you must finish the existing call or place it on hold before inquiring.
2. If you inquire about an outgoing call, you will receive a [call no longer available] display.

# REVIEWING PAST CALLER ID CALLS

This feature allows you to review CID information for calls sent to your keyset. This list can contain 10–50 calls in a last-in, first-out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your keyset but that you did not answer (missed calls). When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number. To access the CID information stored in your REVIEW list:

- Press the **REVIEW** button, **OR**
  Press the **CID** button and then press the **REVIEW** button.
- If you have entries in your review list, the most recent call will be shown first.
- You can now **CLEAR** this entry, **OR**
  Use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  Press **DIAL** to call this person back, **OR**
  Press **SCROLL** and then press **STORE** to save this number in a personal speed dial bin.

NOTES:

1. Each keyset defaults with ten review bins. Please see your system administrator to determine the number of bins assigned to your keyset.
2. Your system must have LCR correctly programmed to allow you to **DIAL** numbers from the review list or to **STORE** entries from the review list.

# Samsung Voicemail

This section describes how to setup and use the various features available to a Subscriber. A Subscriber is a person that has been authorized access to the various features and services available in the Samsung Voicemail. Please review this section carefully before you use your Authorized Features and Services, known as Subscriber Services.

Voicemail is one of the Subscriber Services available. Your voicemail box has the capability of storing private messages, and offers a number of options for sending or redirecting messages as well as provides several ways to notify you of new messages.

Another very common Subscriber Service is Access Manager. This allows you control over when and where you receive your calls as well as what to speak to your callers in the event you are unable to speak to them directly. The 'events' are referred to as "Call Conditions". No-Answer, Busy, and Blocked are the most commonly used Call Conditions.

This guide can be used by Subscribers from within the office or from telephones outside the office. The basic operation is the same, but the access method will be different. See the Subscriber Services Menu Diagram for more details.

Note that some features and prompts detailed here may not be available to all Subscribers. See your System Administrator if you have questions about feature availability.



# ACCESSING YOUR MAILBOX

***[Also known as Subscriber Services Menu]***

## Inside Callers *[Subscriber logging in from their Desk]*

- Dial the voicemail access number or press the key assigned to ring voicemail **[VMMSG]**.
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Outside Callers *[Subscribers calling from Cell Phones or outside of the office environment]*

- Dial the phone number that will be answered by the voicemail. The main greeting will answer.
- At the main greeting dial **[#]** plus your Subscriber (or mailbox) number (Subscriber and Mailbox numbers will usually match your extension number).
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Access your Subscriber Services (or Mailbox) from a Station other than your Own (or checking a mailbox associated with a different station)

- Press the **[VMMSG]** key or dial the voicemail **group number**. You will be prompted to enter a password.
- Press **[✱]**. This will take you to the Main Auto Attendant Menu.
- Press **[#]** plus the Subscriber number of your choice. You will be prompted to enter you password.

At this point the inside and outside callers follow the same instructions. You will hear a message stating the number of messages left in your mailbox. You will then hear the Subscriber Services Menu with the following options:

**1** **Listen to New Messages** - See Listening to your Message.

**2** **Record and Send Message** - See Sending Messages.

**3** **Review Saved Messages** - See Listening to your Message.

**4** **Access Manager** - See Access Manager.

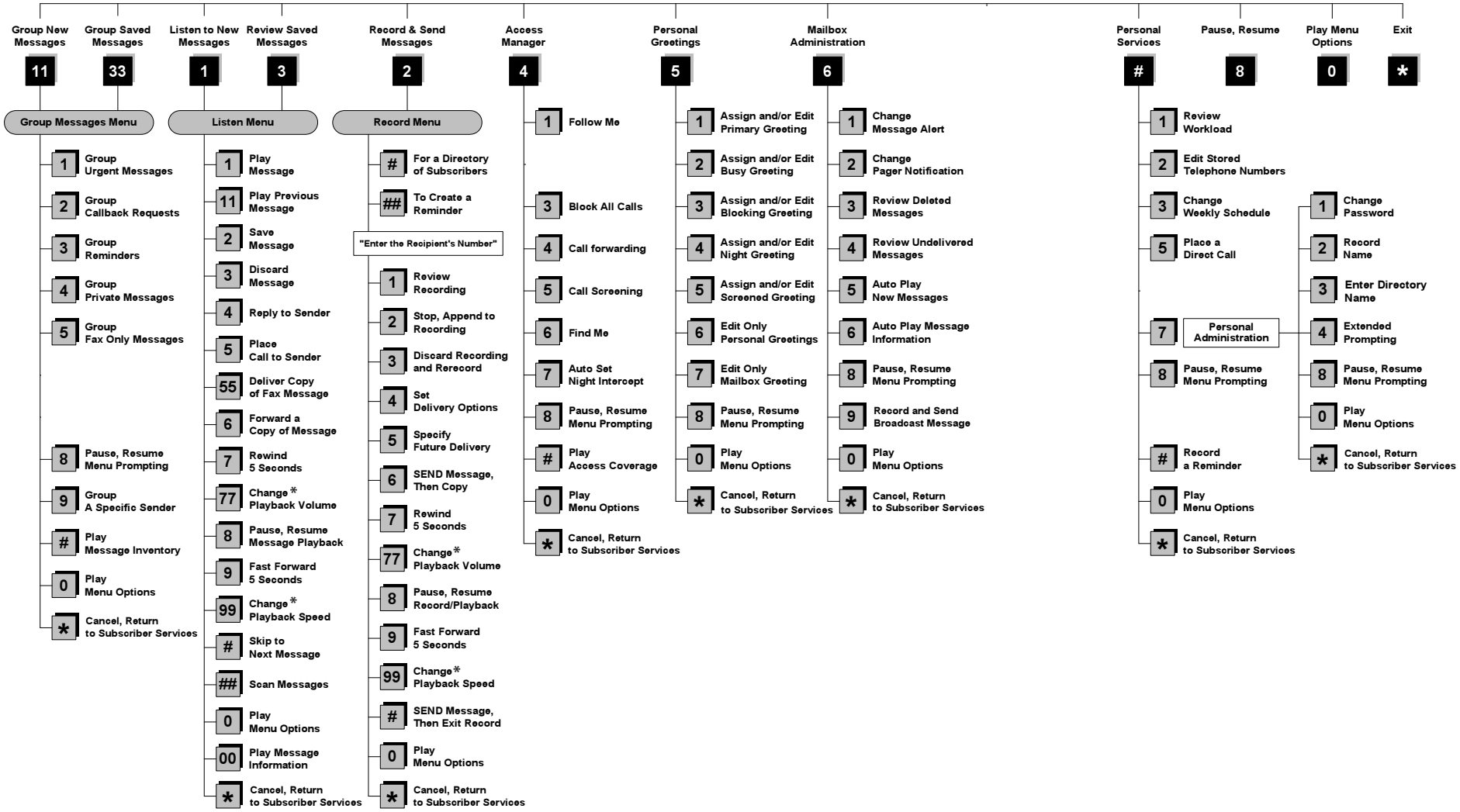
**5** **Personal Greetings** - See Personal Greetings.

**6** **Mailbox Administration** - See Mailbox Administration.

**#** **Personal Services** - See Personal Services.

**✱** **Return to Main Menu.**

# Subscriber Services Menu




NOTE: All options shown MAY NOT be authorized. If an option is not available please speak to your system administrator.
*Change Playback Volume and Speed not available on the OfficeServ 7100

# GETTING STARTED

Using your new Samsung Voicemail Subscriber Services is as simple as following a few simple spoken instructions. First time users should read this section as a tutorial. You should start with the following steps:

- Access your Subscriber Services Menu - You already know how to do this.

**From the Subscriber Services Menu:**

- Record a Primary/No-Answer Personal Greeting. Dial **[5][1]**.
- Record a Mailbox Greeting. Dial **[5][7]**.
- Change your access code (Password). Dial **[#][7][1]**.
- Record your name. Dial **[#][7][2]**.
- Enter your directory name. Dial **[#][7][3]**.

After you have completed the steps above your Subscriber Services are set up and ready to use.

# LISTEN TO YOUR MESSAGES

If there are new messages in your mailbox your **[VMMSG]** key will be lit. Call the Samsung Voicemail by pressing this key, and when prompted enter your password. You will then be at the Subscriber Services Menu. Select **[1]** to listen to new messages or **[3]** to listen to saved messages.

Note: After you enter your password, if "Autoplay of New Messages" is enabled and you have new messages the Samsung Voicemail will begin to play them automatically. A subscriber can control this feature. From the Subscriber Services Menu **[6] [5]** toggles "Autoplay of New Messages" ON/OFF.

# SUBSCRIBER SERVICES MENU

The following is a list of all the options available in the Subscriber Main Menu.

**1** LISTENING TO NEW MESSAGES
**11** GROUP NEW MESSAGES
**2** RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE
**3** LISTENING TO OLD MESSAGES
**33** GROUP OLD MESSAGES
**4** ACCESS MANAGER
**5** PERSONAL GREETINGS
**6** MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION
**8** PAUSE / RESUME



**0** PLAY MENU OPTIONS
**✱** EXIT TO AUTO ATTENDANT
**#** PERSONAL SERVICES

**1 or 3**

# LISTENING TO OLD OR NEW MESSAGES

**1** Play / replay the message you just heard.

**11** Play the previous message.

**2** Save the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**3** Delete the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**4** Reply to the message.

This will allow you to leave a message in the mailbox of the sender (if the sender has a mailbox on this system).

**5** Return the call directly to the telephone number that left the message.

This will work for internal and external callers, but Caller ID service is needed to use this feature on an outside call.

**55** Deliver a fax copy.

This will allow you to receive attached faxmail document(s). Faxmail documents can be delivered to any fax machine of your choice as long as out calling is authorized. You can also have faxmail messages automatically delivered to the fax machine of your choice.

**6** Forward the message and saves a copy.

The subscriber can be selected by dialing their mailbox number (nnn), using the directory service (#) or you may also add comments and leave it as a memo to yourself (##).

The Send and Copy Service (option 6) allows a user to send copies of a message to multiple recipients easily. A different introduction message may be left for each recipient.

**7** Rewind the message 5 seconds.

**77** Change playback volume of the recording. **[Not available on OS 7100]**

There are two levels of volume during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two levels.

**8** Pause or resume during message playback.

**9** Fast forward the message 5 seconds.

**99** Change playback speed of the recording. **[Not available on OS 7100]**

There are two levels of speed during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two speeds.

**0** Play options.

Pressing this key will play all the menu options available to you from this point.

**00** Hear the time and date, and sender's information of the message you just heard. Sender information is not available on outside calls.

**#** Move to the next message. This does not Save or Discard the current message - it is retained as new.

**##** Scan. Plays first 7 seconds of a message then skips to next message. This is similar to the scan button on a radio. It will allow you to find a specific message quickly. To stop scanning press **[1]**.

**✱** Cancel and return to previous menu.

**11** or **33**

## GROUP NEW OR OLD MESSAGES

Messages can be grouped as either Reminders, press **[3]** or Messages from a specific sender, press **[9]**.

Additionally you can press **[#]** and hear a summary of your mailbox contents:

a) Number of messages
b) Number of reminders
c) Number of urgent messages
d) Number of messages needing a callback
e) Number of private messages
f) Number of fax messages

**2**

## RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE

This option is used to send a message to another subscriber. The steps are simple:

a) Enter the recipient's mailbox number, or if this is not known enter **[#]** to use the system directory.



b) Record your message at the tone. After recording the message, you will hear the Send Menu with the following functions:

**1** Review
**2** Continue Recording
**3** Discard and Re-Record
**4** Set Message Attributes (Delivery Options)
**5** Schedule Future Delivery
**6** Save and Send then Send a Copy to Someone Else
**#** Save and Send the Recording

### Setting Message Attributes

If after recording a message you select **[4]** you can set up any combination of the following delivery options:

**1** Urgent Delivery
**2** Return Receipt Requested
**3** Request a Call Back
**4** Private Delivery
**5** Reply Required
**✱** Exit

### Scheduling Future Delivery

If after recording a message you select **[5]** to schedule future delivery, you will be able to set message attributes and set this message as:

**#** Immediate Delivery
**1** Next Few Hours
**2** End of Current Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**3** Beginning of Next Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**4** A Coming Day of the Week
**5** Specific Day / Time
**✱** Exit

**4**

## ACCESS MANAGER

The Access Manager allows the subscriber to set a number of options for when, where and how, and/or if the Samsung Voicemail contacts you when a caller dials your extension number. All of the options are toggled on/off based on their current status when you access them.

**Note: ALL** Access Manager options **MUST** be individually allowed by the System Administrator for each Subscriber. They are:

**1 Follow Me**

Allows the subscriber to enter an alternate location and set how long the new destination (Designated Location) will be active. This number may be an internal or external number. This is useful if you are frequently traveling or changing the number where you can be reached.

When Follow Me is activated, the transfer will be supervised and confirmed. This means that if the call is not answered or if rejected by the Subscriber at the designated location it will be recalled to the Subscriber's mailbox.

**3 Call Blocking**

When this feature is active, callers will not be transferred to your extension, they will hear your 'blocked' greeting (if recorded) and will go directly to your mailbox if they do not select any or are not offered any other options.

**4 Call Forwarding**

Unlike Follow Me where the subscriber wants to take their calls at an alternate location this feature allows the subscriber to pass control of his calls to another Subscriber. The "Forwarded To" Subscriber will now be in control of the caller and the caller will NOT return to originating Subscriber's Mailbox. If the "Forwarded To" Subscriber does not answer the caller it will now follow what ever the "Forwarded To" Subscriber has set up for their call conditions. The Caller will hear "Forwarding to""{Subscriber Name}" before actually being forwarded.

**5 Call Screening**

If this is turned on, the caller will be asked their name and the Samsung Voicemail will play this name to you before the transfer, giving you an option to accept or reject the call.

**6 Find Me**

Find Me, when enabled, will attempt to locate the subscriber by calling a list of preprogrammed phone numbers. The stored phone numbers are entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][2]** (if allowed by the Administrator). The stored telephone number list can contain up to 9 preprogrammed telephone numbers. The Find Me feature only use the first five.

**7 Night Intercept**

This feature is dependent on your weekly availability schedule, which is entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][3]** (if allowed by the Administrator). When Night Intercept is active the Samsung Voicemail will first ring your extension then play your primary, No Answer greeting during the day (when you are available) and will NOT ring your extension but simply play your Night greeting during the night (when you are not available).

**Note:** This does NOT use the Day and Night schedules of the phone system. It is solely controlled by the Subscriber's Availability Schedule.

**8 Pause / Resume**

*** Exit from Access Manager**

**0 Play All Options**

**# Play Access Coverage**

This feature is useful for finding out how you current access settings are set. It will also tell you what greetings will play under each of the call conditions you have setup.

# 5

# PERSONAL GREETINGS

The options available in this menu will be determined by your System Administrator, and not all of them may be available to you. In the simplest systems, only a mailbox greeting will be available, additional greetings may be accessible in more complex systems.

Your Personal Greeting will be played every time someone dials your extension and you do not answer.

You may record up to 9 Personal Greetings, and you may assign any one of them to be active. There are several different 'Call Coverage' conditions to which you may assign any of your 9 greetings. The Call Coverage Conditions are: No-Answer, Busy, and Do Not Disturb (or Forwarded All). This will allow different greetings to play depending on the type of call forward that you have set, or the condition of your telephone.

The Call Coverage conditions that you can assign specific greetings to are selected by the following digits:

**1 Primary/No Answer Greeting**

Used when in your office, away from your desk or during the time period you are scheduled available. If this is the only Personal Greeting you record, it will play for all call coverage conditions.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Basic Greeting' feature.

Example:"Hi this is John Smith. I'm sorry I am not available to answer your call. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**2 Busy Greeting**

Played to a caller when you are already talking to someone on your extension or the telephone at your Designated Location.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Busy Greeting' feature.

Example:"Hi, this is John Smith. I'm on another line right now. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave a message, press 1."

**3 Call Blocking Greeting**

Used while Call Blocking is enabled in your Access Manager or if your phone is forwarded ALL or DND.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Blocking' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. Sorry I missed your call, but I'm going to be out of the office for the next few hours. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**4 Night Greeting**

Used during the time period you are scheduled UNAVAILABLE, usually after business hours during the evening and at night.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Scheduling' feature.

Example:"Hi, this is John Smith. I've left the office for the evening. If you would like to try someone else, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**5 Call Screening Greeting**

Used while Call Screening is enabled, and you REJECT a caller after listening to the caller's record name.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Screening' feature.

Example:"Hi, this is John Smith. I'm sorry, but I am not available to speak with you at this time. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."



**6 Edit Personal Greetings**

You may also edit/record each one of the greetings (1-9) at any time.

Select a greeting number to edit and follow the instructions to record your greeting. When you are done recording your greeting, you will be able to listen to the greeting you recorded, save the greeting you recorded and return to the previous menu, record the greeting again, or exit without saving the greeting.

Note: If you record only the greeting assigned to the No-Answer Call Coverage Condition, then that greeting will play to callers for all Call Coverage Conditions (No-Answer, Busy, Blocked, Night, and Rejected Caller). In this case, the salutation part of the greeting should be very general.

**7 Edit Mailbox Greeting**

Used whenever a caller reaches your mailbox or if you have not recorded any of the Call Coverage greetings. The way a caller is transferred to your mailbox greeting directly, is by another subscriber transferring the caller to your mailbox using the VT (VoiceMail Transfer) key.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Mailbox Greeting Option' feature.

Example:"Hi, this is John Smith. Please leave me a message, I will call you as soon as I can."

Note: This greeting will only play if none of the 5 personal greetings has played to the caller. A common usage for this Greeting is when another Subscriber is talking with a caller and uses the VT key on their phone to transfer the caller directly to your Mailbox.

# 6

# MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION

The Mailbox Administration menu is used to turn on and off your pager notification, message alert options and other message control features.

**1 Message Alert**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call any outside or inside telephone number, after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

To hear your message at the remote location when the Samsung Voicemail calls you, after you pick up the telephone and answer you will be instructed that there is a message and to enter your password. Simply enter your password and you will now be logged in.

**Setting Up Message Alert:**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[1]** for Message Alert.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle message alert on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be notified.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the destination phone number.

**2 Pager Notification**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call your beeper service and notify you after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[2]** for pager notification.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle pager notification on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be paged.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the pager phone number.

**3 Undelete**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to undelete any messages that you have recently deleted (up to the programmed Daily Maintenance Time, which is set to 3 a.m. by Default the following morning).

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[3]** for Deleted Messages.

Deleted voicemail messages are temporarily stored in memory until 3 a.m. the following day. Select this option to recover ("undelete") previously deleted messages, during this period of time.

**4 Undelivered Retrieval**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to recall any messages you have sent that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[4]** for Undelivered Messages.



This useful feature will allow you to cancel any messages that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

**5 Auto Play New Messages**

If this option is enabled, after you enter your password correctly any new messages will immediately begin to play. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[5]** to Set Auto Play of New Messages.

**6 Auto Play Message Information**

If this option is enabled, the date, time and sender's name will be played automatically before each message. If this is disabled, the information must be requested manually by pressing '00'. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[6]** to Set Auto Play of Message Information.

# 9

# MESSAGE BROADCAST

This option will only be available if it has been allowed by the System Administrator.

**Broadcast to All Mailboxes**

If you have been designated as a Subscriber Administrator, you may send a message to ALL mailboxes in the system.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[9]** for Broadcast Messages.

This option will only be available if your mailbox has been assigned Subscriber Administration privileges.

#

# PERSONAL SERVICES

The Personal Administration Menu is used to set your password and record your name. Many of these features must be allowed by the System Administrator.

**1 Workload Management**

Allows you to access to all reminders, both Active and Pending. If authorized you can group your reminders as Commitments, Follow-Ups or Tasks for better organization. The system will flag each reminder as Active or Pending (pending means scheduled for future delivery).

**2 Stored Numbers**

Allows you to enter up to 9 stored phone numbers. The first five of these are used in the 'Find Me' feature, but any of them (1-9) can be easily dialed using only one digit followed by the pound key, to be used by many other features from within your subscriber space. (ie: "Follow Me, "Message Alert", "Pager Alert", and "Direct Call").

**3 Schedule Availability**

Allows you to enter a weekly availability schedule for use with Night Personal Greeting and the Auto Night Intercept feature. Follow the spoken directions to enter the days of the week and times you are generally available to talk to your callers. All other times you will be considered unavailable.

**5 Place a Direct Call**

Allows you to place a direct call out of the Samsung Voicemail from anywhere. You may either dial the number or dial a single digit 1-5 that corresponds to a stored number (See Personal Services, 2 - Stored Numbers). This feature must be authorized by the System Administrator and can be limited or opened to internal, local, and long distance calls.

**7 Personal Administration**

This area is used during the initial set up of your Subscriber Settings (see next section).



# PERSONAL ADMINISTRATION SETTINGS

This menu allows you to make changes to basic setup settings, that are rarely changed. Use these when you initially set up your personal Subscriber settings. You probably will not need to change them after that.

**1 Setting your Password**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][1]**.
- The current password will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

**2 Recording your Name**

Use this option to record your name. Your recorded name is played in several different situations. It is important to record your name for proper operation of the Samsung Voicemail system.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][2]**.
- The current name will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name and/or enter your Directory Name (described below), you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**3 Entering your Directory Name**

Use this option to enter your Directory Name. Your Directory Name is used by callers to find you if they do not know your extension number.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][3]**.
- The current Directory Name will be played as a string of digits that are equal to your name spelled out on your telephone keypad. Follow the instructions to enter a new name. You will be prompted to enter your last name and then your first name.

This must be done in order for the directory feature to work correctly.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name (described above) and/or enter your Directory Name, you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**4 Extended Prompting**

Use this option to drastically reduce the number of prompts played in the subscriber interface (mailbox prompts). Change this setting only if you are very familiar with the user operation of the Samsung Voicemail.

Note: Remember if you know what digits to press, you can enter them at any time you do not have to wait to be prompted. This feature can be toggled on/off at anytime. Also if it is off you will be prompted within each subscriber menu to press zero for more options. This enables you to still be able to find out what to do if you were to get lost and extended prompting was disabled.

# KEYSET USER FEATURES

The following options are available if you have a display keyset. They require setup by the System Administrator.

## Message Waiting Lights

When new messages are left in your mailbox, the voicemail message light on your keyset will flash. Press this flashing key **[VMMSG]** and follow the prompts to retrieve messages. This key may be pressed at any time to log into your Subscriber Main Menu.

## Answer Machine Emulation

If you have an Answer Machine Emulation key programmed on your keyset, you can use it to monitor calls going to your voicemail, and optionally answer them. The operation of this feature is similar to screening a call on a home answering machine.

Your keyset must be set to forward on no answer to voicemail. After ringing your station the caller will be connected to your voicemail and hear your personal greeting before leaving a message. During this time you will be monitoring the connection between the caller and your voicemail box. At this time you will only be monitoring the call, you can not talk to the other party until you answer. You may pick up the call at any time or ignore it.

To activate this feature press the **AME** button. The associated indicator will be lit steady. Press again to turn off. If this key is pressed while a station is ringing (during forward no answer), the feature will be turned on for the current call only.

While the caller is leaving a message or ringing you may:

- Press **[#]** to immediately put the caller in your voice mailbox and monitor it.
- Press **[✱]** to immediately disconnect your station. The caller continues to leave a message normally.
- Pick up the handset and monitor privately.



## AME Password

If your keyset has **AME PASSWORD** (MMC 110) set to **YES**, you must enter your station password to listen to messages being left. This will prevent unauthorized people from listening to messages being left for you.

If the password option is turned on, while a message is being left, press the flashing **AME** indicator and enter your station password (not your Samsung Voicemail password). You will then hear the message being left.

## Call Record

If you have a call record button assigned to your phone, you may press it at any time, to record the conversation in progress. If you have a display keyset, you will also have the soft key options to pause and time the message.

# SHORTCUTS

## Calling

Calling a station that is busy or does not answer you can press **[#]** to immediately send the call to the called parties mailbox.

## Call Divert to Voicemail

While receiving an incoming (ringing) call, dial **[✱]** to immediately send the caller to your personal voicemail box. This will override the call forward no answer setting.

## Direct Messaging

**[#] + DSS** To make it easy to leave messages for others in your office without having to dial their extension number first, keyset users may simply dial **[#]** plus a mailbox (extension) number and leave a message directly. If you dial a busy extension press **[#]** to connect directly with the mailbox.

## Self Memo (Reminder)

Pressing **[##]** will leave a message in your own mailbox. This is useful to remind yourself of things to do now or in the future. Messages can be sent with future delivery so you can have the system call you when items become due.

# INTERACTIVE DISPLAYS

Display keyset users have the added advantage of using the soft keys and displays to play, save, delete, reply, call, forward, rewind, pause, fast forward, change the volume, get message information, or help.

## Viewing Mailbox Contents

If you have new messages, in addition to the Terminal Status Indicator (TSI) you will be able to use the keyset displays and soft keys to communicate with the Samsung Voicemail.

# E-MAIL GATEWAY (EMG)

The E-Mail Gateway feature integrates your voice mail box with your email client. No matter what email client software you are using or where you use it, you can send voice mail messages and fax mail messages to your E-Mail inbox.

There are two parts to the E-Mail Gateway; E-Message Delivery and E-Message Notification.



1. **E-MESSAGE DELIVERY:** Voice mail messages (.wav) and/or fax mail messages (.tiff) are "delivered" to your Inbox with the appropriate attached file.

2. **E-MESSAGE NOTIFICATION:** You will receive an e-mail, with NO attachments, notifying you that you have a voice and/or fax mail message in your Voice Mail Box.

   - As a subscriber you can use either E-Message Delivery and/or E-Message Notification.
   - As a subscriber you can have multiple e-mail addresses. (a maximum of 5 valid email addresses).
   - E-Message Notification can be set to one e-mail address while E-Message Delivery is set to different e-mail address.

## Functionality

- With either type of EMG, when Caller ID (CID) is provided, the callers telephone number will appear in the subject field of the email along with the date and time stamp of when the voice message was originally recorded in your Voice Mail Box.
- If the caller is also a subscriber on the system and the E-Mail Gateway is set up with a valid "Reply To" address, the Subscriber's name will also appear in the "From" field. Otherwise, the "From" field will display the name of the Samsung voice mail system (SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, or SVMi-20E) sending the message.
- Client will use their PC's Multi-Media kit (equipped with either speakers and/or a headset) to listen to messages delivered to their e-mail Inbox.

  **IMPORTANT NOTE:** If the PC/Laptop/PDA/Smart Phone/etc… is not equipped with hardware and software capable of playing a '.WAV' file then the E-Mail Gateway will not work for them until they add some method to listen to '.WAV' files delivered to their Inbox.

  The same applies to Fax Mail messages, if the device the subscriber is using does not support the viewing of '.TIFF' files, then the E-Mail Gateway for Fax Mail will not work for them until they add some method to view .tiff files delivered to their inbox.

- No Synchronization of messages is performed between the Voice Mail Box and the E-mail Inbox.
  - Messages listened to, forwarded, deleted, and/or saved within an e-mail inbox will NOT effect the status of that same new message in the Voice Mail or the MWI (Message Waiting Indicator) associated with that message on the phone.
  - Also messages listened to in the Voice Mail, from a phone, will not change the Unread/Read status of the same message in an e-mail inbox.

- However, the Voice Mail Administrator can adjust parameters per subscriber or group of subscribers that decide how, when, or if to delete the original voice message after it is sent to the E-Mail Server.

## Benefits

- Store and Archive Voice and Fax Mail Messages in visible folders.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages can now easily be dragged and dropped into folders the same way e-mail messages are organized and saved.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages are now essentially the same as any other e-mail message.
- Backups and Message Archives can be made when they are made for all other types of e-mail messages.
- Add text notes and comments to use for reference later.
- Some (if not all) e-mail clients will allow you to edit the body of the e-mail to add comments.
- Some will allow you to edit the subject field to help you find a particular message quickly in a large archive of messages.
- Call Back Numbers and Date & Time Stamp are easily displayed in the Subject field.
- Easily forward Voice messages received, to others even if they are not a Voice Mail Subscriber on your system.
- No EMG System or Client Software to load on your Local PC or Network Servers.

Therefore compatible with most:

- E-Mail providers and E-Mail Clients
- PCs, Laptops, PDA, and/or Smartphones

**NOTE:** If you are not sure you have this functionality on your system and you would like to use it, please contact your on Site system administrator to see if it is available. EMG functionality is only available on the SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, and SVMi-20E.



# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | | |
| 01 | | |
| 02 | | |
| 03 | | |
| 04 | | |
| 05 | | |
| 06 | | |
| 07 | | |
| 08 | | |
| 09 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| 16 | | |
| 17 | | |
| 18 | | |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 25 | | |
| 26 | | |
| 27 | | |
| 28 | | |
| 29 | | |
| 30 | | |
| 31 | | |
| 32 | | |
| 33 | | |
| 34 | | |
| 35 | | |
| 36 | | |
| 37 | | |
| 38 | | |
| 39 | | |
| 40 | | |
| 41 | | |
| 42 | | |
| 43 | | |
| 44 | | |
| 45 | | |
| 46 | | |
| 47 | | |
| 48 | | |
| 49 | | |



# System Feature Codes

**Line Groups**

9 Local/LCR
800 _____
801 _____
802 _____

**Station Groups**

501 _____
502 _____
503 _____
504 _____

**Paging Zones** - Dial 55 plus

0 All Internal Zones
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____
7 _____
8 _____
9 All External Zones
* All External Zones and Internal Zone 0

**Programmed Messages** - Dial 48 plus

00 Cancel Message
01 In A Meeting
02 Out On A Call
03 Out To Lunch
04 Leave A Message
05 Page Me
06 Out Of Town
07 In Tomorrow
08 Return Afternoon
09 On Vacation
10 Gone Home
11 _____
12 _____
13 _____
14 _____
15 _____
16* _____
17* _____
18* _____
19* _____
20* _____

*Programmed Messages 16~20 not available on OfficeServ 7100.

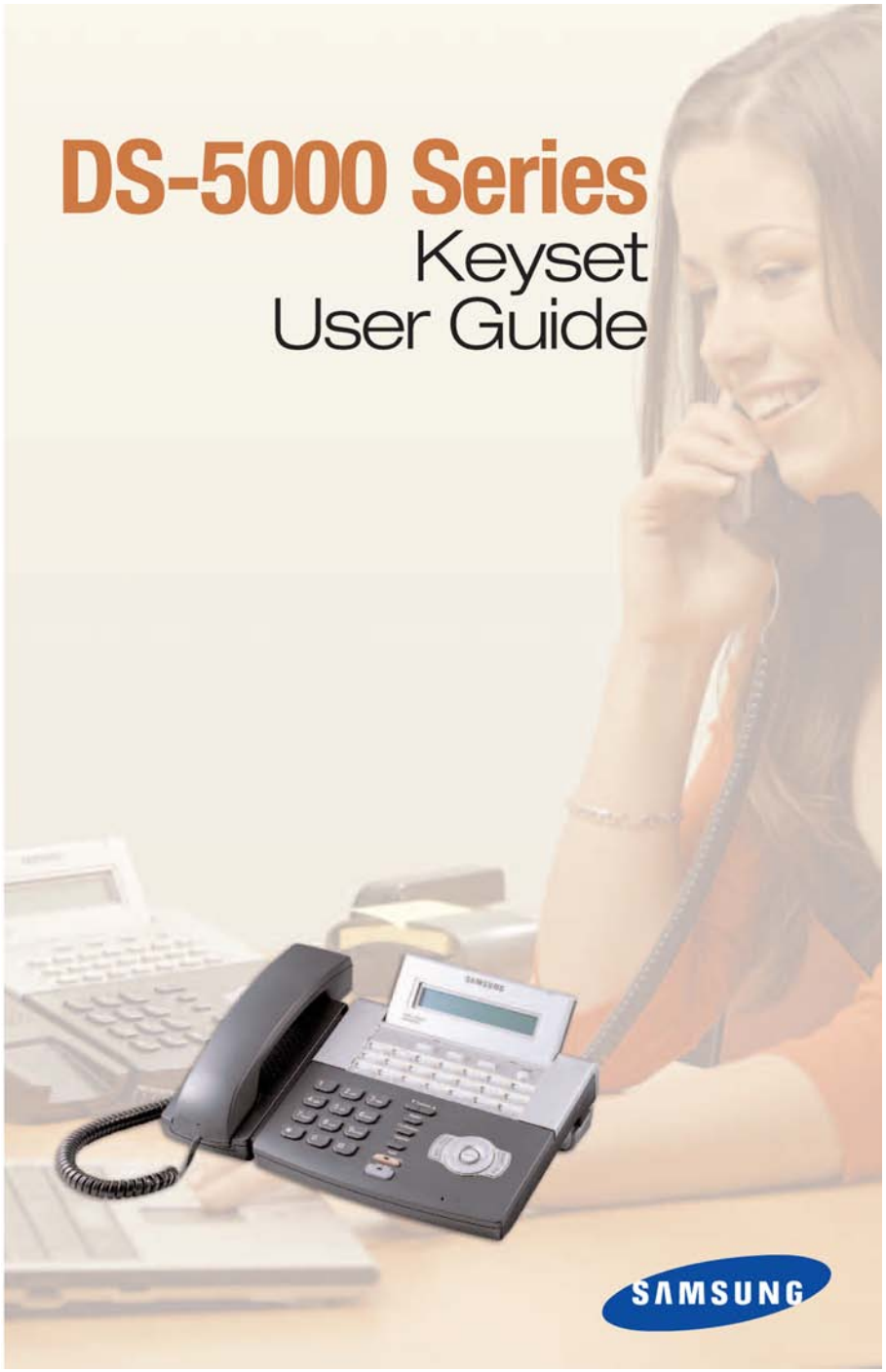
**Feature Access Codes**

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 + xxx | Pick Up A Parked Call |
| 12 + xxx | Pick Up A Held Call |
| 13 | Door Lock Release |
| 16 + xxx | Speed Dialing |
| 17 | Save And Redial Number |
| 18 | New Call (Recall) |
| 19 | Last Number Redial |
| 400 | Cancel Do Not Disturb |
| 401 | Set Do Not Disturb |
| 42 + xxx | Cancel Message Wait |
| 43 | Return Message |
| 44 | Callback |
| 45 | Busy Station Camp-On |
| 46 | Conference |
| 47 | Account Code |
| 48 + xx | Programmed Messages |
| 49 | Send Flash To C.O. or PBX |
| 53 + xxx | In/Out of Group |
| 54 | Meet Me Page |
| 56 | Meet Me Page Answer |
| 600 | Cancel All Call Forward |
| 601 + xxx | Set Forward All Calls |
| 602 + xxx | Set Forward Busy |
| 603 + xxx | Set Forward No Answer |
| 604 + xxx | Set Fwd Busy/No Answer |
| 605 + xxx | Set Forward on DND |
| 606 + xxx | Set Forward Follow Me |
| 65 + xxx | Pick Up Ringing Extension |
| 66 + xx | Group Call Pick Up |
| 67 | Universal Answer |
| * | Authorization Code |

SAMSUNG

www.samsung.com/bcs

01/09




Enterprise IP Solutions

# OfficeServ™

## DS 5000 Series User Guide

*For OfficeServ™ 100, OfficeServ™ 500, and OfficeServ™ 7000 Series*

01/2009

Copyright 2007-2009 Samsung Telecommunications America.

All rights reserved. No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic or mechanical, including recording, taping, photocopying or information retrieval systems—without express written permission of the publisher of this material.

Samsung Telecommunications America reserves the right without prior notice to revise information in this guide for any reason. Samsung Telecommunications America also reserves the right without prior notice to make changes in design or components of equipment as engineering and manufacturing may warrant. Samsung Telecommunications America disclaims all liabilities for damages arising from the erroneous interpretation or use of information presented in this guide.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## ABOUT THIS BOOK ..... 1

## THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ..... 2–8

## ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET ..... 9

## DS 5000 KEYSETS SETUP ..... 10

## OUTSIDE CALLS

Making an Outside Call ..... 11
Answering an Outside Call ..... 11
Universal Answer ..... 11
Recall/Flash ..... 12
Busy Line Queuing with Callback ..... 12
Canceling Callback ..... 12

## INTERCOM CALLS

Calling Other Stations ..... 13
Answering Intercom Calls ..... 13
Answer Modes ..... 13
Busy Station Callback ..... 14
Busy Station Camp-on ..... 14
Calling Your System Operator ..... 17

## CALL PROCESSING

Holding Calls ..... 16–17
Transferring Calls ..... 17–18
Transfer with Camp-On ..... 18
Transfer to Voicemail ..... 18
Call Waiting ..... 18
Conference Calls ..... 19
Forwarding Calls ..... 20–21
Call Pickup ..... 22
My Group Pickup ..... 22
Privacy Release ..... 23

## DIALING FEATURES

Speed Dialing ..... 24
Programming Personal Speed Dial Numbers ..... 24–25
One Touch Speed Dialing ..... 25
Last Number Redial ..... 25
Manual Retry with Redial ..... 26
Save Number with Redial ..... 26
Chain Dialing ..... 26
Automatic Redial/Retry ..... 26
Pulse to Tone Changeover ..... 27
Memo Redialing ..... 27

## PAGING AND MESSAGING

Making an Internal Page ..... 28
Making an External Page ..... 28
All Page ..... 28
Meet Me Page ..... 29
Call Park and Page ..... 29
Messages—Set and Cancel ..... 30
Returning Messages ..... 30
Programmed Messages ..... 31

## CONVENIENCE FEATURES

Do Not Disturb ..... 32
One Time DND ..... 32
Mute ..... 32
Background Music ..... 32
Established Call Pick-Up ..... 33
Appointment Reminder/Alarm Clock ..... 33
Door Phone Calls ..... 34
Executive/Secretary Hotline ..... 34
Executive Divert ..... 34
Group Listening ..... 35
Account Codes ..... 35
Locking Your Keyset ..... 35
Manual Signalling ..... 36
Off-Hook Voice Announce ..... 36
OHVA Block ..... 37
OHVA Reject ..... 37
In Group/Out of Group ..... 37

## CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

AME Password ..... 38
Auto Camp-On ..... 38
Select Ring Tone ..... 38
Change Your Passcode ..... 38
Set Answer Mode (Intercom) ..... 39
Set Answer Mode (CO) ..... 39
Automatic Hold ..... 39
Headset Operation ..... 39
Hot Keypad ..... 40
Key Confirmation Tone ..... 40
Rejoining a Page ..... 40
Ring Preference ..... 40
Auto Answer CO Calls ..... 41
Display Speed Dial Name ..... 41
Caller ID Review All ..... 41
Secure OHVA ..... 41
Enblock Dialing ..... 42

## DISPLAY FEATURES

Interactive Display Keys ..... 43
Directory Information ..... 43
Call Log ..... 44
Dial by Name ..... 44
Call Progress Displays ..... 45
Display Number Dialed ..... 45
Call Duration Timer ..... 45
Auto Timer ..... 45
Timer Function ..... 45
Viewing Message Indications ..... 46
Alarm Reminder Messages ..... 46–47
Personal Speed Dial Names ..... 47
Station Names ..... 47
Managing Key Assignments ..... 48
LCR with Clear ..... 48
Backspace with LCR ..... 48
Text Messaging ..... 49–50
Caller ID ..... 51–55
ANI ..... 52–55
CLI ..... 52–55

**SPECIAL APPLICATION MENU** ..... 56
Menu Options ..... 56–58
Outgoing Call Log ..... 56
Incoming Call Log ..... 56
Speed Dial ..... 57
Directory Dial ..... 57
Forward Set ..... 57
Alarm Reminder ..... 58

**Samsung Voicemail** ..... 59
Subscriber Services Menu Diagram ..... 60–61
Accessing your Mailbox ..... 63
Getting Started ..... 63
Listen to your Messages ..... 63
Subscriber Services Menu ..... 63
Listening to Old or New Messages ..... 64
Group New or Old Messages ..... 64
Record and Send a Message ..... 65–66
Access Manager ..... 66–68
Personal Greetings ..... 68
Mailbox Administration ..... 70
Message Broadcast ..... 72
Personal Services ..... 73
Personal Administration Settings ..... 74
Keyset User Features ..... 75
Shortcuts ..... 77
Interactive Displays ..... 77
E-Mail Gateway (EMG) ..... 77–79

**PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS** ..... 80

# ABOUT THIS BOOK

Samsung's new DS 5000 Series is part of the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series.

The DS 5000 keysets incorporate an LCD screen, which provides important information for the user, to make using the keyset easier and more convenient.

Your keyset is the most visible part of your telephone system. Please take the time to study this guide and to become familiar with the operation of your keyset. Keep this guide handy, as you may need to look up instructions for infrequently used features.

Learning to use your keyset correctly will make everyday telephone communications a breeze.

This book is written based on the factory default settings for the feature access codes. Sometimes, due to programming requirements, these codes may be changed. If you find that a feature code does not work as described in this book, please contact your installation and service company to determine the correct code.

# THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

## USER ORIENTATION

The DS Series keysets incorporate buttons or "keys" that are used to access or activate the many features of your office phone system. The DS 5021D keysets incorporate 21 programmable buttons. These 21 buttons are arranged in three rows of seven across the face of the keyset. Any of the system features or functions can be programmed to these buttons.

The three buttons above the top row of programmable buttons are soft keys. These buttons assist in the use of the system features and functions.

Lines from the telephone company are "C.O. lines." Calls on these lines are referred to as "outside calls." Your system can have individual C.O. line keys or lines may be assigned to groups. When they are in a group, you access a line by dialing an access code or pressing a route button. For example, dial 9 or press a "LOCAL" button to get a local outside line. If Least Cost Routing is used, pressing the "LCR" button will automatically select a preprogrammed C.O. line according to what digits are dialed. Each line in the system is numbered, beginning with 701, then 702, 703, etc.

Direct Station Selection (DSS) buttons are programmed to ring specific stations. You can press a DSS button instead of dialing the extension number.

## CALL INDICATIONS

The buttons on your phone have light emitting diodes (LEDs). These are tri-colored LEDs that light green, red or amber (green and red together).

Intercom calls, also called internal calls, always appear on your CALL buttons. They will always light green. You can have up to eight CALL buttons, but at least two are recommended.

Outside calls appear on individual line buttons if they are assigned. When an individual line is not assigned to its own button, it will appear on a CALL button.

Your outside calls will light green on your keyset and red on other keysets. You never lose sight of your calls while they are on hold. They stay right where you put them and are identified with a green flashing light.



Some simple rules to remember:

- Any steady LED indicates the line or feature is in use.
- A fast flashing green LED indicates a new call ringing in.
- A slow flashing green or red LED indicates a call is on hold.
- A slow flashing amber LED indicates a recall to your keyset.

## SPEAKERPHONE

All DS keysets are speakerphones. Pressing the **SEND** button will answer an incoming call on the speakerphone. Pressing the **END** button will release the call on the speakerphone.

Switching from the handset to the speakerphone is easy. Simply press the **SPEAKER** button and hang up the handset.

## VOLUME CONTROLS

The DS 5000 keysets use the **UP** and **DOWN** buttons to adjust the ringer volume while the keyset is ringing, the speaker volume while the speakerphone is in use and the handset volume while you are listening. These three levels will be stored in memory until changed. If background music is turned on at your keyset, the volume buttons will also control the level of music. The volume of pages heard through the speaker of a keyset can be adjusted during a page announcement by using the volume buttons. There are 16 levels for each volume setting. The volume of off-hook ring is controlled by a user-programmable setting.

## TERMINAL STATUS INDICATOR

The terminal status indicator light is positioned on the top right corner of the keyset above the display. The terminal status indicator is a tri-colored (red, green, and amber) light that provides greater visibility of your keysets status than the individual button LEDs. The terminal status indicator provides the following indications:

- Busy/Off Hook — Steady Red
- Intercom Ring — Flashing Red
- Outside Call Ring — Flashing Green
- Recall Ring — Flashing Amber
- Message Waiting — Flashing Red
- Do Not Disturb — Fast Flash Red at 1 Second Intervals

# CONFERENCE BUTTON

The **CONFERENCE** button allows the user to set up a call with up to 5 parties (station or trunk).

# TRANSFER BUTTON

Transfer is used to send any call to another extension in one of two ways. You can do a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can do a blind transfer without notification.

# HOLD BUTTON

The **HOLD** button maintains the call at your keyset, while enabling you to call other stations or consult coworkers in confidence.

# SPEAKER BUTTON

The **SPEAKER** button allows you to have a conversation from the keyset without lifting the handset.

# NAVIGATION BUTTON

The DS 5000 keysets incorporate a NAVIGATION button. This button is designed to assist the user in activating and using various station features, more easily. These features include:

- Outgoing Logs
- Incoming Logs
- Speed Dial
- Directory Dial
- Forward Set
- Alarm Reminder

With the **NAVIGATION** button the station user is no longer required to enter station level programming to activate these frequently used features. A few button presses and these features are activated.

The **NAVIGATION** button is divided into separate feature buttons. These buttons are described below.

- **MENU BUTTON:** This button displays the station feature main menu so that the users can easily utilize various settings and helpful functions.
- **SEND BUTTON:** If the station is programmed for **Enblok Dial Mode**, when dialing an outside telephone number or internal station number, you must press the **SEND** button to initiate the call. This button is also used when reviewing recently received or called numbers and answering incoming calls.

  When reviewing recently received calls, continue to press the **SEND** button for more than 2 seconds and the last outside number called will be redialed.

  The **SEND** button operates as the **ANS** portion of the **ANS/RLS** button. An **ANS/RLS** button may be assigned to the station as a programmable button.
- **ENTER BUTTON:** This button is used to select a menu option, or to save changes made to a menu or submenu option.
- **DIRECTION BUTTON:** The **DIRECTION BUTTON** is the donut shaped ring, which surrounds the **ENTER** button. This button is used to navigate within the menus. There are directional arrows stenciled into this button, which indicate which direction the cursor will be moved.
- **END BUTTON:** This button is used to disconnect a call after a conversation or to move to the initial screen.

  The **END** button operates as the **RLS** portion of the **ANS/RLS** button. An ANS/RLS button may be assigned to the station as a programmable button.
- **CANCEL BUTTON:** This button is used to erase any characters or numbers entered by the dial pad or to move to the previous screen.

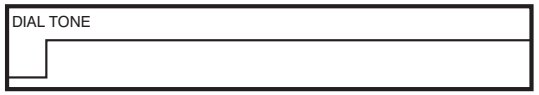
# FEATURE ACCESS CODES

This user guide is written based on the default access code for using system features. If the system numbering plan has been changed some of the access codes may not be correct. Your installing company can inform you of the correct codes.

# SYSTEM TONES

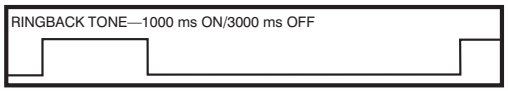
The system provides several tones to assist you. Some of these tones are already familiar to you.

Intercom Dial Tone—A steady tone that indicates you can begin dialing.



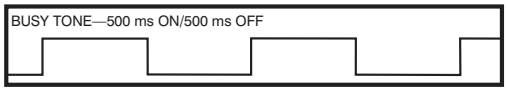

CONTINUOUS

Ringback Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is ringing.



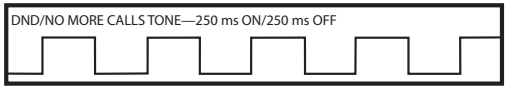

CONTINUOUS

Busy Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is busy.



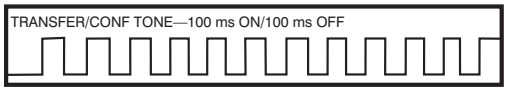

CONTINUOUS

DND/No More Calls Tone—Fast busy tone indicates the station you dialed is in the Do Not Disturb mode or cannot receive any more calls.



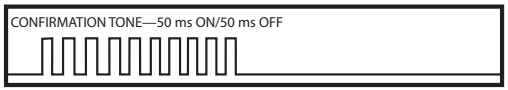

FOR TEN SECONDS

Transfer/Conference Tone—Indicates your call is being held and you can dial another party.



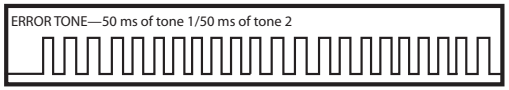

CONTINUOUS

Confirmation Tone—Very short beeps followed by dial tone indicate you have correctly set or canceled a system feature.




FOR ONE SECOND (programmable)

Error Tone—A distinctive two level beeping tone indicates you have done something incorrectly. Try again.




FOR THREE SECONDS



# DS 5021D

# DS 5014D

## DS 5007S

## DS 5064B AOM

**64 PROGRAMMABLE KEYS WITH RED LIGHTS** Used to call stations directly, to indicate busy conditions of other stations, for One Touch dialing and many other system features.

## KEYSET DAUGHTER MODULE [5021D & 5014D ONLY]

DS 5021D keysets can have one type of daughter module installed to enhance the operation of the keyset, the FDBF. The standard speakerphone mode of operation for the DS 5021D is "half duplex". This means that you cannot transmit and receive speech at the same time. Adding a FDBF to your keyset will convert the speaker-phone into full duplex mode enhancing it operation. In addition the FDBF may have up to three (3) external microphones attached to it for conference room type applications. These microphones require an "EXTMIC" key programmed on the keyset to activate or deactivate them.



# ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET

- Place the keyset face down on a flat surface.
- Insert notched ends of the support bracket into the channels located in the upper section of the bottom panel. Push towards the top of the keyset to lock in.
- Plug the handset cord into the jack marked with the symbol.
- Route the handset cord out the **RIGHT** side of the keyset as you look at it face down.
- Plug the four-conductor line cord, from the wall, into the jack with the symbol on the bottom of the keyset.

# DS 5000 SETUP

## MENU STRUCTURE

The SETUP MENU is configured as follows:

1. **INFORMATION**
    1. Outgoing
    2. Incoming Log
    3. Speed Dial
    4. Directory Dial
    5. Forward Set
    4. Alarm Reminder

## NAVIGATING THE MENUS

When programming within various menu options, information can be entered via the dial pad keys using [0]-[9] and [✱] dial keys, as well as utilizing the navigation button assembly.

The button used for editing and their features are summarized below.

| BUTTON | FEATURES |
|---|---|
| Left and Right | To move a cursor (highlighted area) or to erase what is entered. |
| Enter | To save the current setting and end programming. |
| End | To cancel the current programming and return to the Main Menu. |
| Cancel | To move back to the previous screen or delete the last digit of the displayed option value. |
| [0]-[9] | To enter numerical values. |

NOTE: The DS5007S keysets do not support the navigation key function.



# OUTSIDE CALLS

## MAKING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset and press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone—**OR**—press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone through the speaker—**OR**—press **SPEAKER**, receive intercom dial tone and dial a line access code.
- Dial the telephone number.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or pressing the **END** button.

NOTE: You will receive No More Calls tone when you attempt to make a call and there is no button available for that line.

- If Least Cost Routing is enabled on your phone system, this button may be labeled **LCR** or accessed by dialing an access code (usually **9**).
- If your system is programmed to require an authorization code before making a call, dial ✱ plus a valid code before selecting a C.O. line.
- If your system is programmed to require an account code before making a call, press the **ACC** button or dial **47** plus a valid bin number, press the **ACC** button again and then select a C.O. line. *See Account Codes for more information.*

For more information on authorization and account codes, see your system administrator.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## ANSWERING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset and you are automatically connected to the ringing call. See *Ring Preference under Customizing Your Keyset*—**OR**—press the **SEND** button to automatically answer on the speakerphone.

NOTE: If a call is flashing at your keyset but not ringing, you must press the flashing button to answer.

## UNIVERSAL ANSWER

Outside lines may be programmed to ring a general alerting device. To answer calls ringing this device, dial **67** or press the **UA** button. This device can operate in any one of the six different ring plans.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## RECALL DIAL TONE

Press the **NEW** button to disconnect your existing call, wait for dial tone and then make a new call on the same line.

NOTE: If this button does not appear on your keyset, the **FLASH** button may be programmed to recall dial tone.

## SENDING A FLASH

While on an outside call, press the **FLASH** button to send a flash to the telephone company. This is required for some custom calling features or CENTREX use.

NOTE: Flash is not available on an ISDN circuit.

## BUSY LINE QUEUING WITH CALLBACK

If you receive a busy signal when you are selecting an outside line, this means that the line or group of lines is busy.

- Press the **CBK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**. You will hear confirmation tone.
- When the line becomes free, the system will call you back.
- Lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to answer, wait for dial tone and dial the telephone number or speed dial number again.

NOTES:
1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** button will light.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

## CANCELING CALLBACK

A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** button will light.

Your phone may have a maximum of five callbacks to lines and/or stations set at a time. To cancel a callback:

- Press the **CBK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**. You will hear confirmation tone.
- While you are listening to confirmation tone, press the **HOLD** button. This will cancel the oldest set callback.

NOTE: If the hot keypad feature is turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.



# INTERCOM CALLS

## CALLING OTHER STATIONS

- Dial the extension number or group number.
- Wait for the party to answer. If you hear a brief tone burst instead of ringback tone, the station you called is set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer. Begin speaking immediately after the tone.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or press the **END** button.

NOTES:
1. If you have a **DSS** button assigned to an extension or station group, you may press this button instead of dialing the number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## ANSWERING INTERCOM CALLS

- When your keyset rings, simply lift the handset—**OR**—press the **SEND** button to be connected to the calling station.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **END** button.

See *Ring Preference* under *Customizing Your Keyset.*

## VOICE ANNOUNCE MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and you will hear the caller's announcement.

- Press **SEND** to turn on the microphone and speak handsfree—**OR**— lift the handset to reply.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **END** button.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set ON.

## AUTO ANSWER MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and then automatically answer the call.

- Your microphone and speaker are turned on and you can speak handsfree. For privacy, use the handset.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **END** button.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set ON.

# BUSY STATION CALLBACK

When you call another station and receive a busy signal:

- Press the **CBK** button, if programmed, or dial **44**.
- When the busy station becomes free, your keyset will ring.
- Lift the handset or press **SEND** to call the now idle station.

NOTES:

1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** button will light.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

# BUSY STATION CAMP-ON

When you call another station and receive a busy signal but you do not want to wait for a callback:

### MANUAL CAMP-ON

- Press the **CAMP** button or dial **45**.
- The called station will receive off-hook ring tone repeated every few seconds and its first available **CALL** button will flash green to indicate your call is waiting.
- Wait for the called party to answer.
- The called station must release its first call or place it on hold before answering your camp-on.

NOTES:

1. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no available button to accept your call. Hang up or leave a message.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing.

### AUTO CAMP-ON

When you want to automatically camp on to a busy station without pressing the camp on button every time you call a busy station, you can set your phone for auto camp-on.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **081** to turn on auto camp-on or **080** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.



# CALLING YOUR SYSTEM OPERATOR

- Dial **0** to call your system operator or group of operators.
- If you want to call a specific operator, dial that person's extension number.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# CALL PROCESSING

## SYSTEM HOLD

- When you are connected to any call, press **HOLD**. The call will flash green at your keyset. If this call appears on a line button at other keysets, it will flash red at those keysets.
- To take the caller off hold, press that button and the green flashing light will go steady green again. Resume the conversation.

NOTE: While on a call, pressing a line button, route button or flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your first call on hold and connect you to the new call. See *Automatic Hold* under *Customizing Your Keyset.*

## EXCLUSIVE HOLD

To place an outside call on hold at your phone so that other users cannot get it:

- Press the **HOLD** button twice. The call will flash green on your keyset and this line will show a steady red light on other keysets.
- To retrieve the call, press the flashing green line button or press the **HOLD** button a third time.

NOTE: Intercom calls will always be placed on exclusive hold.

## REMOTE HOLD

When you wish to place a call on hold at another station. Press **TRANSFER** and a dial the station number (or press the appropriate DSS button). Press the **HOLD** button. This will place the call on system hold on an available CALL button or Line Button at the remote station and return you to dial tone.

NOTES:

1. If the destination station does not have any free CALL buttons or line buttons you will hear No More Calls tone and must return to the other party by pressing the **TRANSFER** button (or the RETURN soft key in the display).
2. Intercom calls cannot be remote held.

## HOLD RECALL

If you leave a call on hold longer than the hold timer, it will recall your station. The button that the call appears on will have a slow flashing amber light.

- When your phone rings, lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to answer the recall.
- If you do not answer this recall within a pre-programmed period of time, it will go to the system operator.

## CONSULTATION HOLD

When you are talking on an outside line and it is necessary to consult with another extension:

- Press the **TRANSFER** button; you will receive transfer dial tone. Your call is placed on transfer hold.
- Dial the extension number.
- Consult with the internal party.
- Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party or hang up to transfer the call.

NOTE: Repeatedly pressing the **TRANSFER** button will toggle between the outside party and internal extension. If necessary you may disconnect either one of the parties by pressing the **DROP** button.

## RETRIEVING CALLS HELD AT ANOTHER STATION

When a line is on hold and it appears on your keyset, press the line button with the red flashing light.

When a line is on hold and it does not appear on your keyset, dial **12** plus the line number or the extension number of the station that placed the call on hold.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## TRANSFERRING CALLS

Transfer is used to send any call to another extension in one of two ways. You can do a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can do a blind transfer without notification.

- While on a call, press the **TRANSFER** button and dial an extension number or group number. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold. **OR**
  Press a **DSS** button or station group button. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold.
- Hang up when you hear ringing (this is an unscreened or blind transfer).
  **OR**
  Wait for the called party to answer and advise him/her of the call and hang up. If the transfer is refused, you will be reconnected to the outside line when the called station hangs up or you can press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party. If you wish to send the call to another extension without waiting for the

first station to hang up, simply press another **DSS** button. **OR**
Press the **CALL** button or C.O. line button to return to the outside party and begin the transfer process again.

When you are transferring a call to a keyset set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer, the transferred call will always ring.

NOTES:
1. After the inside party answers, you may alternate back and forth between the parties by pressing the **TRANSFER** button.
2. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no button available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the other party.
3. You cannot transfer an Intercom call by pressing a DSS button. You must press the **TRANSFER** button and dial the destination extension number.

# TRANSFER WITH CAMP-ON

When you are transferring a call to another station and you receive a busy signal, you may camp the call on to this station. Simply hang up when you hear the busy signal. The called party will be alerted that a call is waiting for them.

NOTE: If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no button available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside caller.

# TRANSFER TO VOICEMAIL

This feature is used to send a call directly to a voice mailbox. Your keyset must have a correctly programmed **VT** button to accomplish this. To transfer a call directly to a voice mailbox:

- While on a call, press the **VT** button and dial the mailbox number.
- Hang up when dialing is completed.

# CALL WAITING

If an outside call has been camped-on to your phone or another station has camped-on to you:

- You will hear a tone in the earpiece and the call that is waiting for you (camped-on) will flash. In addition the bottom line of the display will indicate the number of the station or trunk party camped-on.
- Press the flashing button to answer; your other call will go on hold automatically if your station has the Automatic Hold feature set. If not, you must press **HOLD** and then the flashing button **OR**
  Finish the first call and hang up; the waiting call will ring.
- Lift the handset or press the **SEND** button to answer.

NOTE: Intercom calls will not go on Automatic Hold.

# CONFERENCE CALLS

You may conference up to five parties (you and four others) in any combination of outside lines and internal stations in any order.

- While engaged in a conversation, press the **CONF** button and receive conference tone.
- Make another call, either intercom or outside, press the **CONF** button and receive conference tone.
- Make another call or press the **CONF** button to join all parties.
- Repeat the last step until all parties are added.

NOTE: When attempting to add another party to the conference and you are not able to reach the desired person, hang up. Simply press the **CONF** button again to return to your previous conversation.

**To drop a party from your conference call:**

- Press **CONF** and dial the extension or line number that is to be dropped.
- Press **CONF** again to reestablish the conference.

NOTE: To leave the conference, hang up. Control is passed to the next internal station. If there are no internal stations and you wish to leave outside lines connected together in a trunk to trunk conference, press the **CONF** button plus the **CALL** button that the call appears on or follow the instructions to drop a party and use your extension number. When they hang up, the lines will release automatically. Press **CONF** to rejoin a trunk to trunk conference.

### CONFERENCE SPLITTING

If you are the controlling party of a conference and your keyset has the Auto Hold feature turned on *(See Customizing Your Keyset)* and all of the outside lines involved in the conference appear as buttons on your keyset, you can split the conference into separate calls as follows:

- Press any one of the outside line buttons. That outside line will remain steady green to indicate you are still connected to it. All other outside lines in the conference will be placed on system hold at your keyset. All intercom callers in the conference will be disconnected. You may now speak with each caller privately and transfer them as usual or reestablish another conference.

# FORWARDING CALLS

You may forward your calls to another station, group of stations or an external telephone number. Program a destination for the type of forwarding you want as detailed below. If you have **FWD ALL**, **FWD BUSY** and **FWD NO ANSWER** buttons, press one to turn that forward feature on. A steady red light reminds you what forward condition is activated.

You can clear all call forward conditions set at your station by lifting the handset and dialing **600**.

# FORWARD ALL CALLS

To forward all your calls under any condition to another station:

- Dial **601** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTES:

1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. The station that receives a Forwarded All call can transfer the call to the forwarded station. This is useful when you are expecting an important call but you do not wish to be disturbed by other calls.
3. When a station user places his/her keyset in Forward All mode and he/she does not have a **FORWARD ALL** button, the **TRANSFER** button will light to indicate Forward All has been set and calls to this station have been transferred elsewhere.

# FORWARD BUSY

To forward calls to another station when you are on the phone:

- Dial **602** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press **SPEAKER** before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD NO ANSWER

To forward calls to another station when you do not answer:

- Dial **603** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.



# FORWARD BUSY/NO ANSWER

If you have both a Forward on Busy destination and a Forward No Answer destination programmed, you may set both of these at the same time:

- Dial **604**.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD FOLLOW ME

When you want all calls to your extension forwarded to the extension where you are now:

- Dial **606** plus your extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

If you want a specific extension's calls forwarded to your phone (Remote Call Forward):

- Dial **606** plus the desired extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD DND

To forward your phone when you activate DND.

- Dial **605** plus the extension number or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# CALL FORWARD OPTIONS

A display keyset may review or change call forward options and destinations. Call forward access can be done via the keypad or by accessing the keyset display features. To review or change call forward options:

- Press **TRANSFER 102**.
  The display will indicate the current call forward condition and destination
  **OR**
  Show **0:FORWARD CANCEL** to indicate no forward is set.

- Dial **0** to cancel current condition **OR**
  Dial **1-5** to select the forward type **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the forward type.
  Press the right soft key to move the cursor.
- Dial the destination number (e.g., **202**) **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the destination
  Press the right soft key to move the cursor
- Dial **1** to set **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select **YES** or **NO**
- Press **TRANSFER** to store and exit

# STATION CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing at another station, lift the handset and dial **65** plus the extension number of the ringing phone.

If you have a **DP** key assigned with a station number, you only need to press this **DP** key with the flashing light to answer this ringing station.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# GROUP CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing in any pickup group, lift the handset and dial **66** plus the desired **group number** or press the flashing **GROUP PICKUP** button if available.

**GROUP NUMBERS**

| | |
|---|---|
| **01-20** | **OfficeServ 100 and OfficeServ 7100** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 M** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 L** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 7200 and OfficeServ 7400** |

NOTES:

1. A group pickup button can have an extender for a specific pickup group.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before dialing the access code.

# MY GROUP PICKUP

If desired, a new access code can be assigned to pickup ringing calls in the same pickup group as you are in. Like "66" above except you do not need to dial the desired group number. See your installation company for the assigned access code. MY GROUP PICKUP: _____.



# PRIVACY RELEASE

This feature will allow another station to join in our conversation by releasing privacy on the C.O. from your phone.

**To Release Privacy:**

While you are talking on a C.O. line and you wish to have other internal parties (or up to three) join the conversation.

- Press the **PRB** button (the **PRB** button will light steady red). Inform the other party that he/she may now join the conversation.

After the other party (or parties) has joined the conversation and you wish to return privacy to the line so that no one else can join the conversation, press the **PRB** button a second time, the **PRB** button will be off.

**To Join a Non-Private Conversation:**

When someone has informed you that you can join a conversation:

- Press the **C.O. line** button that he/she has indicated.
  OR
- Dial the **C.O. line number** that he/she has indicated.

# DIALING FEATURES

All "DIALING FEATURES" instructions are written to support Overlap Dialing mode. This is the technical name for dialing from a telephone as it has been for many years. In recent years the cell phone industry has changed the cell phones to use Enblock Dialing. With this dialing mode all the digits are dialed and then sent to the carrier after pressing the SEND key. Please check your telephone setup to confirm what dialing mode is used.

## SPEED DIALING

You can dial a preprogrammed telephone number stored in the system-wide speed dial list of numbers 500~999 or from your personal list of numbers 00~49.

Your system may be set for 950 system wide numbers. If so the system speed dial access codes are 050~999 and the station speed dial codes are 000~049.

- With the handset on-hook, press the **MEMORY** button or dial **16**.
- Dial the desired speed dial number.
- The telephone number is automatically dialed for you.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## PROGRAMMING PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

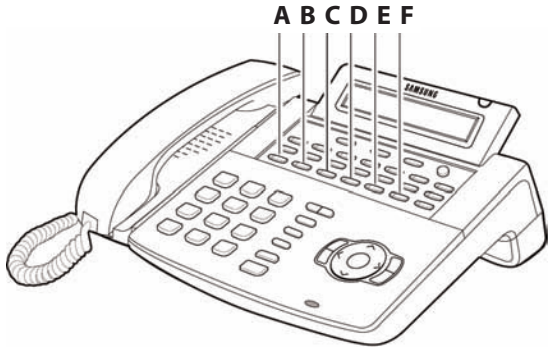
You can program frequently dialed telephone numbers in a personal speed dial list. A station may be assigned up to fifty numbers, **00–49**. See your system administrator to determine the amount assigned to your station.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **105**.
- Dial a speed dial number (**00–49**).
- Dial a line or line group access code.
- Dial the telephone number to be stored (24 digits maximum). It can include #, ✱, FLASH and PAUSE.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the number.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.



For the purposes of programming speed dial numbers, the programmable buttons are known as **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, **E** and **F**.




- The **A** button is not used.
- The **B** button inserts a flash.
- The **C** button inserts a pause.
- The **D** button is used for pulse to tone conversion. If your system uses rotary (or pulse) dialing C.O. lines, pressing **D** while entering a speed dial number causes all subsequent digits to be sent as DTMF tones.
- The **E** button is used to hide digits. Display keyset users may want to hide some speed dial numbers so that they will not show in the display. When you are entering a telephone number, press **E**. All subsequent digits will be hidden. Press **E** again to begin displaying digits.
- The **F** button is used to enter a name. See *Personal Speed Dial Names* under *Display Features.*
- Use the **HOLD** button to clear a speed dial number.

## ONE TOUCH SPEED DIALING

You may assign any speed dial number to an already existing One Touch Speed Dial button for quick and easy dialing of frequently used numbers.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Press a One Touch Speed Dial button.
- Dial the speed dial number (**00**–**49** or **500**–**999**) that you want assigned to this button.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

To call this telephone number, just press the One Touch Speed Dial button.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## LAST NUMBER REDIAL

To redial the last telephone number you dialed, press the **REDIAL** button or dial **19**.

NOTES:

1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.

# MANUAL RETRY WITH REDIAL

While you are on an outside call listening to a busy signal and you want to redial the same number dialed.

- Press the **REDIAL** button.

This will hang up your existing call and manually redial the same number dialed. You can repeat this operation for a limited number of attempts.

NOTE: If your keyset is programmed with Call Log Blocks then the Redial will access the call log when pressed.

# SAVE NUMBER WITH REDIAL

To save the number you just dialed for later use, press the **SNR** button before hanging up.

To redial this saved number at any time, press the **SNR** button or dial **17**. The same line will be selected for you.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
2. The saved telephone number is stored in memory until you save another number.
3. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.

# CHAIN DIALING

You may manually dial additional digits following a speed dial number or chain as many speed dial numbers together as required:

- After the first speed number is dialed, press **MEMORY** again and dial another speed number **OR** manually dial additional digits following a speed dial number.

# AUTOMATIC REDIAL/RETRY

When you are making an outside call and you receive a busy signal, the system can automatically redial the number for you. It will automatically redial at a pre-programmed interval for up to 15 attempts.

- When you hear a busy signal, press the **RETRY** button.
- The system will reserve the line and automatically redial the same number for you. You will hear the call being made through the keyset speaker. The microphone is muted.
- When the called party answers, lift the handset or press the flashing **SPEAKER** to begin speaking.

NOTES:
1. If you make another call, auto-redial is canceled.
2. To cancel a retry, lift and replace the handset.

# PULSE TO TONE CHANGEOVER

When making an outside call on a dial pulse line, press #. All digits dialed after the # with be sent as tones.

# MEMO REDIALING

When you are calling directory information, you can store the number you are given using the **SAVE** feature. There is no need for pencil and paper.

- While you are talking on an outside call, press **SAVE**.
- Dial the telephone number as it is dictated to you on the keypad.
- Press **SAVE** to store the number.

To dial the number, press the **SNR** button. It will select the same line and dial the stored number. If necessary, you can select a different line and then press the **SNR** button.

# PAGING AND MESSAGING

## MAKING AN INTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the keyset speakers in the idle condition:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **0, 1**, **2**, **3** or **4**.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone button, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## MAKING AN EXTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the external paging speakers:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **5**, **6**, **7** or **8**.
  **OR**
  Dial **9** to page all external zones.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone button, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## ALL PAGE

To page all designated keysets in internal zone 0 and all external zones at the same time:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** button or dial **55**.
- Dial ✱ or press the **ALL PAGE** button.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: The LED on the **PAGE** button will only light when an All Page is in progress.



## MEET ME PAGE

- Lift the handset.
- Press the Meet Me Page (**MMPG**) button or dial **54**.
- Dial the desired zone number.
- After the attention tone, instruct the paged person to dial **56**.
- Press **WAIT** or **TRANSFER**.
- Remain off-hook until the person dials **56** from any phone.
- The paged person will be automatically connected with you.

## CALL PARK AND PAGE

When you have an outside call for someone who is not at his/her desk, you can park the call prior to paging. The system offers two different methods:

### MANUAL PARK ORBITS

- While in conversation, press the **PARK** button.
- Entered a desired orbit number (**0-9**), if the orbit number is busy dial another orbit number. Display users can press ✱ to automatically place the call in any available orbit number and see the number in the display.
- Remember the selected orbit number.
- Replace the handset when finished.
- Lift the handset and make a page announcement as previously described (example: "John Smith park two").

**To retrieve a parked call from orbit:**

- Press the **PARK** button and dial the announced orbit number (**0-9**).
- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:

1. You must have a **PARK** button or park access code to retrieve and place calls in park orbits.
2. If the parked call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
3. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

### AUTOMATIC PARK WITH PAGE BUTTON

- While in conversation, press the **PAGE** button. The call is automatically parked at your station.
- Receive page tone and dial a desired page zone number.
- Make announcement indicating your extension number or the line number. Hang up.

**To retrieve an automatically parked call:**

- Dial **10** plus the number that was announced. If you have a **PAGPK** button, press it and dial the number that was announced. If you have a **PARK** button, press it and dial the announced orbit number.
- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:

1. If the call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# SETTING A MESSAGE INDICATION

When you are calling another station and no one answers or you receive a busy signal, you can leave a message indication:

- Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial **43** and receive confirmation tone.
- Hang up. The **MESSAGE** button on the called station will light. Standard telephones receive special dial tone as a message indication or a lit message lamp, if the phone is equipped with one and they are connected to an 8MWSLI card (not available on the OfficeServ 100 or OfficeServ 7000 Series) or a 16MWSLI card on the system.

NOTES:

1. A station can have up to five message indications.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# CANCELING MESSAGES

To cancel a message indication that you left at another station, dial **42** plus the extension number of the station at which you left a message. To cancel all message indications left at your keyset, dial **42** plus your extension. Your **MESSAGE** light will go out.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

# RETURNING MESSAGES

- Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial **43**. The first station that left a message will be called automatically. If that station does not answer, your **MESSAGE** light will stay on.
- Repeat until all messages have been returned in the order received.
- Your **MESSAGE** light will turn off when all messages have been returned.



NOTES:

1. Display keyset users can view message indications and return them in any order. See *Viewing Message Indications* under *Display Features.*
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.
3. If a message has been left at your keyset by a keyset in Auto Answer, you must manually cancel the message after it has been returned.

# PROGRAMMED MESSAGES

When you will be away from your phone for any length of time, you can leave a programmed station message. Display stations calling you will see this message and be informed of your status or follow your instructions.

- Dial **48** plus any of the message codes (**01–20**) listed on the back of this user guide.
- To cancel any of these messages you might have selected, dial **48** plus **00**.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.

You can have multiple programmed message buttons (**PMSG**) and each one can have a different message code:

- Press any programmed message (**PMSG**) button. The message is set and the button will light red. Press the button again to turn off.
- Pressing another programmed message (**PMSG**) button will turn the previous one off and set a different programmed message.

# CONVENIENCE FEATURES

## DO NOT DISTURB

Use this feature when you want to block calls to your keyset.

- While on-hook, press the **DND** button or dial **401**. The **DND** button lights steady red to remind you of this mode.
- To cancel DND, press the **DND** button again or dial **400**. The **DND** light turns off. You can make calls while in the DND mode.

NOTES:

1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.
2. If you place your keyset in DND mode and you do not have a **DND** button, your **TSI** button will flash to indicate DND status.

## ONE TIME DND

If you are on a call and you do not wish to be interrupted while on that call, you can press the **DND** button and place your station in Do Not Disturb. When you hang up at the end of the call, DND will be automatically canceled and your keyset will be able to receive new calls. This feature requires a **DND** button.

## MUTE

You can mute the handset transmitter or the microphone during any conversation:

- Press the **MUTE** button. It will light red.
- To resume speaking, press the **MUTE** button again. The light turns off.

## BACKGROUND MUSIC

When a music source is supplied, you may listen to music through the speaker in your keyset:

- While on-hook, press the **HOLD** button to hear music.
- Press the **HOLD** button again to turn music off.

You can set the level of background music by using the **VOLUME** buttons while listening to the music. This does not affect the speakerphone level.



## ESTABLISHED CALL PICKUP

To pick up an established call in progress at a single line extension connected to a computer modem on your PC.

- Press the **EP** button for that station on your keyset and the call is automatically moved to your keyset.
- The single line extension on your modem will be disconnected.

NOTE: You must have an assigned (EP button) button on your regular keyset, for the single line station.

## APPOINTMENT REMINDER/ALARM CLOCK

This feature works like an alarm clock. Use it to remind yourself of an appointment later in the day (TODAY ONLY) or as a daily reminder every day (DAILY). You can set up to three alarms. Each one can be either a TODAY ONLY or a DAILY alarm.

When the alarm rings, you will hear three short rings repeated three times. Lift the handset to answer the alarm. If you do not, the alarm will alert you two more times at five minute intervals.

To set alarms:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time at which you want the alarm to sound. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY ONLY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Press **TRANSFER** to save.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

To cancel individual alarms:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Press the **HOLD** button.

NOTE: Display keysets can show a reminder message. See *Alarm Reminder Messages* under *Display Features.*

# ANSWERING THE DOOR PHONE

When you are programmed to receive calls from a door phone:

- You will receive three short rings repeated.
- Lift the handset or press **SEND** button. You are connected to the door phone.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

# CALLING THE DOOR PHONE/ ROOM MONITOR

You may call the door phone and listen to what may be happening outside or in another room.

- Dial the extension number of the door phone.
- You will be connected to the door phone and you can listen or have a conversation.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button.

# EXECUTIVE/SECRETARY HOT LINE

If programmed, an executive and a secretary can have a hot line between them. When the executive station is in the DND mode, all of its calls will ring the secretary station. If the secretary does not answer, the caller will go to the secretary's voice mail box if setup.

- Either person can press the **BOSS** button to make a voice call to the other station.
- Using the hot line will override DND at the other station. This button will light red when the other station is in use.

**To transfer a call to a Boss in DND:**

- Press the **TRANSFER** button followed by the **BOSS** button.
- Wait for the **BOSS** to answer, then announce the call and hang up to complete the transfer **OR**
- Hang up to complete a blind transfer after pressing the **BOSS** button.

# EXECUTIVE DIVERT

When the executive station is in the **DIVERT** mode all of his/her calls will ring the secretary station.

- Press the **DIVERT** button to pass a call while ringing.



**To transfer all calls to the Secretary:**

- Press the **DIVERT** button while the phone is idle. The LED will be lit and all calls will ring the secretary.

The secretary can call the **BOSS** in the **DIVERT** mode but all other users will ring the secretary (the secretary can override the boss' DIVERT).

# GROUP LISTENING

When you are engaged on a call and you are using the handset, you may want other people to hear the distant party's voice over the speaker:

- Press the **LISTEN** button to turn on the speaker. The microphone is not in use, so the distant party does not hear other parties present in your office.
- Press **LISTEN** again to turn the speaker off and resume private conversation.
- Repeat if necessary.

NOTE: Depending on speaker volume and the acoustics of your office, it may be advisable to turn the group listening feature off before hanging up. This will eliminate a momentary squeal.

# ACCOUNT CODES

When equipped with optional equipment, your system will allow calls to be charged to a specific account.

- During any outside C.O. call, press the account (**ACC**) button.
- Enter the 3 digit account code bin number when prompted, **OR**
  If your button has an extender of 000 enter the account code (maximum 12 characters including ✱ and #) and press **ACC000** again, **OR**
  If your button has an extender other than 000 (001~999) account code contained in that bin will automatically be entered for your.

# LOCKING YOUR KEYSET

You can lock your keyset to control misuse of your phone while you are away. You can unlock it when you return. Your default station passcode is 1234.

| | 0<br>UNLOCKED | 1<br>LOCKED OUTGOING<br>Hold Button LED Flashes | 2<br>LOCKED ALL CALLS<br>Hold Button LED Solid |
|---|---|---|---|
| Make outside calls | YES | NO-ACCESS DENIED | NO |
| Receive outside calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Receive intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make 911 calls | YES | YES* | NO |

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **100**.
- Dial your four digit station passcode.
- Dial **1** to locking outgoing, **2** for locked all calls, or **0** to unlock.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

Note*: When 911 is programmed, 911 emergency dialing is allowed for a LOCKED OUTGOING station.

# MANUAL SIGNALLING

Use this feature when you want to send a brief 500ms ring burst to another station, regardless of the status of your phone (on-hook, off-hook, handsfree, DND, or ringing).

**To send a signal to another station:**

- Press the Manual Signalling (**MS**) button.
- You may press the **MS** button repeatedly to send multiple signals to the designated station.

**NOTE: Your phone must have a Manual Signalling (MS) button with a station number extender assigned to it.**

# OFF-HOOK VOICE ANNOUNCE

Keysets may receive a voice announcement while on another call. The calling station must have an **OHVA** button. When you are in DND, you cannot receive OHVA calls. The OHVA feature will work with intercom and transferred calls.

When you receive an OHVA and secure OHVA is ON, you will hear the announcement in the handset receiver, if you are using the handset. If secure OHVA is OFF then you will hear the announcement on the speaker, if you are talking on the handset. If you are using the speakerphone the announcement will always be heard through the speaker.

**To make an off-hook voice announcement:**

- Dial the extension number or press the **DSS** button.
- When you receive a busy signal, press the **OHVA** button.
- After the attention tone, begin speaking.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.
- Press the flashing **CALL** button on your keyset. This will place the original party on hold and allow you to talk to the announcing party.
- To return to your first party, press the button corresponding to your original call. This will disconnect the OHVA call.



NOTES:

1. When you are voice announcing to a station close to you, use the handset to avoid an echo effect.
2. You cannot off-hook voice announce to single line telephones.

# OHVA BLOCK

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Block (**BLOCK**) button. Pressing this button will prevent anyone from making an OHVA to you until you press the button again and cancel the blocking.

# OHVA REJECT

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Reject (**REJECT**) button. Pressing this button while receiving an OHVA call will disconnect the voice announcing party and return you to your original call.

# IN GROUP/OUT OF GROUP

If your keyset is assigned to a station ring group, you can remove your keyset from the group and then put it back in. While you are out of the group, you can receive calls to your extension number but not calls to the group number. If you have an **IN/OUT** button with the group number assigned.

- Press the **IN/OUT** button. It will light red when your keyset is in the group.
- Press the **IN/OUT** button again to exit the group and turn the light off. Repeat as necessary.

If you do not have an **IN/OUT** button:

- Dial the **IN/OUT** access code number _____, then the group number, then **0** to exit the group or **1** to enter the group.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press **SPEAKER** button.

The **IN/OUT** button can include an extender to indicate the specific group that this button will affect. This means that if you are in multiple groups, you can decide for which groups you will receive calls.

# CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

## AME PASSWORD

This feature allows customers using the AME feature to enable password protection. This will prevent unauthorized users from listening to your messages being left. The passcode is the same as your station passcode. This feature only applies if there is an Samsung Voicemail card installed in the system and your keyset has a programmed AME button.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **101** to turn on AME PASSCODE or **100** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## AUTO CAMP-ON

This option allows intercom calls to be automatically camped on, if possible, when a busy station is called.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **081** to turn CAMP-ON on or **080** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## SELECT RING TONE

Each keyset user can select any one of eight ring frequencies:

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **111**.
- Dial **1**–**8** or press the **UP** and **DOWN** buttons to hear each tone.
- When you hear the tone that you prefer, press **TRANSFER** to save it.

**NOTE: Specific lines or stations may be programmed to ring with a different tone than what you have selected for your keyset.**

## CHANGE YOUR PASSCODE

From the factory, your station passcode is 1234. You can change your station passcode whenever you desire.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **101**.
- Dial your old passcode.
- Dial a new passcode (must be four characters). You can use **0**–**9**.
- Redial the new passcode to verify. If successful, you will hear two beeps. Four beeps indicate an incorrect code. Reenter the code again.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the new passcode.



## SET ANSWER MODE (INTERCOM)

You can receive internal calls in one of three modes (see *Answering Intercom Calls* under *Intercom Calls* for descriptions):

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **103**.
- Dial **0** for Ringing, **1** for Auto Answer or **2** for Voice Announce.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## SET ANSWER MODE (CO)

Your incoming CO calls can be set to follow the intercom answer mode.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**
- Dial **15** to access **AUTO ANS CO**.
- Press the **VOLUME UP** or **DOWN** key to change status.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: When your keyset is programmed for Auto Answer and you have Forward No Answer (FNA) turned on, you must answer screened transfers by pressing the **SEND** button before your FNA timer expires or the call will forward.

## AUTOMATIC HOLD

While on an outside call, pressing a line button, route button or a flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your call on hold and connect you to the next call. This feature can be turned on or off at your keyset.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **001** to turn Automatic Hold on or **000** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: Intercom calls can be automatically put on hold by pressing **TRANSFER**.

## HEADSET OPERATION

Keyset users can switch between headset mode and handset mode. When using headset mode, press the **SEND/END** button to answer and release calls.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **021** to use the headset or **020** to use the handset.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

Your keyset may be equipped with a Headset mode button. If it is so equipped pressing this button while the light is out will cause the keyset to enter headset mode and the light will illuminate to indicate this. Pressing the button while the light is lit will cause the keyset to return to handset mode and the light will go out.

## HOT KEYPAD

On your phone system your keyset's keypad can be made "live" or "hot" so that it is not necessary to lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing. Calls can be made and features activated by simply dialing the C.O. line number, trunk group access code, intercom number or feature access code. To activate this feature:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **031** to turn the Hot Keypad on or **030** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## KEY CONFIRMATION TONE

You can hear a short beep (confirmation tone) each time you press a button on the dial pad. This tone can be turned on or off.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **040** to turn tones off or **041** to turn tones on.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## REJOINING A PAGE

This feature allows you to hear the remaining portion of an ongoing internal page after you return your keyset to idle. To enable this feature:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **051** to turn this feature on or **050** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## RING PREFERENCE

This feature automatically answers ringing calls when you lift the handset or press the **SEND** button. This method will always answer calls in the order they arrived at your keyset. When you turn ring preference off, you must press the flashing button to answer a call, allowing you to answer calls in the order you choose.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **061** to turn ring preference on or **060** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.



## AUTO ANSWER CO CALLS

This option will allow CO calls that directly ring your phone to auto answer. When a CO call arrives at your station and this option set for ON your phone will sound two beeps, the same as when a screened transfer is completed, and you will be connected to the CO call. In order for this option to work the station must also be programmed for auto answer (see SET ANSWER MODE).

- While on hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **151** to turn Auto Answer CO on or **150** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: Outside lines must ring your station directly for the Auto Answer CO to work. Lines ringing a station group will not cause your phone to Auto Answer.

## DISPLAY SPEED DIAL NAME

This option allows you to view the name associated with a speed dial number as it is dialed.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **111** to turn **DISP SPDNAME** on or **110** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## CALLER ID REVIEW ALL

This feature allows display keyset users to review Caller ID information for calls sent to their stations. This list can be from ten to fifty calls in a first in, first out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your station but that you did not answer. When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **121** to turn **CID REVIEW ALL** on or **120** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## SECURE OHVA

This option allows you to receive OHVA calls via the speaker while you are on the handset.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **131** to turn **AUTO CAMP-ON** on or **130** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## ENBLOCK DIALING

This option allows you to dial digits then press the **SEND** button to make the call (like a cellphone).

- While the handset on-hook press TRANSFER then dial 110.
- Dial **161** to turn Enblock Dialing ON or **160** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.



# DISPLAY FEATURES

## INTERACTIVE DISPLAY KEYS

The three keys below the display are substitutes for dedicated feature keys and access codes. Pressing one of these buttons has the same effect as pressing a programmable button. These buttons are called soft keys as their functions are not fixed. They change to present you with the best options for that call condition. The use of soft keys allows the programmable buttons to be used for more **DSS** and speed dial buttons.

The **SCROLL** button is used to display options available to the user at a particular time or during a specific procedure. Press this button once while in the idle state to view the three main categories available.

201: STN NAME
CALL OTHER ANS

**ANSWER:** Guides you through the options to answer calls.
**OTHER:** Guides you through features other than making or answering calls.
**CALL:** Guides you through the options to make a call.

Select one of the main categories: **CALL**, **OTHER** or **ANS** (**ANSWER**). Press the **SCROLL** button to display additional options available under each of the three main categories. The symbol ➡ displayed as the last character on the lower line of the display indicates that there are additional options. Press the **SCROLL** button to display these additional options.

User instructions will be displayed in lower case letters. Options assigned to soft keys will be in upper case letters.

## DIRECTORY INFORMATION

An 11 character directory name can be assigned to each extension number. Display keyset users can view the name of the called or calling station before answering.

Each outside line can have an 11 character directory name. Incoming calls can be easily identified and answered with different greetings.

Outside and internal calls ringing to a station group will display [CALL FOR xxx] where xxx is the station group number. This allows you to answer calls directed to you differently than calls directed to your group.

# CALL LOG *(See also Special Application Menu-Outgoing Call Log)*

The system can log both incoming and outgoing calls placed from or to your telephone. You must have a **LOG** button programmed on your keyset and assigned a review list.

Each **IN** and **OUT** list can be up to 50 numbers maximum. They are assigned in blocks of 10 each.

- Press the **LOG** key.
- Press either the **IN** or **OUT** key.
- View the first IN/OUT telephone number. At this point you may select one of the three options related to this number or use the UP/DOWN keys to scroll through your list of calls.
- Press the **CLEAR** button to erase this number from the list.
- Press the NND key repeatedly to view the Name, Number, or Date associated with this call.
- Press the **DIAL** key to call this number.

These options are the same for the incoming or outgoing call logs.

# DIAL BY NAME *(See also Special Application Menu-Name Search)*

Each station or speed dial number can have an associated directory name. A station or speed dial number can be selected by scrolling alphabetically through a directory name list. This on-line "phone book" allows the user to look up and dial any station or speed dial number in seconds.

- Press the **DIR** button (**DIRECTORY**).
- Select the directory you wish to use: **PERS** (personal speed dial numbers), **SYS** (system speed dial numbers) or **STN** (station names).
- Dial the key on the keypad that corresponds to the first letter of the name you wish to search for.
- Use the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the names.
- Press the **DIAL** soft key to dial the number.

NOTE: A **DIR** button can have an extender to take you directly to one of the above lists (PERS, SYS, or STN).



# CALL PROGRESS DISPLAYS

During everyday call handling, your keyset display will provide information that is helpful and in some cases invaluable. Displays like [CALL FROM 203], [TRANSFER TO 202], [701: RINGING], [TRANSFER FM 203], [708 busy], [Camp on to 204], [Recall from 204], [Call for 501], [message frm 204] and [FWD ALL to 204] keep you informed of what is happening and where you are. In some conditions you are prompted to take an action and in other cases you receive directory information.

# DISPLAY NUMBER DIALED

Display keysets begin showing digits as they are dialed. They will stay in the display until the call duration timer comes on automatically or the **TIMER** button is pressed. If the call duration timer is not used, the number dialed will be displayed until the call is released, transferred or put on hold.

# CALL DURATION TIMER

The system can be set to automatically time outside calls. A few seconds after you dial a telephone number, the timer appears in the display. It appears immediately for incoming calls. The call timer continues for the duration of the call. Call duration times are displayed in minutes and seconds. If a call lasts longer than 60 minutes, the timer restarts.

You can press the **TIMER** button to manually begin timing a call. Press it again to stop timing. If you press it while the automatic timer is on, the call duration time is restarted.

# AUTO TIMER

Display keyset users may have the timer automatically start when they answer incoming calls or after a short delay on an outgoing call.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **011** to turn the auto timer on or **010** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# TIMER FUNCTION

Display keyset users may use this feature as a simple stopwatch.

- When the keyset is idle, press the **TIMER** button to start timing.
- Press the **TIMER** button again to stop timing.
- Read the elapsed time in the display.
- Lift the handset and replace it. The display will return to date and time.

# VIEWING MESSAGE INDICATIONS

You can view all of your message indications before you return them:

- With the handset on-hook, press the **MESSAGE** button with the red flashing light.
- The first station that left a message indication will be displayed.
- Press the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the stations that left message indications. Use the soft keys to reply, clear or advance to the next message.
- Press the **END** button to return your keyset to the idle condition.

# ALARM REMINDER MESSAGES

***(See also Special Application Menu-Name Search)***

When you use the alarm/appointment reminder feature, you create a 16 character reminder message. When the alarm rings, your message will appear instead of [ALARM REMINDER]. To program reminder messages:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **116**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time you want the alarm to go off. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Write your message using the dial pad keys. Each press of a key selects a character. Pressing the next key moves the cursor to the next position. For example, if your message is "TAKE MEDICATION," press **8** once to get the letter "T." Press **2** once to get "A." Press **5** twice to get "K." Continue selecting characters from the following table to complete your message.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button to store the alarm and reminder message.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

| COUNT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIAL 0 | < | > | . | ) | 0 |
| DIAL 1 | space | ? | , | ! | 1 |
| DIAL 2 | A | B | C | @ | 2 |
| DIAL 3 | D | E | F | # | 3 |
| DIAL 4 | G | H | I | $ | 4 |
| DIAL 5 | J | K | L | % | 5 |
| DIAL 6 | M | N | O | ^ | 6 |
| DIAL 7 | P | Q | R | S | 7 |
| DIAL 8 | T | U | V | Q | 8 |
| DIAL 9 | W | X | Y | Z | 9 |
| DIAL ✱ | : | = | [ | ] | ✱ |

NOTES:
1. When the character you want appears on the same dial pad key as the previous character, press **UP** to move the cursor one space to the right.
2. Other symbols are available for DIAL #.

To cancel an individual alarm and reminder message:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Press the **HOLD** button.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button.

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NAMES

Each personal speed dial number can have an 11 character name assigned to it. This name is used to select the speed dial bin when you are dialing by directory.

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **106**.
- Dial the speed dial bin number **00–49**.
- Write your message using the procedure described in *Alarm Reminder Messages*.
- Press the **TRANSFER** button to store the speed dial name.
- Repeat for each speed dial bin if necessary.

# STATION NAMES

You can assign an 11 character name to your keyset. This allows other display keyset users to call you using the directory dial feature.

To program a station name:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **104**.
- Enter the 11 character name using the procedure described in *Alarm Reminder Messages.*
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the name.

# MANAGING KEY ASSIGNMENTS

You can view your key assignments and add extenders to some of your programmable keys for easy one touch operation of frequently used features.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Use the **VOLUME** buttons to scroll through all of your programmable buttons **OR** press the programmable button to which you want to add the extender.
- When you reach a key listed below, dial the corresponding extender.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store and exit programming.

Please refer to the *Enhanced Display Programming Section* provided by your installation company when requested for a complete list of descriptions and extenders for any keys you may have programmed on your keyset.

NOTE: Confirm that the cursor is placed correctly before you enter the extender.

# LCR WITH CLEAR

When you are making an outside call using LCR and dial an incorrect digit, you can press the **CLEAR** soft key to reenter the telephone number. You do not need to redial **9** to reaccess LCR.

# BACKSPACE WITH LCR

If you misdial while using LCR, you can delete digits shown in the display by pressing the **BSPC** soft key as many times as necessary.



# TEXT MESSAGING

This feature allows two digital keyset users to respond to each other with preprogrammed text messages. After receiving an Off Hook Voice Announcement or Station Camp-On, you may respond with a text message while continuing to talk and listen to your outside party. The other station can view this message and take the appropriate action or respond back with another text message.

You **must** be permitted to use the Text Messaging feature. See your System Administrator or Technician to be assigned this feature. They will assign you ten (10) blank messages. You can create any 16 character messages (01 to 10) that are appropriate for your use.

NOTE: See ALARM REMINDER MESSAGES for instructions on how to enter characters to create a text message.

Familiarization with the two digit message numbers you will use the most will make this procedure quick and easy. However if you do not know them, use the **UP/DOWN** button to scroll to the desired message, then press **SEND**.

The basics steps in text messaging are:

1. Press **TMSG** soft key to begin text messaging.
2. Dial the 2 digit number for the desired message.
3. Confirm this is the intended message then press **SEND**.
4. Wait for a reply from the other station (steps 1, 2 & 3)
5. When any station presses **EXIT** the displays at both stations return to their previous call progress condition.

At all times after step 1 you can talk and listen to your caller while repeating steps 2.

The following example will better demonstrate how to use Text Messaging. In this example station 201 is making an off hook voice announcement to station 205 who after hearing the announcement will respond with a text message.

**STATION 201: LINDA**
received a call on line 702

Talking on line 702

```
702:              01:15
CONF    PAGE      MUTE
```

**STATION 205: JOHN**
is talking on line 701

```
701:              05:25
```

Press **TRANSFER**

```
Transfer:
RETURN
```

Dial **205**

```
205:busy
  OHVA       CAMP ON
```

↓

```
  OHVA to 205
```

```
Wait for reply
```

```
    OHVA from 201
TMSG         REJECT
```

```
GIVE THE CALL
TMSG:01        SEND
```

Dial **03** or press ↑ twice

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG:03       SEND
```

↓

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG          EXIT
```

↓

```
Wait for reply
```

```
702:            01:45
CONF    PAGE    MUTE
```

```
701:            05:55
CONF    PAGE    MUTE
```



# CALLER ID

## WHAT IS CALLER ID?

Caller ID is the name given to the telephone company-provided feature that delivers the telephone number and sometimes the name of the person calling your phone. There are two types of Caller ID; the first delivers the calling party's telephone number only and the second (sometimes referred to as "Deluxe" Caller ID) delivers both the calling party's telephone number and name as listed in the telephone directory.

The phone system can handle both types of Caller ID; in fact, in the case of number only delivery, the system can be programmed to insert a name for a specific telephone number. However, even though you are paying to receive Caller ID information, there are some circumstances that mean you will not receive this information. The six most common reasons are listed below along with the display information that the system will provide.

| | |
|---|---|
| PRIVATE | The caller does not wish his/her name or number to be revealed to you. This type of call can be stopped at the telephone company by dialing an access code on your outside lines. This will redirect these PRIVATE calls to an announcement that states that you do not wish to receive calls that have had Caller ID blocked. The code to block these calls can usually be found in the front section of the telephone directory. |
| OUT OF AREA | The caller is calling from an area that cannot provide Caller ID information (for example, international calls) or he/she is calling from a type of circuit that cannot provide Caller ID information, for example, some outbound WATS lines. |
| PAYPHONE | The caller is calling from a coin-operated telephone. The telephone company will send this information as there are no directory listings for pay phones. The number will be delivered as usual. |
| INVALID CID INFO | This is a message that will be displayed when CID information is sent on the line but was somehow corrupted. |
| NO CID RECEIVED | This is a message that will be displayed when there was no CID information sent on the line. |

NO CID DSP — Caller ID Digital Signal Processors (CIDDSP's) are resources in the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series systems required for receiving CID data. If there are no CIDDSP's available at the time a call comes in, this is the message you will see on your display.

NOTE: The Caller ID features may require optional software and/or hardware. Please see your service and installation company for details.

## WHAT IS ANI? [T1/E&M NOT SUPPORTED ON OS 7100]

ANI (Automatic Number Identification) is a feature offered by some telephone service providers that provides the calling party's telephone number. This service is only available on E&M Tie Lines on a T1, digital trunk. ANI is similar to Caller Identification (CID) but the format and information of the calling person is different. CID uses FSK signalling and ANI uses DTMF signalling. Usually, with ANI, a calling party's identity is the Listed Directory Number (LDN) unless a separate bill-to-number has been specified, (in which case the bill-to-number will be sent). Note that ANI does not provide calling party NAME, only the number. The phone system can provide calling number to name translation table.

## WHAT IS CLI?

On ISDN circuits, calling party information is called CLI and is supported on both BRI (BRI not supported on the OfficeServ 7100] and PRI type circuits. On BRI circuits the system only supports number delivery and, like ANI, a name can be attached to the telephone number of frequent callers via the Caller ID translation table. On 5ESS and NI2 PRI circuits both name and number support is provided on the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and on the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems.

## SELECTING YOUR CALLER ID DISPLAY

Simulteneous display of Caller ID and Number on Incoming CO calls on both lines of display keysets is supported on all OfficeServ systems. On Transferred CO calls, you can decide if you want to see the Caller ID name or Caller ID number in the display. Regardless of which one is selected, you can press the **NND** button to view the other pieces of Caller ID information. To select the type of Caller ID information you wish to view first:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **119**.
- Dial **0** for CID options, **1** for ANI options, or **2** for CLI options.
- Dial **0** if you do not wish to view CID information, **1** to view the NUMBER first or **2** to view the NAME first.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.



## VIEWING THE NEXT CALLER ID CALL

In the event that you have a call waiting or a camped-on call at your keyset, you can press the **NEXT** button to display the Caller ID information associated with the call in queue at your keyset. Either the CID name or CID number will show in the display depending on your Name/Number selection.

To view Caller ID information for calls that have been camped-on to your keyset, press the **NEXT** button. If your keyset does not have a **NEXT** button, press the **CID** button and then the **NEXT** soft key.

## SAVING THE CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may press the **SAVE** button to save the CID number. If your keyset does not have a **SAVE** button, press the **CID** button, the **SCROLL** button and then the **SAVE** soft key. The system must be using LCR to dial the saved number.

## REDIALING A SAVED CALLER ID NUMBER

To redial a number that has been saved, press the **SNR** button or dial **17**.

NOTES:

1. Your telephone system must have LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** button before you begin dialing.

## STORING A CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may save the CID number as a speed dial number in your personal speed dial list. To store a Caller ID number in a personal speed dial bin:

- Press the **STORE** button. The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored, **OR**
- Press the **CID** button and then press the **SCROLL** button.
- Press the **STORE** soft key.
- The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored.

NOTE: Your telephone system must have LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number. If LCR is not being used on your system, you will not be allowed to STORE CID numbers.

# INQUIRE CALLER ID PARK/HOLD INFO

If you are informed that an incoming call is on hold or has been parked for you, you may view the Caller ID information before you retrieve the call. This may influence how you choose to handle the call.

From an idle keyset:

- Press the **INQUIRE** button, **OR**
  Press the **CID** button and then the **INQUIRE** soft key.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may now answer the call by pressing the **ANS** button, **OR**
  You may use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  You can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

If you are on a call:

- Press the **INQUIRE** button. Your existing call will go on hold, **OR**
  Press the **CID** button and then the **INQUIRE** soft key to place the first call on hold.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may now answer the call by pressing the **ANS** button, **OR**
  You may use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  You can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

NOTES:
1. If you are on an intercom call or you have Automatic Hold turned off, you must finish the existing call or place it on hold before inquiring.
2. If you inquire about an outgoing call, you will receive a [call no longer available] display.

# REVIEWING PAST CALLER ID CALLS

This feature allows you to review CID information for calls sent to your keyset. This list can contain 10–50 calls in a last-in, first-out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your keyset but that you did not answer (missed calls). When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number. To access the CID information stored in your REVIEW list:

- Press the **REVIEW** button, **OR**
  Press the **CID** button and then press the **REVIEW** button.
- If you have entries in your review list, the most recent call will be shown first.
- You can now **CLEAR** this entry, **OR**
  Use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  Press **DIAL** to call this person back, **OR**
  Press **SCROLL** and then press **STORE** to save this number in a personal speed dial bin.

NOTES:
1. Each keyset defaults with ten review bins. Please see your system administrator to determine the number of bins assigned to your keyset.
2. Your system must have LCR correctly programmed to allow you to **DIAL** numbers from the review list or to **STORE** entries from the review list.

# SPECIAL APPLICATION MENU

Below are instructions for additional call processing and special applications that can be accomplished via the LCD programming. These features and functions can be accessed by pressing the **MENU** button. Follow the user instructions below to utilize these features and functions.

After pressing the **MENU** button, use the direction button to scroll to the desired menu option. Press **ENTER** to access the menu. To navigate within the menu you may scroll to the desired option/function or dial the associated option function number.

Press **END** button to exit programming.

## MENU OPTIONS

Note that some of the features listed here may require system programming and configuration in order to function. See your system administrator for details.

Press the **MENU** button to access the options below. Use the **UP/DOWN** directional button to scroll to, and within option menus and sub menus. You may also dial the option number, after pressing the **MENU** button.

1. **OUTGOING LOGS:** Allows you to view a list of the 30 most recent outgoing calls from the keyset. You may return the call directly from the displayed status.

   - Scroll or dial option number **1. Outgoing Call Log**.
   - Press **ENTER**.
   - Scroll to the desired **PHONE NUMBER** and press the **SEND** button to automatically dial the number.

   OR
   - Press **CANCEL** to return to Main Menu.

   OR
   - Press **END** to exit programming.

2. **INCOMING LOGS:** Allows you to view a list of the 30 most recent incoming calls to the keyset. You may return the call directly from the displayed status.

   - Scroll or dial option number **2. Incoming Call Log**.
   - Scroll to the desired **PHONE NUMBER** and press the **SEND** button to automatically dial the number.

   OR
   - Press **CANCEL** to return to Main Menu.



OR
- Press **END** to exit programming.

3. **SPEED DIAL:** Allows you to search through Station and System Speed Dial Numbers. You may dial the number directly from the displayed status.

   - Scroll or dial option number **3. Speed Dial**.
   - Press **ENTER**.
   - Scroll to option or dial desired option.

     **1.** Personal Speed
     **2.** System Speed

   - Press **ENTER**.

   OR
   - Scroll to the desired number and press the **SEND** button to automatically dial the number.

   OR
   - Press **CANCEL** to return to main menu.

   OR
   - Press **END** to exit programming.

4. **DIRECTORY DIAL:** Allows you to search for station speed, system speed and station numbers based on their associated programmed name.

   - Scroll or dial option number **4. Directory Dial**.
   - Press **ENTER**.
   - Scroll to option or dial desired option.

     **1.** Personal Speed
     **2.** System Speed
     **3.** Station Number

   - Enter the name associated with that speed number or station number.
   - Press the SEND button to automatically dial the number.

   OR
   - Press **CANCEL** to return to main menu.

   OR
   - Press **END** to exit programming.

5. **FORWARD SET:** Allows you to assign station call forward condition for the phone. You must first set the forward type and destination (Options 2-5) then activate the forwarding in option 1.

   - Scroll or dial option number **5. Forward Set**.
   - Press **ENTER**.
   - Scroll to or dial the desired forward option and assign station number to forward your station to.

**2.** ALL FWD NO.
**3.** BUSY FWD NO.
**4.** NOANS FWD NO.
**5.** DND FWD NO.
**0.** FWD CANCEL

- Press **ENTER**.
- Scroll to or dial **1. FORWARD TYPE** and scroll to or dial the desired forward type.
- Press **ENTER** to activate the desired call forward type.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to main menu.

OR

- Press **END** to exit programming.

**6. ALARM REMINDER:** Allows you to set an Alarm Reminder. Up to three alarms may be set.

- Scroll or dial option number **6. Alarm Reminder**.
- Scroll or dial the desired Alarm number (Alarm 1-3).
- Press **ENTER**.
- Enter Alarm Type.

**0.** NOT SET: Disables alarm.
**1.** TODAY: Rings alarm one time only, on the day set.
**2.** DAILY: Rings alarm daily at time set.

- Press **ENTER**.
- Display confirms setting and returns to that alarm set menu.
- Scroll up to set **ALARM TIME**.
- Press **ENTER**.
- Enter **ALARM TIME** (Military Format).
- Press **ENTER**.
- Display confirms setting.
- Press **CANCEL** to return to main menu.

OR

- Press **END** to exit programming.



# Samsung Voicemail

This section describes how to setup and use the various features available to a Subscriber. A Subscriber is a person that has been authorized access to the various features and services available in the Samsung Voicemail. Please review this section carefully before you use your Authorized Features and Services, known as Subscriber Services.

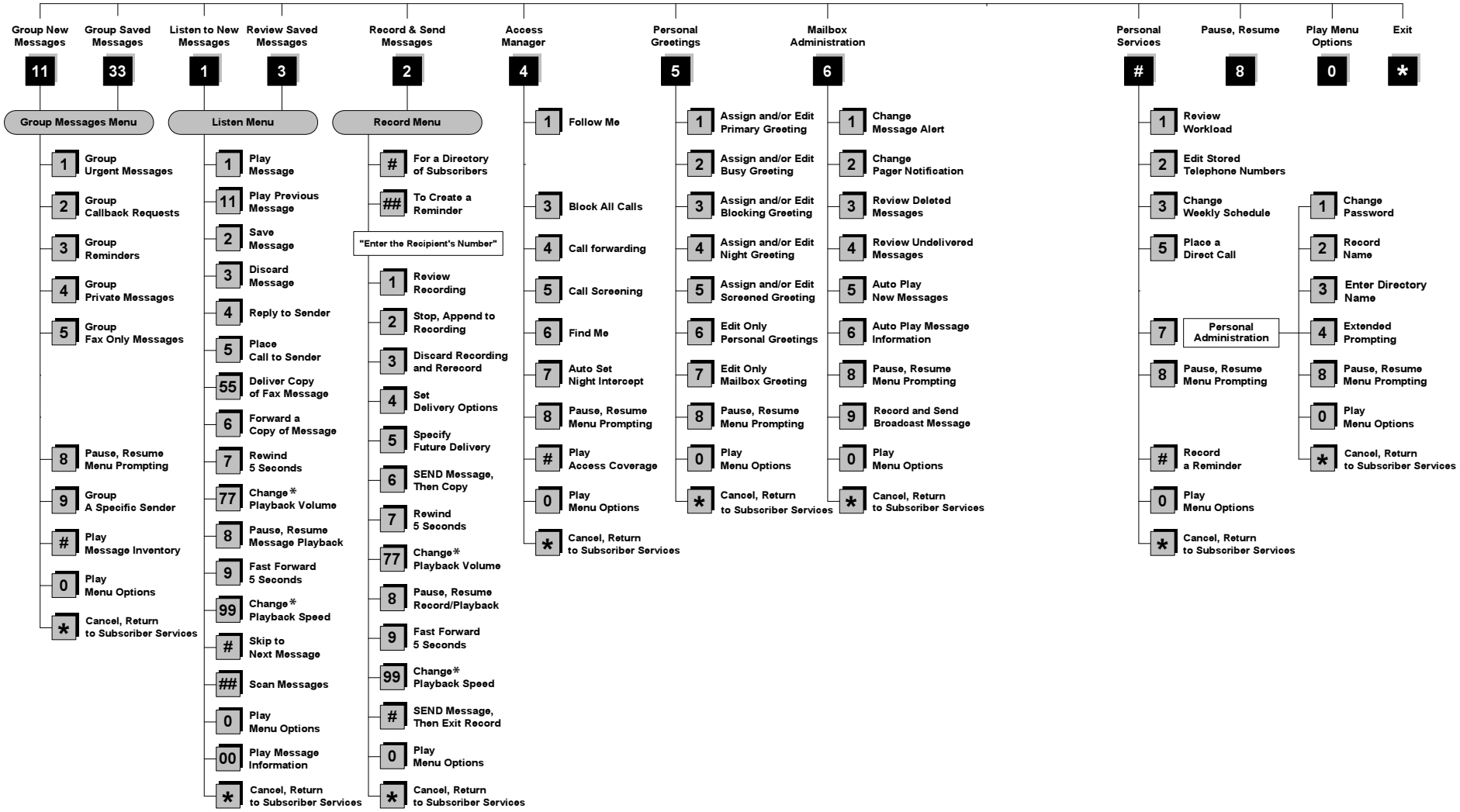
Voicemail is one of the Subscriber Services available. Your voicemail box has the capability of storing private messages, and offers a number of options for sending or redirecting messages as well as provides several ways to notify you of new messages.

Another very common Subscriber Service is Access Manager. This allows you control over when and where you receive your calls as well as what to speak to your callers in the event you are unable to speak to them directly. The 'events' are referred to as "Call Conditions". No-Answer, Busy, and Blocked are the most commonly used Call Conditions.

This guide can be used by Subscribers from within the office or from telephones outside the office. The basic operation is the same, but the access method will be different. See the Samsung Voicemail Subscriber Services Menu Diagram for more details.

Note that some features and prompts detailed here may not be available to all Subscribers. See your System Administrator if you have questions about feature availability.

# Samsung Voicemail Subscriber Services Menu




NOTE: All options shown MAY NOT be authorized. If an option is not available please speak to your system administrator.
*Change Playback Volume and Speed not available on the OfficeServ 7100

# ACCESSING YOUR MAILBOX

***[Also known as Subscriber Services Menu]***

## Inside Callers *[Subscriber logging in from their Desk]*

- Dial the voicemail access number or press the key assigned to ring the Samsung Voicemail **[VMMSG]**.
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Outside Callers *[Subscribers calling from Cell Phones or outside of the office environment]*

- Dial the phone number that will be answered by the Samsung Voicemail. The main greeting will answer.
- At the main greeting dial **[#]** plus your Subscriber (or mailbox) number (Subscriber and Mailbox numbers will usually match your extension number).
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Access your Subscriber Services (or Mailbox) from a Station other than your Own (or checking a mailbox associated with a different station)

- Press the **[VMMSG]** key or dial the voicemail **group number**. You will be prompted to enter a password.
- Press **[✱]**. This will take you to the Main Auto Attendant Menu.
- Press **[#]** plus the Subscriber number of your choice. You will be prompted to enter you password.

At this point the inside and outside callers follow the same instructions. You will hear a message stating the number of messages left in your mailbox. You will then hear the Subscriber Services Menu with the following options:

**1** **Listen to New Messages** - See Listening to your Message.

**2** **Record and Send Message** - See Sending Messages.

**3** **Review Saved Messages** - See Listening to your Message.

**4** **Access Manager** - See Access Manager.

**5** **Personal Greetings** - See Personal Greetings.

**6** **Mailbox Administration** - See Mailbox Administration.

**#** **Personal Services** - See Personal Services.

**✱** **Return to Main Menu.**



# GETTING STARTED

Using your new Samsung Voicemail Subscriber Services is as simple as following a few simple spoken instructions. First time users should read this section as a tutorial. You should start with the following steps:

- Access your Subscriber Services Menu - You already know how to do this.

**From the Subscriber Services Menu:**

- Record a Primary/No-Answer Personal Greeting. Dial **[5][1]**.
- Record a Mailbox Greeting. Dial **[5][7]**.
- Change your access code (Password). Dial **[#][7][1]**.
- Record your name. Dial **[#][7][2]**.
- Enter your directory name. Dial **[#][7][3]**.

After you have completed the steps above your Subscriber Services are set up and ready to use.

# LISTEN TO YOUR MESSAGES

If there are new messages in your mailbox your **[VMMSG]** key will be lit. Call the Samsung Voicemail by pressing this key, and when prompted enter your password. You will then be at the Subscriber Services Menu. Select **[1]** to listen to new messages or **[3]** to listen to saved messages.

Note: After you enter your password, if "Autoplay of New Messages" is enabled and you have new messages the Samsung Voicemail will begin to play them automatically. A subscriber can control this feature. From the Subscriber Services Menu **[6] [5]** toggles "Autoplay of New Messages" ON/OFF.

# SUBSCRIBER SERVICES MENU

The following is a list of all the options available in the Subscriber Main Menu.

**1** LISTENING TO NEW MESSAGES

**11** GROUP NEW MESSAGES

**2** RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE

**3** LISTENING TO OLD MESSAGES

**33** GROUP OLD MESSAGES

**4** ACCESS MANAGER

**5** PERSONAL GREETINGS

**6** MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION

**8** PAUSE / RESUME

**0** PLAY MENU OPTIONS

***** EXIT TO AUTO ATTENDANT

**#** PERSONAL SERVICES

# 1 or 3

# LISTENING TO OLD OR NEW MESSAGES

**1** Play / replay the message you just heard.

**11** Play the previous message.

**2** Save the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**3** Delete the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**4** Reply to the message.

This will allow you to leave a message in the mailbox of the sender (if the sender has a mailbox on this system).

**5** Return the call directly to the telephone number that left the message.

This will work for internal and external callers, but Caller ID service is needed to use this feature on an outside call.

**55** Deliver a fax copy.

This will allow you to receive attached faxmail document(s). Faxmail documents can be delivered to any fax machine of your choice as long as out calling is authorized. You can also have faxmail messages automatically delivered to the fax machine of your choice.

**6** Forward the message and saves a copy.

The subscriber can be selected by dialing their mailbox number (nnn), using the directory service (#) or you may also add comments and leave it as a memo to yourself (##).

The Send and Copy Service (option 6) allows a user to send copies of a message to multiple recipients easily. A different introduction message may be left for each recipient.

**7** Rewind the message 5 seconds.

**77** Change playback volume of the recording. **[Not available on the OS 7100]**

There are two levels of volume during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two levels.

**8** Pause or resume during message playback.

**9** Fast forward the message 5 seconds.



**99** Change playback speed of the recording. **[Not available on OS 7100]**

There are two levels of speed during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two speeds.

**0** Play options.

Pressing this key will play all the menu options available to you from this point.

**00** Hear the time and date, and sender's information of the message you just heard. Sender information is not available on outside calls.

**#** Move to the next message. This does not Save or Discard the current message - it is retained as new.

**##** Scan. Plays first 7 seconds of a message then skips to next message. This is similar to the scan button on a radio. It will allow you to find a specific message quickly. To stop scanning press **[1]**.

***** Cancel and return to previous menu.

# 11 or 33

# GROUP NEW OR OLD MESSAGES

Messages can be grouped as either Reminders, press **[3]** or Messages from a specific sender, press **[9]**.

Additionally you can press **[#]** and hear a summary of your mailbox contents:

a) Number of messages
b) Number of reminders
c) Number of urgent messages
d) Number of messages needing a callback
e) Number of private messages
f) Number of fax messages

# 2

# RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE

This option is used to send a message to another subscriber. The steps are simple:

a) Enter the recipient's mailbox number, or if this is not known enter **[#]** to use the system directory.

b) Record your message at the tone. After recording the message, you will hear the Send Menu with the following functions:

**1** Review
**2** Continue Recording
**3** Discard and Re-Record
**4** Set Message Attributes (Delivery Options)
**5** Schedule Future Delivery
**6** Save and Send then Send a Copy to Someone Else
**#** Save and Send the Recording

## Setting Message Attributes

If after recording a message you select **[4]** you can set up any combination of the following delivery options:

**1** Urgent Delivery
**2** Return Receipt Requested
**3** Request a Call Back
**4** Private Delivery
**5** Reply Required
**✱** Exit

## Scheduling Future Delivery

If after recording a message you select **[5]** to schedule future delivery, you will be able to set message attributes and set this message as:

**#** Immediate Delivery
**1** Next Few Hours
**2** End of Current Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**3** Beginning of Next Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**4** A Coming Day of the Week
**5** Specific Day / Time
**✱** Exit

# 4

# ACCESS MANAGER

The Access Manager allows the subscriber to set a number of options for when, where and how, and/or if the Samsung Voicemail contacts you when a caller dials your extension number. All of the options are toggled on/off based on their current status when you access them.



**Note: ALL** Access Manager options **MUST** be individually allowed by the System Administrator for each Subscriber. They are:

**1 Follow Me**

Allows the subscriber to enter an alternate location and set how long the new destination (Designated Location) will be active. This number may be an internal or external number. This is useful if you are frequently traveling or changing the number where you can be reached.

When Follow Me is activated, the transfer will be supervised and confirmed. This means that if the call is not answered or if rejected by the Subscriber at the designated location it will be recalled to the Subscriber's mailbox.

**3 Call Blocking**

When this feature is active, callers will not be transferred to your extension, they will hear your 'blocked' greeting (if recorded) and will go directly to your mailbox if they do not select any or are not offered any other options.

**4 Call Forwarding**

Unlike Follow Me where the subscriber wants to take their calls at an alternate location this feature allows the subscriber to pass control of his calls to another Subscriber. The "Forwarded To" Subscriber will now be in control of the caller and the caller will NOT return to originating Subscriber's Mailbox. If the "Forwarded To" Subscriber does not answer the caller it will now follow what ever the "Forwarded To" Subscriber has set up for their call conditions. The Caller will hear "Forwarding to""{Subscriber Name}" before actually being forwarded.

**5 Call Screening**

If this is turned on, the caller will be asked their name and the Samsung Voicemail will play this name to you before the transfer, giving you an option to accept or reject the call.

**6 Find Me**

Find Me, when enabled, will attempt to locate the subscriber by calling a list of preprogrammed phone numbers. The stored phone numbers are entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][2]** (if allowed by the Administrator). The stored telephone number list can contain up to 9 preprogrammed telephone numbers. The Find Me feature only use the first five.

**7 Night Intercept**

This feature is dependent on your weekly availability schedule, which is entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][3]** (if allowed by the Administrator). When Night Intercept is active the Samsung Voicemail will first ring your extension

then play your primary, No Answer greeting during the day (when you are available) and will NOT ring your extension but simply play your Night greeting during the night (when you are not available).

**Note:** This does NOT use the Day and Night schedules of the phone system. It is solely controlled by the Subscriber's Availability Schedule.

**8 Pause / Resume**

*** Exit from Access Manager**

**0 Play All Options**

**# Play Access Coverage**

This feature is useful for finding out how you current access settings are set. It will also tell you what greetings will play under each of the call conditions you have setup.

# 5

# PERSONAL GREETINGS

The options available in this menu will be determined by your System Administrator, and not all of them may be available to you. In the simplest systems, only a mailbox greeting will be available, additional greetings may be accessible in more complex systems.

Your Personal Greeting will be played every time someone dials your extension and you do not answer.

You may record up to 9 Personal Greetings, and you may assign any one of them to be active. There are several different 'Call Coverage' conditions to which you may assign any of your 9 greetings. The Call Coverage Conditions are: No-Answer, Busy, and Do Not Disturb (or Forwarded All). This will allow different greetings to play depending on the type of call forward that you have set, or the condition of your telephone.

The Call Coverage conditions that you can assign specific greetings to are selected by the following digits:

**1 Primary/No Answer Greeting**

Used when in your office, away from your desk or during the time period you are scheduled available. If this is the only Personal Greeting you record, it will play for all call coverage conditions.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Basic Greeting' feature.



Example: "Hi this is John Smith. I'm sorry I am not available to answer your call. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**2 Busy Greeting**

Played to a caller when you are already talking to someone on your extension or the telephone at your Designated Location.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Busy Greeting' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. I'm on another line right now. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave a message, press 1."

**3 Call Blocking Greeting**

Used while Call Blocking is enabled in your Access Manager or if your phone is forwarded ALL or DND.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Blocking' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. Sorry I missed your call, but I'm going to be out of the office for the next few hours. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**4 Night Greeting**

Used during the time period you are scheduled UNAVAILABLE, usually after business hours during the evening and at night.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Scheduling' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. I've left the office for the evening. If you would like to try someone else, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**5 Call Screening Greeting**

Used while Call Screening is enabled, and you REJECT a caller after listening to the caller's record name.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Screening' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. I'm sorry, but I am not available to speak with you at this time. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**6 Edit Personal Greetings**

You may also edit/record each one of the greetings (1-9) at any time.

Select a greeting number to edit and follow the instructions to record your greeting. When you are done recording your greeting, you will be able to listen to the greeting you recorded, save the greeting you recorded and return to the previous menu, record the greeting again, or exit without saving the greeting.

Note: If you record only the greeting assigned to the No-Answer Call Coverage Condition, then that greeting will play to callers for all Call Coverage Conditions (No-Answer, Busy, Blocked, Night, and Rejected Caller). In this case, the salutation part of the greeting should be very general.

**7 Edit Mailbox Greeting**

Used whenever a caller reaches your mailbox or if you have not recorded any of the Call Coverage greetings. The way a caller is transferred to your mailbox greeting directly, is by another subscriber transferring the caller to your mailbox using the VT (Voicemail Transfer) key.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Mailbox Greeting Option' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. Please leave me a message, I will call you as soon as I can."

Note: This greeting will only play if none of the 5 personal greetings has played to the caller. A common usage for this Greeting is when another Subscriber is talking with a caller and uses the VT key on their phone to transfer the caller directly to your Mailbox.

# 6

# MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION

The Mailbox Administration menu is used to turn on and off your pager notification, message alert options and other message control features.

**1 Message Alert**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call any outside or inside telephone number, after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

To hear your message at the remote location when the voicemail calls you, after you pick up the telephone and answer you will be instructed that there is a message and to enter your password. Simply enter your password and you will now be logged in.



**Setting Up Message Alert:**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[1]** for Message Alert.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle message alert on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be notified.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the destination phone number.

**2 Pager Notification**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call your beeper service and notify you after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[2]** for pager notification.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle pager notification on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be paged.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the pager phone number.

**3 Undelete**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to undelete any messages that you have recently deleted (up to the programmed Daily Maintenance Time, which is set to 3 a.m. by Default the following morning).

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[3]** for Deleted Messages.

Deleted voicemail messages are temporarily stored in memory until 3 a.m. the following day. Select this option to recover ("undelete") previously deleted messages, during this period of time.

**4 Undelivered Retrieval**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to recall any messages you have sent that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[4]** for Undelivered Messages.

This useful feature will allow you to cancel any messages that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

**5 Auto Play New Messages**

If this option is enabled, after you enter your password correctly any new messages will immediately begin to play. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[5]** to Set Auto Play of New Messages.

**6 Auto Play Message Information**

If this option is enabled, the date, time and sender's name will be played automatically before each message. If this is disabled, the information must be requested manually by pressing '00'. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[6]** to Set Auto Play of Message Information.

# 9

# MESSAGE BROADCAST

This option will only be available if it has been allowed by the System Administrator.

**Broadcast to All Mailboxes**

If you have been designated as a Subscriber Administrator, you may send a message to ALL mailboxes in the system.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[9]** for Broadcast Messages.

This option will only be available if your mailbox has been assigned Subscriber Administration privileges.



# #

# PERSONAL SERVICES

The Personal Administration Menu is used to set your password and record your name. Many of these features must be allowed by the System Administrator.

**1 Workload Management**

Allows you to access to all reminders, both Active and Pending. If authorized you can group your reminders as Commitments, Follow-Ups or Tasks for better organization. The system will flag each reminder as Active or Pending (pending means scheduled for future delivery).

**2 Stored Numbers**

Allows you to enter up to 9 stored phone numbers. The first five of these are used in the 'Find Me' feature, but any of them (1-9) can be easily dialed using only one digit followed by the pound key, to be used by many other features from within your subscriber space. (ie: "Follow Me, "Message Alert", "Pager Alert", and "Direct Call").

**3 Schedule Availability**

Allows you to enter a weekly availability schedule for use with Night Personal Greeting and the Auto Night Intercept feature. Follow the spoken directions to enter the days of the week and times you are generally available to talk to your callers. All other times you will be considered unavailable.

**5 Place a Direct Call**

Allows you to place a direct call out of the Samsung Voicemail from anywhere. You may either dial the number or dial a single digit 1-5 that corresponds to a stored number (See Personal Services, 2 - Stored Numbers). This feature must be authorized by the System Administrator and can be limited or opened to internal, local, and long distance calls.

**7 Personal Administration**

This area is used during the initial set up of your Subscriber Settings (see next section).

# PERSONAL ADMINISTRATION SETTINGS

This menu allows you to make changes to basic setup settings, that are rarely changed. Use these when you initially set up your personal Subscriber settings. You probably will not need to change them after that.

**1 Setting your Password**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][1]**.
- The current password will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

**2 Recording your Name**

Use this option to record your name. Your recorded name is played in several different situations. It is important to record your name for proper operation of the Samsung Voicemail.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][2]**.
- The current name will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name and/or enter your Directory Name (described below), you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**3 Entering your Directory Name**

Use this option to enter your Directory Name. Your Directory Name is used by callers to find you if they do not know your extension number.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][3]**.
- The current Directory Name will be played as a string of digits that are equal to your name spelled out on your telephone keypad. Follow the instructions to enter a new name. You will be prompted to enter your last name and then your first name.

This must be done in order for the directory feature to work correctly.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name (described above) and/or enter your Directory Name, you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**4 Extended Prompting**

Use this option to drastically reduce the number of prompts played in the subscriber interface (mailbox prompts). Change this setting only if you are very familiar with the user operation of the Samsung Voicemail.



Note: Remember if you know what digits to press, you can enter them at any time you do not have to wait to be prompted. This feature can be toggled on/off at anytime. Also if it is off you will be prompted within each subscriber menu to press zero for more options. This enables you to still be able to find out what to do if you were to get lost and extended prompting was disabled.

# KEYSET USER FEATURES

The following options are available if you have a display keyset. They require setup by the System Administrator.

## Message Waiting Lights

When new messages are left in your mailbox, the voicemail message light on your keyset will flash. Press this flashing key **[VMMSG]** and follow the prompts to retrieve messages. This key may be pressed at any time to log into your Subscriber Main Menu.

## Answer Machine Emulation

If you have an Answer Machine Emulation key programmed on your keyset, you can use it to monitor calls going to your voicemail, and optionally answer them. The operation of this feature is similar to screening a call on a home answering machine.

Your keyset must be set to forward on no answer to voicemail. After ringing your station the caller will be connected to your voicemail and hear your personal greeting before leaving a message. During this time you will be monitoring the connection between the caller and your voicemail box. At this time you will only be monitoring the call, you can not talk to the other party until you answer. You may pick up the call at any time or ignore it.

To activate this feature press the **AME** button. The associated indicator will be lit steady. Press again to turn off. If this key is pressed while a station is ringing (during forward no answer), the feature will be turned on for the current call only.

While the caller is leaving a message or ringing you may:

- Press **[#]** to immediately put the caller in your voice mailbox and monitor it.
- Press **[✱]** to immediately disconnect your station. The caller continues to leave a message normally.
- Pick up the handset and monitor privately.
- Press **ANS / RLS** to answer the call (using the handset or speaker).

## AME Password

If your keyset has **AME PASSWORD** (MMC 110) set to **YES**, you must enter your station password to listen to messages being left. This will prevent unauthorized people from listening to messages being left for you.

If the password option is turned on, while a message is being left, press the flashing **AME** indicator and enter your station password (not your Samsung Voicemail password). You will then hear the message being left.

## Call Record

If you have a call record button assigned to your phone, you may press it at any time, to record the conversation in progress. If you have a display keyset, you will also have the soft key options to pause and time the message.



# SHORTCUTS

## Calling

Calling a station that is busy or does not answer you can press **[#]** to immediately send the call to the called parties mailbox.

## Call Divert to Voicemail

While receiving an incoming (ringing) call, dial **[✱]** to immediately send the caller to your personal voicemail box. This will override the call forward no answer setting.

## Direct Messaging

**[#] + DSS** To make it easy to leave messages for others in your office without having to dial their extension number first, keyset users may simply dial **[#]** plus a mailbox (extension) number and leave a message directly. If you dial a busy extension press **[#]** to connect directly with the mailbox.

## Self Memo (Reminder)

Pressing **[##]** will leave a message in your own mailbox. This is useful to remind yourself of things to do now or in the future. Messages can be sent with future delivery so you can have the system call you when items become due.

# INTERACTIVE DISPLAYS

Display keyset users have the added advantage of using the soft keys and displays to play, save, delete, reply, call, forward, rewind, pause, fast forward, change the volume, get message information, or help.

## Viewing Mailbox Contents

If you have new messages, in addition to the Terminal Status Indicator (TSI) you will be able to use the keyset displays and soft keys to communicate with the Samsung Voicemail.

# E-MAIL GATEWAY (EMG)

The E-Mail Gateway feature integrates your voice mail box with your email client. No matter what email client software you are using or where you use it, you can send voice mail messages and fax mail messages to your E-Mail inbox.

There are two parts to the E-Mail Gateway; E-Message Delivery and E-Message Notification.

1. **E-MESSAGE DELIVERY:** Voice mail messages (.wav) and/or fax mail messages (.tiff) are "delivered" to your Inbox with the appropriate attached file.

2. **E-MESSAGE NOTIFICATION:** You will receive an e-mail, with NO attachments, notifying you that you have a voice and/or fax mail message in your Voice Mail Box.

   - As a subscriber you can use either E-Message Delivery and/or E-Message Notification.
   - As a subscriber you can have multiple e-mail addresses. (a maximum of 5 valid email addresses).
   - E-Message Notification can be set to one e-mail address while E-Message Delivery is set to different e-mail address.

## Functionality

- With either type of EMG, when Caller ID (CID) is provided, the callers telephone number will appear in the subject field of the email along with the date and time stamp of when the voice message was originally recorded in your Voice Mail Box.
- If the caller is also a subscriber on the system and the E-Mail Gateway is set up with a valid "Reply To" address, the Subscriber's name will also appear in the "From" field. Otherwise, the "From" field will display the name of the Samsung voice mail system (SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, or SVMi-20E) sending the message.
- Client will use their PC's Multi-Media kit (equipped with either speakers and/or a headset) to listen to messages delivered to their e-mail Inbox.

  **IMPORTANT NOTE:** If the PC/Laptop/PDA/Smart Phone/etc… is not equipped with hardware and software capable of playing a '.WAV' file then the E-Mail Gateway will not work for them until they add some method to listen to '.WAV' files delivered to their Inbox.

  The same applies to Fax Mail messages, if the device the subscriber is using does not support the viewing of '.TIFF' files, then the E-Mail Gateway for Fax Mail will not work for them until they add some method to view .tiff files delivered to their inbox.

- No Synchronization of messages is performed between the Voice Mail Box and the E-mail Inbox.
  - Messages listened to, forwarded, deleted, and/or saved within an e-mail inbox will NOT effect the status of that same new message in the Voice Mail or the MWI (Message Waiting Indicator) associated with that message on the phone.
  - Also messages listened to in the Voice Mail, from a phone, will not change the Unread/Read status of the same message in an e-mail inbox.
  - However, the Voice Mail Administrator can adjust parameters per subscriber or group of subscribers that decide how, when, or if to delete the original voice message after it is sent to the E-Mail Server.

## Benefits

- Store and Archive Voice and Fax Mail Messages in visible folders.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages can now easily be dragged and dropped into folders the same way e-mail messages are organized and saved.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages are now essentially the same as any other e-mail message.
- Backups and Message Archives can be made when they are made for all other types of e-mail messages.
- Add text notes and comments to use for reference later.
- Some (if not all) e-mail clients will allow you to edit the body of the e-mail to add comments.
- Some will allow you to edit the subject field to help you find a particular message quickly in a large archive of messages.
- Call Back Numbers and Date & Time Stamp are easily displayed in the Subject field.
- Easily forward Voice messages received, to others even if they are not a Voice Mail Subscriber on your system.
- No EMG System or Client Software to load on your Local PC or Network Servers.

  Therefore compatible with most:

  - E-Mail providers and E-Mail Clients
  - PCs, Laptops, PDA, and/or Smartphones

**NOTE:** If you are not sure you have this functionality on your system and you would like to use it, please contact your on Site system administrator to see if it is available. EMG functionality is only available on the SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, and SVMi-20E.

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | | |
| 01 | | |
| 02 | | |
| 03 | | |
| 04 | | |
| 05 | | |
| 06 | | |
| 07 | | |
| 08 | | |
| 09 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| 16 | | |
| 17 | | |
| 18 | | |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |
| 25 | | |
| 26 | | |
| 27 | | |
| 28 | | |
| 29 | | |
| 30 | | |
| 31 | | |
| 32 | | |
| 33 | | |
| 34 | | |
| 35 | | |
| 36 | | |
| 37 | | |
| 38 | | |
| 39 | | |
| 40 | | |
| 41 | | |
| 42 | | |
| 43 | | |
| 44 | | |
| 45 | | |
| 46 | | |
| 47 | | |
| 48 | | |
| 49 | | |



# Features & Specifications

### Line Groups

9 Local/LCR
800 _____
801 _____
802 _____

### Station Groups

501 _____
502 _____
503 _____
504 _____

### Paging Zones - Dial 55 plus

0 _____
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____
7 _____
8 _____
9 All External Zones
* All External Zones and Internal Zone 0

### Programmed Messages

01 In A Meeting
02 Out On a Call
03 Out To Lunch
04 Leave A Message
05 Page Me
06 Out Of Town
07 In Tomorrow
08 Return Afternoon
09 On Vacation
10 Gone Home
11 _____
12 _____
13 _____
14 _____
15 _____
16* _____
17* _____
18* _____
19* _____
20* _____

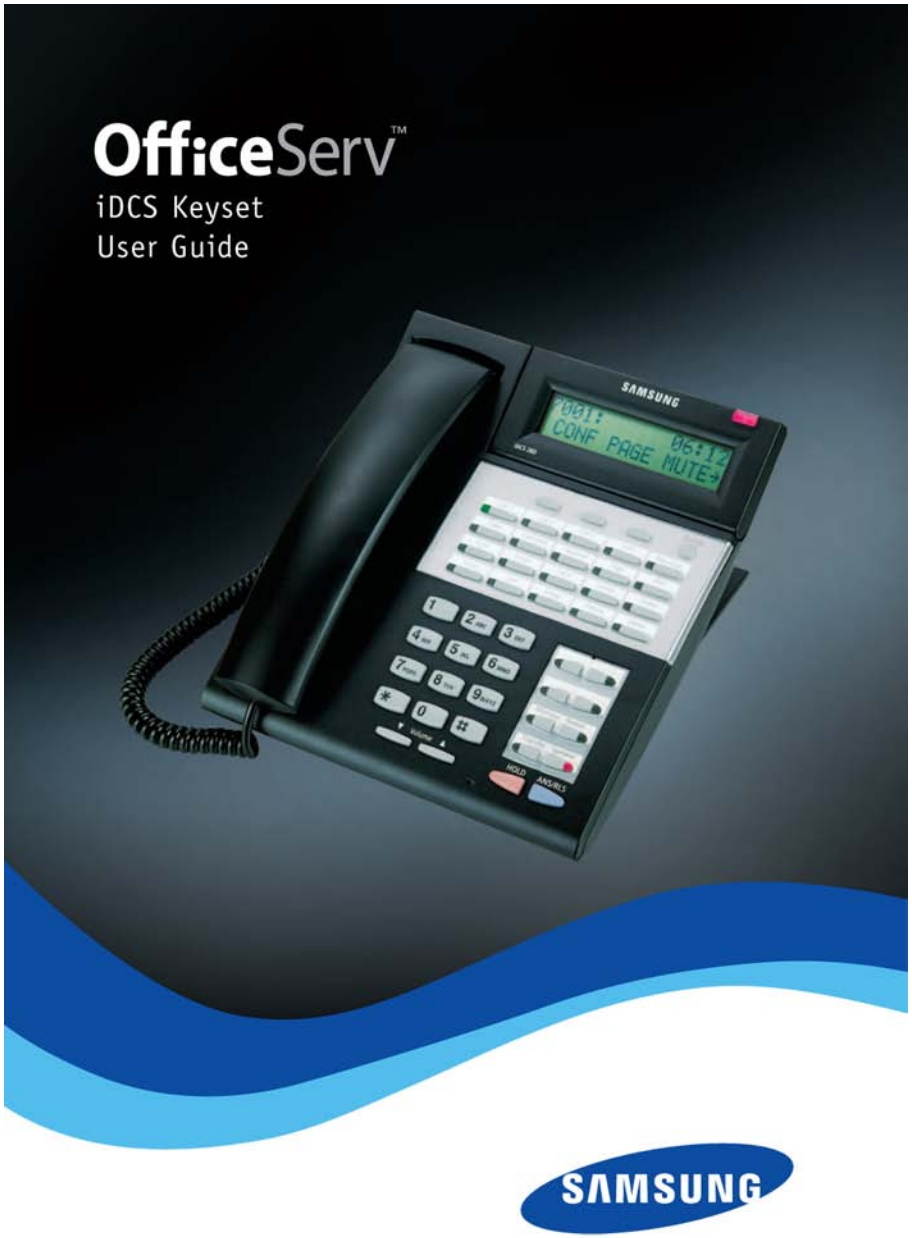
*Programmed Messages 16~20 not available on OfficeServ 7100.

### Feature Access Codes

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 + xxx | Pick Up A Parked Call |
| 12 + xxx | Pick Up A Held Call |
| 13 | Door Lock Release |
| 16 + xxx | Speed Dialing |
| 17 | Save And Redial Number |
| 18 | New Call (Recall) |
| 19 | Last Number Redial |
| 400 | Cancel Do Not Disturb |
| 401 | Set Do Not Disturb |
| 42 + xxx | Cancel Message You Left |
| 43 | Return Message |
| 44 | Callback |
| 45 | Busy Station Camp-On |
| 46 | Conference |
| 47 | Account Code |
| 48 + xx | Cancel Programmed MSG |
| 49 | Send Flash To C.O. or PBX |
| 56 | Meet Me Answer |
| 600 | Cancel All Call Forward |
| 601 + xxx | Set Forward All Calls |
| 602 + xxx | Set Forward Busy |
| 603 + xxx | Set Forward No Answer |
| 604 + xxx | Set Fwd Busy/No Answer |
| 605 + xxx | Set Forward on DND |
| 606 + xxx | Set Forward Follow Me |
| 65 + xxx | Pick Up Ringing Extension |
| 66 + xx | Pick Up Group |
| 67 | Universal Answer |
| * | Authorization Code |

SAMSUNG
www.samsung.com/bcs

01/09




# iDCS KEYSET USER GUIDE

for
OfficeServ™ 100, OfficeServ™ 500 and
OfficeServ™ 7000 Series

*January 2009*

Samsung Telecommunications America reserves the right without prior notice to revise information in this guide for any reason. Samsung Telecommunications America also reserves the right without prior notice to make changes in design or components of equipment as engineering and manufacturing may warrant. Samsung Telecommunications America disclaims all liabilities for damages arising from the erroneous interpretation or use of information presented in this guide.

Copyright 2006-2009 Samsung Telecommunications America.

All rights reserved. No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic or mechanical, including recording, taping, photocopying or information retrieval systems—without express written permission of the publisher of this material.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT THIS BOOK ..... 1

THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ..... 2–10

ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET ..... 11

ADDING AN iDCS 14B KEY STRIP ..... 12

ADDING A KEYSET DAUGHTERBOARD MODULE ..... 13

OUTSIDE CALLS

Making an Outside Call ..... 14
Answering an Outside Call ..... 14
Universal Answer ..... 14
Recall/Flash ..... 15
Busy Line Queuing with Callback ..... 15
Canceling Callback ..... 15

INTERCOM CALLS

Calling Other Stations ..... 16
Answering Intercom Calls ..... 16
Answer Modes ..... 16
Busy Station Callback ..... 17
Busy Station Camp-on ..... 17
Calling Your System Operator ..... 18

CALL PROCESSING

Holding Calls ..... 19–20
Transferring Calls ..... 20–21
Transfer with Camp-On ..... 21
Transfer to Voice Mail ..... 21
Call Waiting ..... 21
Conference Calls ..... 22

Forwarding Calls....23–25
Call Pickup....25
My Group Pickup....25
Privacy Release....26

## DIALING FEATURES

Speed Dialing....27
Programming Personal Speed Dial Numbers....27–28
One Touch Speed Dialing....28
Last Number Redial....28
Manual Retry with Redial....29
Save Number with Redial....29
Chain Dialing....29
Automatic Redial/Retry....29
Pulse to Tone Changeover....30
Memo Redialing....30

## PAGING AND MESSAGING

Making an Internal Page....31
Making an External Page....31
All Page....31
Meet Me Page....32
Call Park and Page....32
Messages—Set and Cancel....33
Returning Messages....33
Programmed Messages....34

## CONVENIENCE FEATURES

Do Not Disturb....35
One Time DND....35
Mute....35
Background Music....35
Established Call Pick-Up....36
Appointment Reminder/Alarm Clock....36
Door Phone Calls....37
Executive/Secretary Hotline....37
Executive Divert....37
Group Listening....38
Account Codes....38
Locking Your Keyset....38
Manual Signalling....39
Off-Hook Voice Announce....39–40
OHVA Block....40
OHVA Reject....40
In Group/Out of Group....40

## CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

AME Password....41
Auto Camp-On....41
Select Ring Tone....41
Change Your Passcode....41
Set Answer Mode (Intercom)....42
Set Answer Mode (CO)....42
Automatic Hold....42
Headset Operation....42
Hot Keypad....43
Key Confirmation Tone....43
Rejoining a Page....43
Ring Preference....43
Auto Answer CO Calls....44
Display Speed Dial Name....44
Caller ID Review All....44
Secure OHVA....44

## DISPLAY FEATURES

Interactive Display Keys....45
Directory Information....45
Call Log....46
Dial by Name....46
Call Progress Displays....46
Display Number Dialed....47
Call Duration Timer....47
Auto Timer....47
Timer Function....47
Viewing Message Indications....48
Alarm Reminder Messages....48–49
Personal Speed Dial Names....49
Station Names....49
Managing Key Assignments....50
LCR with Clear....50

Backspace with LCR ....50
Text Messaging ....51–52
Caller ID ....53–57
ANI ....54–57
CLI ....54–57

**iDCS 64B MODULE WITH KEYSET** ....58

**Samsung Voice Mail** ....59
Subscriber Services Menu Diagram ....60–61
Accessing your Mailbox ....62
Getting Started ....63
Listen to your Messages ....63
Subscriber Services Menu ....63
Listening to Old or New Messages ....64
Group New or Old Messages ....65
Record and Send a Message ....65
Access Manager ....66
Personal Greetings ....68
Mailbox Administration ....70
Message Broadcast ....72
Personal Services ....73
Personal Administration Settings ....74
Keyset User Features ....75
Shortcuts ....77
Interactive Displays ....77
E-Mail Gateway (EMG) ....77–79

**PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS** ....80

# ABOUT THIS BOOK

Your iDCS keyset is the most visible part of your telephone system. No matter what model keyset you are using telephone calls are handled the same way. The 28D and 18D keysets have additional conveniences that are not available to 8D keyset users. These are noted throughout this guide.

Please take the time to study this guide and to become familiar with the operation of your keyset. Keep this guide handy. You may need to look up instructions for infrequently used features.

Learning to use your keyset correctly will make everyday telephone communications a breeze.

This book is written based on the factory default settings for the feature access codes. Sometimes, due to programming requirements, these codes may be changed. If you find that a feature code does not work as described in this book, please contact your installation and service company to determine the correct code.

# THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

## USER ORIENTATION

iDCS telephones are called "keysets." They contain buttons or "keys" that are used to access or activate the many features of your office phone system. The keys with paper designation strips are programmable keys. This means they can be programmed for a specific function on your keyset and that same button can be something different on another keyset. See the system manager to get your most frequently used features assigned to your programmable keys. When changes are made, be sure that your programmable keys are relabeled properly.

Lines from the telephone company are "C.O. lines." Calls on these lines are referred to as "outside calls." Your system can have individual C.O. line keys or lines may be assigned to groups. When they are in a group, you access a line by dialing an access code or pressing a route button. For example, dial 9 or press a "LOCAL" key to get a local outside line. If Least Cost Routing is used, pressing the "LCR" key will automatically select a preprogrammed C.O. line according to what digits are dialed. Each line in the system is numbered, beginning with 701, then 702, 703, etc.

Direct Station Selection (DSS) keys are programmed to ring specific stations. You can press a DSS key instead of dialing the extension number. A DSS key lights red when that station is busy (Busy Lamp Indication).

iDCS keysets provide distinctive ring patterns:

- Outside calls have a single ring tone repeated.
- Internal calls have a double ring tone repeated.
- Door phone calls and alarm/appointment reminders have a triple ring tone repeated.

## CALL INDICATIONS

The keys on your phone have light emitting diodes (LEDs). These are tri-colored LEDs that light green, red or amber (green and red together).

Intercom calls, also called internal calls, always appear on your CALL buttons. They will always light green. You can have up to eight CALL buttons, but at least two are recommended.

Outside calls appear on individual line keys if they are assigned. When an individual line is not assigned to its own key, it will appear on a CALL button.



Your outside calls will light green on your keyset and red on other keysets. You never lose sight of your calls while they are on hold. They stay right where you put them and are identified with a green flashing light.

Some simple rules to remember:

- Any steady LED indicates the line or feature is in use.
- A fast flashing green LED indicates a new call ringing in.
- A slow flashing green or red LED indicates a call is on hold.
- A slow flashing amber LED indicates a recall to your keyset.

## SPEAKERPHONE

All iDCS keysets are speaker phones. Pressing the **ANS/RLS** key will answer or release a call on the speakerphone. Switching from the handset to the speakerphone is easy. Press the **SPEAKER** key and hang up the handset.

## VOLUME CONTROLS

The iDCS keysets use the UP and DOWN keys to adjust the ringer volume while the keyset is ringing, the speaker volume while the speakerphone is in use and the handset volume while you are listening. These three levels will be stored in memory until changed. If background music is turned on at your keyset, the volume keys will also control the level of music. The volume of pages heard through the speaker of a keyset can be adjusted during a page announcement by using the volume keys. There are 16 levels for each volume setting. The volume of off-hook ring is controlled by a user-programmable setting.

## TERMINAL STATUS INDICATOR

The terminal status indicator light is positioned on the top right corner of the keyset above the display. The terminal status indicator is a tri-colored (red, green, and amber) light that provides greater visibility of your keysets status than the individual key LEDs. The terminal status indicator provides the following indications:

| | |
|---|---|
| • Busy/Off Hook | Steady Red |
| • Intercom Ring | Flashing Red |
| • Outside Call Ring | Flashing Green |
| • Recall Ring | Flashing Amber |
| • Message Waiting | Flashing Red |
| • Do Not Disturb | Fast Flash Red at 1 Second Intervals |

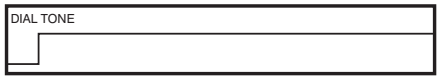
# FEATURE ACCESS CODES

This user guide is written based on the default access code for using system features. If the system numbering plan has been changed some of the access codes may not be correct. Your installing company can inform you of the correct codes.

# SYSTEM TONES

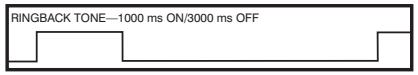
The system provides several tones to assist you. Some of these tones are already familiar to you.

Intercom Dial Tone—A steady tone that indicates you can begin dialing.



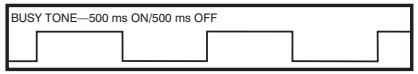

CONTINUOUS

Ringback Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is ringing.



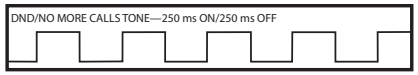

CONTINUOUS

Busy Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is busy.



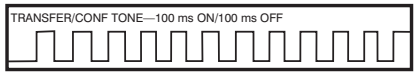

CONTINUOUS

DND/No More Calls Tone—Fast busy tone indicates the station you dialed is in the Do Not Disturb mode or cannot receive any more calls.



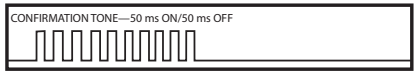

FOR TEN SECONDS

Transfer/Conference Tone—Indicates your call is being held and you can dial another party.



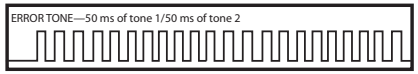

CONTINUOUS

Confirmation Tone—Very short beeps followed by dial tone indicate you have correctly set or canceled a system feature.




FOR ONE SECOND (programmable)

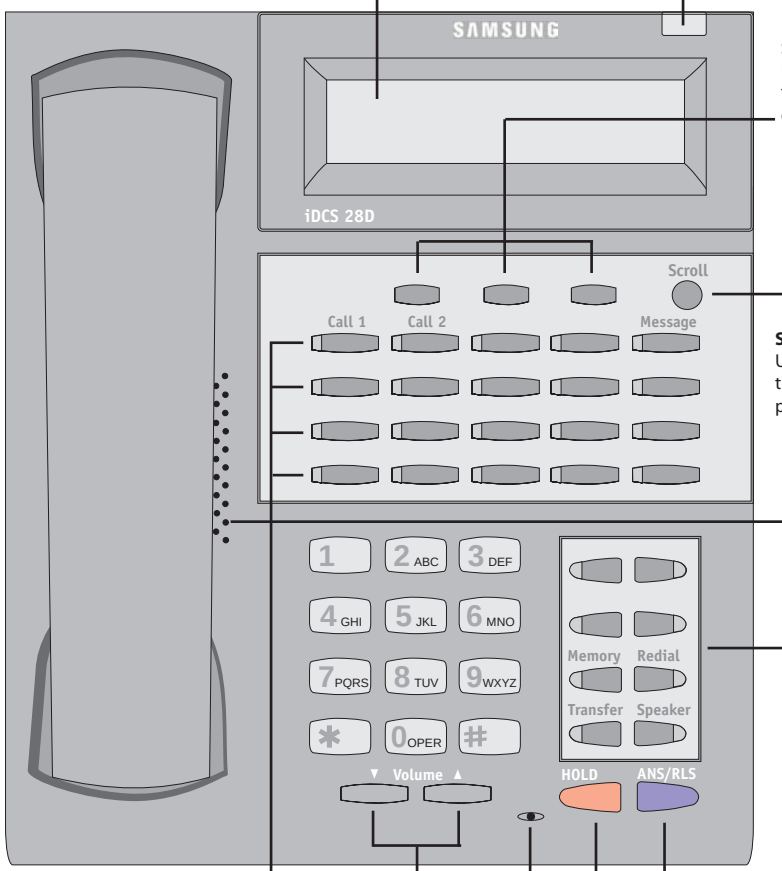
Error Tone—A distinctive two level beeping tone indicates you have done something incorrectly. Try again.




FOR THREE SECONDS



# iDCS 28D KEYSET




**32 CHARACTER DISPLAY**
Two lines with 16 characters each.

**TERMINAL STATUS INDICATOR** Used to provide your keyset status.

**SOFT KEYS**
Used to activate features via the display.

**SCROLL KEY**
Used to scroll through displays.

**SPEAKER**
For handsfree operation and ringing.

**MICROPHONE**
For handsfree operation.

**HOLD KEY**

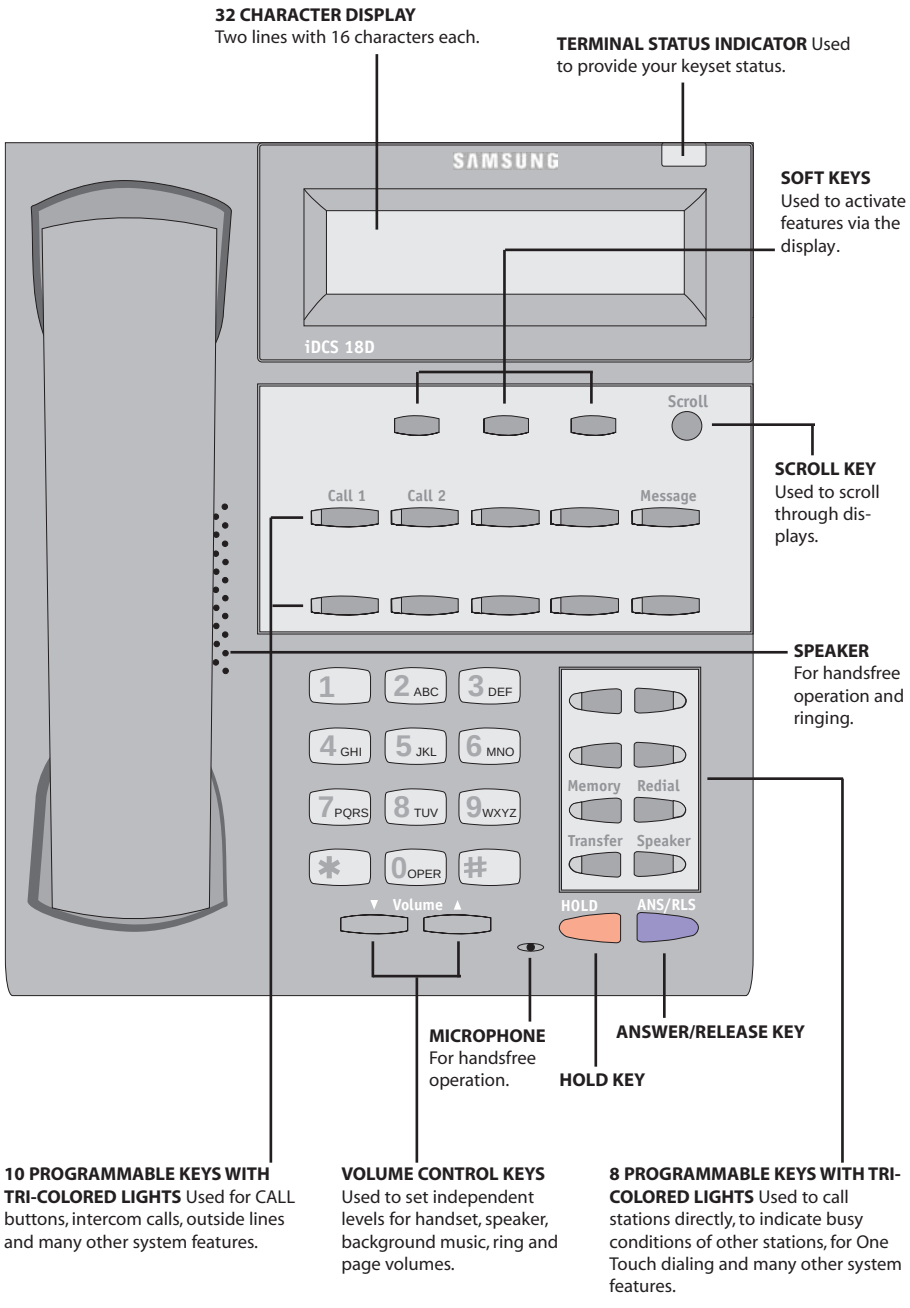
**ANSWER/RELEASE KEY**

**20 PROGRAMMABLE KEYS WITH TRI-COLORED LIGHTS** Used for CALL buttons, intercom calls, outside lines and many other system features.

**VOLUME CONTROL KEYS**
Used to set independent levels for handset, speaker, background music, ring and page volumes.

**8 PROGRAMMABLE KEYS WITH TRI-COLORED LIGHTS** Used to call stations directly, to indicate busy conditions of other stations, for One Touch dialing and many other system features.

# iDCS 18D KEYSET




**32 CHARACTER DISPLAY**
Two lines with 16 characters each.

**TERMINAL STATUS INDICATOR** Used to provide your keyset status.

**SOFT KEYS**
Used to activate features via the display.

**SCROLL KEY**
Used to scroll through displays.

**SPEAKER**
For handsfree operation and ringing.

**MICROPHONE**
For handsfree operation.

**HOLD KEY**

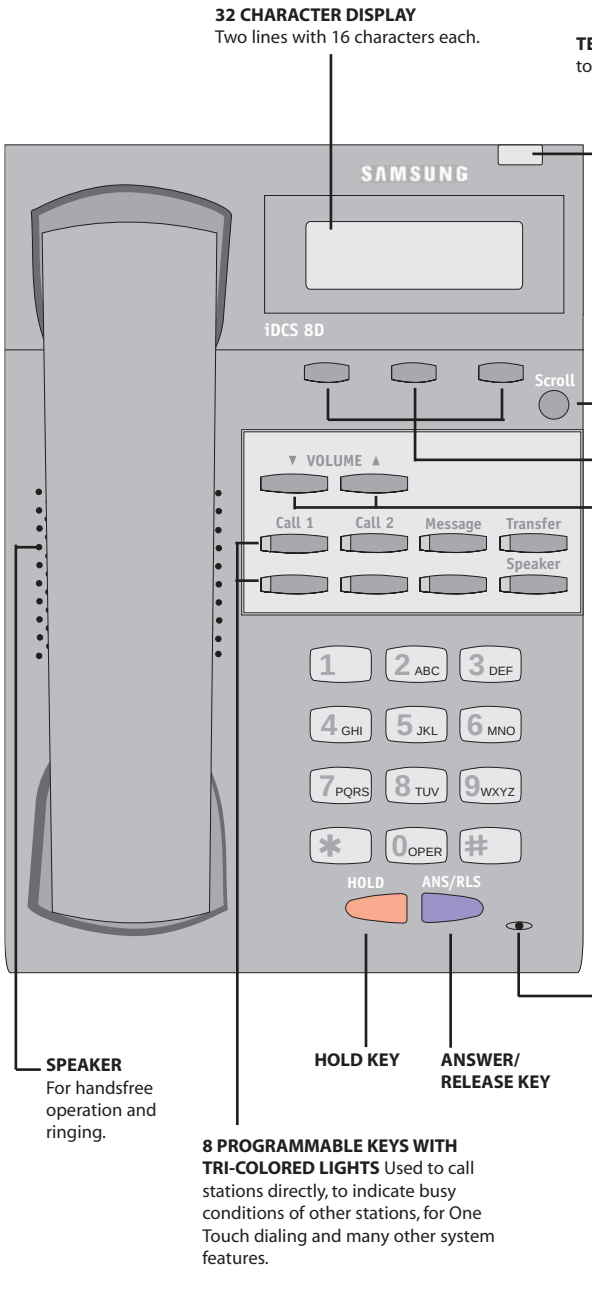
**ANSWER/RELEASE KEY**

**10 PROGRAMMABLE KEYS WITH TRI-COLORED LIGHTS** Used for CALL buttons, intercom calls, outside lines and many other system features.

**VOLUME CONTROL KEYS**
Used to set independent levels for handset, speaker, background music, ring and page volumes.

**8 PROGRAMMABLE KEYS WITH TRI-COLORED LIGHTS** Used to call stations directly, to indicate busy conditions of other stations, for One Touch dialing and many other system features.

# iDCS 8D KEYSET




**32 CHARACTER DISPLAY**
Two lines with 16 characters each.

**TERMINAL STATUS INDICATOR** Used to provide your keyset status.

**SCROLL KEY** Used to scroll through displays.

**SOFT KEYS** Used to activate features via the display.

**VOLUME CONTROL KEYS**
Used to set independent levels for handset, speaker, background music, ring and page volumes.

**MICROPHONE**
For handsfree operation.

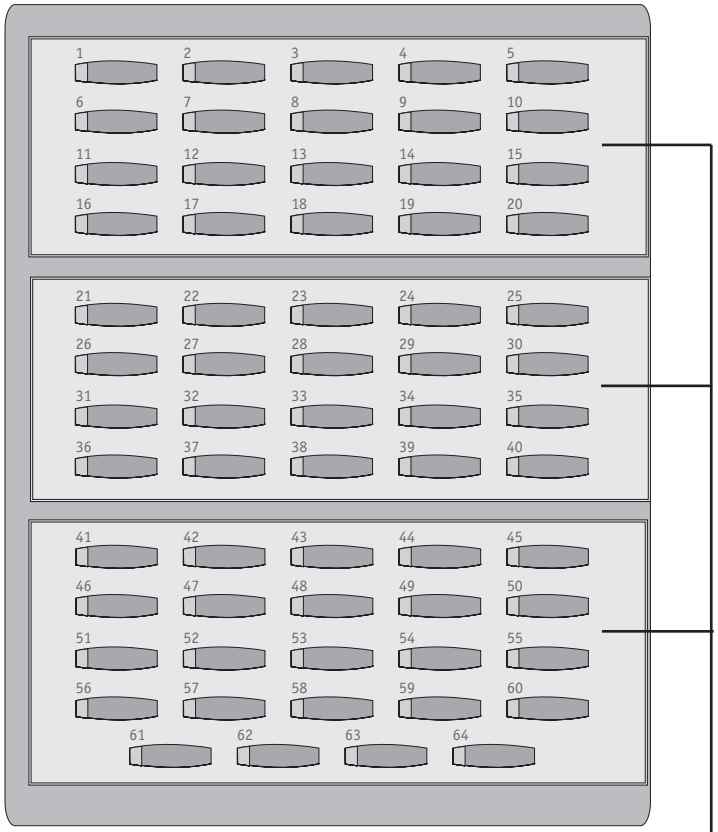
**HOLD KEY**

**ANSWER/ RELEASE KEY**

**SPEAKER**
For handsfree operation and ringing.

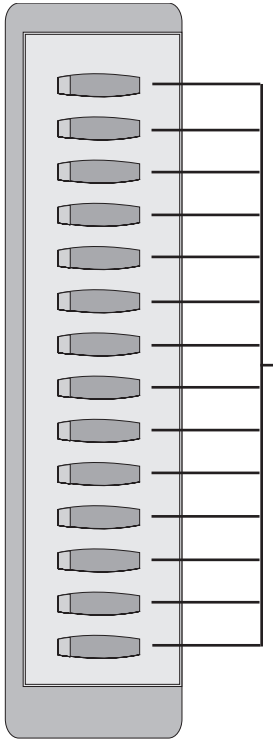
**8 PROGRAMMABLE KEYS WITH TRI-COLORED LIGHTS** Used to call stations directly, to indicate busy conditions of other stations, for One Touch dialing and many other system features.

# iDCS 64B AOM




**64 PROGRAMMABLE KEYS WITH RED LIGHTS** Used to call stations directly, to indicate busy conditions of other stations, for One Touch dialing and many other system features.

# iDCS 14B STRIP



**14 PROGRAMMABLE KEYS WITH RED LIGHTS** Used to call stations directly, to indicate busy conditions of other stations, for One Touch dialing and many other system features.

# KEYSET DAUGHTER MODULES

**[28 AND 18 BUTTON KEYSETS ONLY]**

iDCS 28D and 18D button keysets can have one of three different types of daughter module installed on them to enhance the operation of the keyset or to provide an additional local port depending on the type of module.

## iDCS KDB-DIGITAL LINE INTERFACE (FKDBD) [NOT SUPPORTED ON OS 7100]

If your keyset is connected to a Digital Line Interface (DLI) port that supports 2B+D operation (your installing company can determine this) you may install a daughter module that provides a Digital Line Interface (DLI) port for connection of a digital station device such as a keyset or 64 button module.

## iDCS KDB-SINGLE LINE INTERFACE (FKDBS) [NOT SUPPORTED ON OS 7100]

If your keyset is connected to a Digital Line Interface (DLI) port that supports 2B+D operation (your installing company can determine this) you may install a daughter module that provides a Single Line Interface (SLI) port for connection of a standard telephone device such as a cordless phone. [NOT SUPPORTED ON OfficeServ 7100]

## iDCS KDB-FULL DUPLEX (FKDBF)

The standard speakerphone mode of operation for a iDCS keyset is "half duplex". This means that you cannot transmit and receive speech at the same time. Adding a FKDBF to your keyset will convert the speakerphone into full duplex mode enhancing its operation. In addition the FKDBF may have up to three (3) external microphones attached to it for conference room type applications. These microphones require an "EXTMIC" key programmed on the keyset to activate or deactivate them.

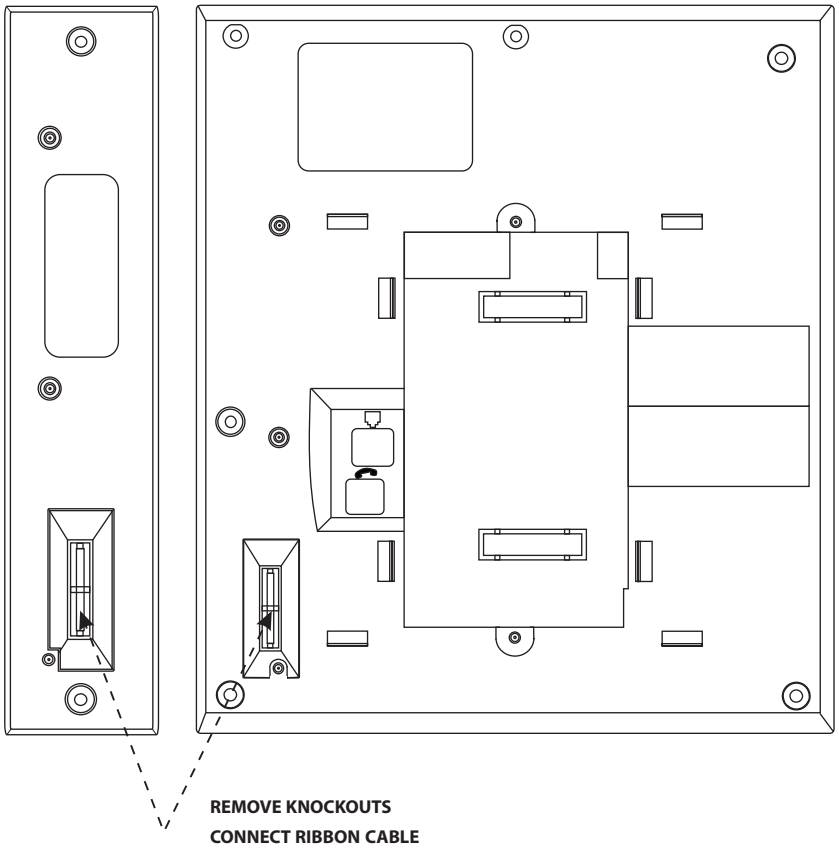


# ASSEMBLING YOUR KEYSET

- Place the keyset face down on a flat surface.
- Remove the base pedestal by placing your thumbs over the attachment clips and press outward while simultaneously pressing down on the keyset body with your fingertips.
- Plug the handset cord into the jack marked with the symbol.
- Route the handset cord out the RIGHT side of the keyset as you look at it face down.
- Reattach the base pedestal.
- Plug the line cord into the jack on the base of the keyset marked with the symbol and route it through one of the cable channels in the bottom of the base pedestal.

# ADDING AN iDCS 14 BUTTON KEY STRIP

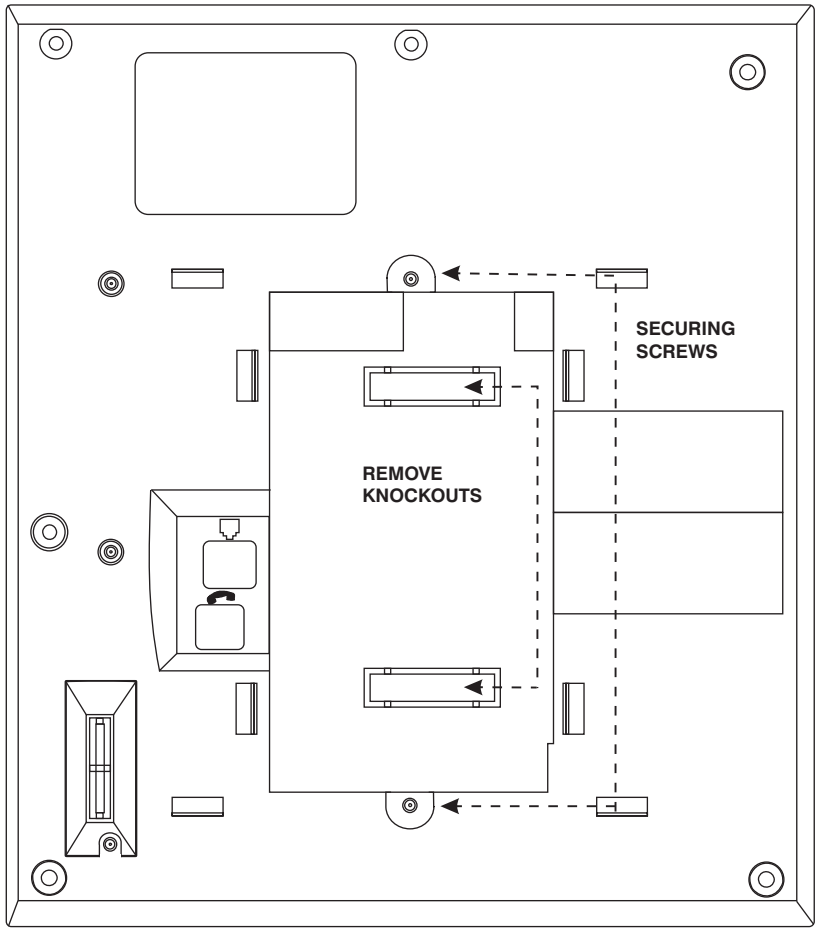
- Place the keyset face down on a flat surface.
- Remove the base pedestal by placing your thumbs over the attachment clips and press outward while simultaneously pressing down on the keyset body with your fingertips.
- Remove the ribbon cable knockout from the bottom of the keyset.
- Clip the 14 button strip to the side of the keyset.
- Plug one end of the ribbon cable into the keyset and the other end into the 14 button strip.
- Place the support bracket over the ribbon cable and secure with the six screws provided.
- Reattach the base pedestal.






# ADDING A KEYSET DAUGHTERBOARD MODULE

- Place the keyset face down on a flat surface.
- Remove the base pedestal by placing your thumbs over the attachment clips and press outward while simultaneously pressing down on the keyset body with your fingertips.
- Remove the two knockouts from the bottom of the keyset.
- Plug in the daughter module and secure with the two screws provided.



# OUTSIDE CALLS

## MAKING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset and press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone—**OR**—press an idle outside line button, line group button or dial a line access code to receive dial tone through the speaker—**OR**—press **SPEAKER**, receive intercom dial tone and dial a line access code.
- Dial the telephone number.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or pressing the **ANS/RLS** key.

NOTE: You will receive No More Calls tone when you attempt to make a call and there is no key available for that line.

- If Least Cost Routing is enabled on your phone system, this button may be labeled **LCR** or accessed by dialing an access code (usually **9**).
- If your system is programmed to require an authorization code before making a call, dial Q plus a valid code before selecting a C.O. line.
- If your system is programmed to require an account code before making a call, press the **ACC** button or dial **47** plus a valid bin number, press the **ACC** button again and then select a C.O. line. *See Account Codes for more information.*

For more information on authorization and account codes, see your system administrator.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before dialing.

## ANSWERING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset and you are automatically connected to the ringing call. *See Ring Preference under Customizing Your Keyset*—**OR**—press the **ANS/RLS** key to automatically answer on the speakerphone.

NOTE: If a call is flashing at your keyset but not ringing, you must press the flashing button to answer.

## UNIVERSAL ANSWER

Outside lines may be programmed to ring a general alerting device. To answer calls ringing this device, dial **67** or press the **UA** key. This device can operate in any one of the six different ring plans.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before dialing.



## RECALL DIAL TONE

Press the **NEW** button to disconnect your existing call, wait for dial tone and then make a new call on the same line.

NOTE: If this button does not appear on your keyset, the **FLASH** key may be programmed to recall dial tone.

## SENDING A FLASH

While on an outside call, press the **FLASH** key to send a flash to the telephone company. This is required for some custom calling features or CENTREX use.

NOTE: Flash is not available on an ISDN circuit.

## BUSY LINE QUEUING WITH CALLBACK

If you receive a busy signal when you are selecting an outside line, this means that the line or group of lines is busy.

- Press the **CBK** key, if programmed, or dial **44**. You will hear confirmation tone.
- When the line becomes free, the system will call you back.
- Lift the handset or press the **ANS/RLS** key to answer, wait for dial tone and dial the telephone number or speed dial number again.

NOTES:

1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** key will light.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before dialing.

## CANCELING CALLBACK

A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** key will light.

Your phone may have a maximum of five callbacks to lines and/or stations set at a time. To cancel a callback:

- Press the **CBK** key, if programmed, or dial **44**. You will hear confirmation tone.
- While you are listening to confirmation tone, press the **HOLD** key. This will cancel the oldest set callback.

NOTES:

1. If the hot keypad feature is turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before dialing.

# INTERCOM CALLS

## CALLING OTHER STATIONS

- Dial the extension number or group number.
- Wait for the party to answer. If you hear a brief tone burst instead of ringback tone, the station you called is set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer. Begin speaking immediately after the tone.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or pressing the **ANS/RLS** key.

NOTES:
1. If you have a **DSS** key assigned to an extension or station group, you may press this key instead of dialing the number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

## ANSWERING INTERCOM CALLS

- When your keyset rings, simply lift the handset—**OR**—press the **ANS/RLS** key to be connected to the calling station.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or pressing the **ANS/RLS** key.

See *Ring Preference* under *Customizing Your Keyset.*

## VOICE ANNOUNCE MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and you will hear the caller's announcement.

- Press **ANS/RLS** to turn on the microphone and speak handsfree—**OR**— lift the handset to reply.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **ANS/RLS** key.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set ON.

## AUTO ANSWER MODE

When another station calls you, your keyset will sound a brief attention tone and then automatically answer the call.

- Your microphone and speaker are turned on and you can speak handsfree. For privacy, use the handset.
- To finish the call, replace the handset or press the **ANS/RLS** key.

NOTE: In order for C.O. calls to be answered handsfree, AUTO ANS CO must be set ON.



## BUSY STATION CALLBACK

When you call another station and receive a busy signal:

- Press the **CBK** key, if programmed, or dial **44**.
- When the busy station becomes free, your keyset will ring.
- Lift the handset or press **ANS/RLS** to call the now idle station.

NOTES:
1. A callback will be canceled if not answered within 30 seconds. If you have set a callback, your **CBK** key will light.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before dialing.

## BUSY STATION CAMP-ON

When you call another station and receive a busy signal but you do not want to wait for a callback:

### MANUAL CAMP-ON

- Press the **CAMP** key or dial **45**.
- The called station will receive off-hook ring tone repeated every few seconds and its first available **CALL** button will flash green to indicate your call is waiting.
- Wait for the called party to answer.
- The called station must release its first call or place it on hold before answering your camp-on.

NOTES:
1. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no available key to accept your call. Hang up or leave a message.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before dialing.

### AUTO CAMP-ON

When you want to automatically camp on to a busy station without pressing the camp on button every time you call a busy station, you can set your phone for auto camp-on.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **081** to turn on auto camp-on or **080** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## CALLING YOUR SYSTEM OPERATOR

- Dial **0** to call your system operator or group of operators.
- If you want to call a specific operator, dial that person's extension number.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# CALL PROCESSING

## SYSTEM HOLD

- When you are connected to any call, press **HOLD**. The call will flash green at your keyset. If this call appears on a line key at other keysets, it will flash red at those keysets.
- To take the caller off hold, press that key and the green flashing light will go steady green again. Resume the conversation.

NOTE: While on a call, pressing a line key, route key or flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your first call on hold and connect you to the new call. See *Automatic Hold* under *Customizing Your Keyset.*

## EXCLUSIVE HOLD

To place an outside call on hold at your phone so that other users cannot get it:

- Press the **HOLD** button twice. The call will flash green on your keyset and this line will show a steady red light on other keysets.
- To retrieve the call, press the flashing green line button or press the **HOLD** button a third time.

NOTE: Intercom calls will always be placed on exclusive hold.

## REMOTE HOLD

When you wish to place a call on hold at another station. Press **TRANSFER** and a dial the station number (or press the appropriate DSS key). Press the **HOLD** key. This will place the call on system hold on an available CALL button or Line Key at the remote station and return you to dial tone.

NOTES:

1. If the destination station does not have any free CALL buttons or line keys you will hear No More Calls tone and must return to the other party by pressing the **TRANSFER** key (or the RETURN soft key in the display).
2. Intercom calls cannot be remote held.

## HOLD RECALL

If you leave a call on hold longer than the hold timer, it will recall your station. The button that the call appears on will have a slow flashing amber light.

- When your phone rings, lift the handset or press the **ANS/RLS** key to answer the recall.

- If you do not answer this recall within a pre-programmed period of time, it will go to the system operator.

## CONSULTATION HOLD

When you are talking on an outside line and it is necessary to consult with another extension:

- Press the **TRANSFER** key; you will receive transfer dial tone. Your call is placed on transfer hold.
- Dial the extension number.
- Consult with the internal party.
- Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party or hang up to transfer the call.

NOTE: Repeatedly pressing the **TRANSFER** key will toggle between the outside party and internal extension. If necessary you may disconnect either one of the parties by pressing the **DROP** button.

## RETRIEVING CALLS HELD AT ANOTHER STATION

When a line is on hold and it appears on your keyset, press the line button with the red flashing light.

When a line is on hold and it does not appear on your keyset, dial **12** plus the line number or the extension number of the station that placed the call on hold.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

## TRANSFERRING CALLS

Transfer is used to send any call to another extension in one of two ways. You can do a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can do a blind transfer without notification.

- While on a call, press the **TRANSFER** key and dial an extension number or group number. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold. **OR**
  Press a **DSS** key or station group key. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold.
- Hang up when you hear ringing (this is an unscreened or blind transfer).
  **OR**
  Wait for the called party to answer and advise him/her of the call and hang up. If the transfer is refused, you will be reconnected to the outside line when the called station hangs up or you can press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside party. If you wish to send the call to another extension without waiting for the first station to hang up, simply press another **DSS** button. **OR**
  Press the **CALL** button or C.O. line key to return to the outside party and begin the transfer process again.

When you are transferring a call to a keyset set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer, the transferred call will always ring.

NOTES:

1. After the inside party answers, you may alternate back and forth between the parties by pressing the **TRANSFER** key.
2. If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no key available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the other party.
3. You cannot transfer an Intercom call by pressing a DSS key. You must press the **TRANSFER** key and dial the destination extension number.

## TRANSFER WITH CAMP-ON

When you are transferring a call to another station and you receive a busy signal, you may camp the call on to this station. Simply hang up when you hear the busy signal. The called party will be alerted that a call is waiting for them.

NOTE: If you receive No More Calls tone, that station has no key available to receive another call. Press **TRANSFER** to return to the outside caller.

## TRANSFER TO VOICE MAIL

This feature is used to send a call directly to a voice mailbox. Your keyset must have a correctly programmed **VT** key to accomplish this. To transfer a call directly to a voice mailbox:

- While on a call, press the **VT** key and dial the mailbox number.
- Hang up when dialing is completed.

## CALL WAITING

If an outside call has been camped-on to your phone or another station has camped-on to you:

- Your keyset will ring and the call that is waiting for you (camped-on) will flash green.
- Press the flashing button to answer; your other call will go on hold automatically if your station has the Automatic Hold feature set. If not, you must press **HOLD** and then the flashing button. **OR**
  Finish the first call and hang up; the waiting call will ring.
- Lift the handset or press the **ANS/RLS** key to answer.

NOTE: Intercom calls will not go on Automatic Hold.

# CONFERENCE CALLS

You may conference up to five parties (you and four others) in any combination of outside lines and internal stations in any order.

- While engaged in a conversation, press the **CONF** key and receive conference tone.
- Make another call, either intercom or outside, press the **CONF** key and receive conference tone.
- Make another call or press the **CONF** key to join all parties.
- Repeat the last step until all parties are added.

NOTE: When attempting to add another party to the conference and you are not able to reach the desired person, hang up. Simply press the **CONF** key again to return to your previous conversation.

**To drop a party from your conference call:**

- Press **CONF** and dial the extension or line number that is to be dropped.
- Press **CONF** again to reestablish the conference.

NOTE: To leave the conference, hang up. Control is passed to the next internal station. If there are no internal stations and you wish to leave outside lines connected together in a trunk to trunk conference, press the **CONF** key plus the **CALL** button that the call appears on or follow the instructions to drop a party and use your extension number. When they hang up, the lines will release automatically. Press **CONF** to rejoin a trunk to trunk conference.

### CONFERENCE SPLITTING

If you are the controlling party of a conference and your keyset has the Auto Hold feature turned on *(See Customizing Your Keyset)* and all of the outside lines involved in the conference appear as buttons on your keyset, you can split the conference into separate calls as follows:

- Press any one of the outside line buttons. That outside line will remain steady green to indicate you are still connected to it. All other outside lines in the conference will be placed on system hold at your keyset. All intercom callers in the conference will be disconnected. You may now speak with each caller privately and transfer them as usual or reestablish another conference.



# FORWARDING CALLS

You may forward your calls to another station, group of stations or an external telephone number. Program a destination for the type of forwarding you want as detailed below. If you have **FWD ALL**, **FWD BUSY** and **FWD NO ANSWER** keys, press one to turn that forward feature on. A steady red light reminds you what forward condition is activated.

You can clear all call forward conditions set at your station by lifting the handset and dialing **600**.

# FORWARD ALL CALLS

To forward all your calls under any condition to another station:

- Dial **601** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTES:

1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.
2. The station that receives a Forwarded All call can transfer the call to the forwarded station. This is useful when you are expecting an important call but you do not wish to be disturbed by other calls.
3. When a station user places his/her keyset in Forward All mode and he/she does not have a **FORWARD ALL** key, the **TRANSFER** key will light to indicate Forward All has been set and calls to this station have been transferred elsewhere.

# FORWARD BUSY

To forward calls to another station when you are on the phone:

- Dial **602** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press **SPEAKER** before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD NO ANSWER

To forward calls to another station when you do not answer:

- Dial **603** plus the extension or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD BUSY/NO ANSWER

If you have both a Forward on Busy destination and a Forward No Answer destination programmed, you may set both of these at the same time:

- Dial **604**.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD FOLLOW ME

When you want all calls to your extension forwarded to the extension where you are now:

- Dial **604** plus your extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

If you want a specific extension's calls forwarded to your phone (Remote Call Forward):

- Dial **606** plus the desired extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# FORWARD DND

To forward your phone when you activate DND.

- Dial **605** plus the extension number or group number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# CALL FORWARD OPTIONS

A display keyset may review or change call forward options and destinations. Call forward access can be done via the keypad or by accessing the keyset display features. To review or change call forward options:

- Press **TRANSFER 102**.
  The display will indicate the current current call forward condition and destination **OR**
  Show **0:FORWARD CANCEL** to indicate no forward is set.
- Dial **0** to cancel current condition **OR**
  Dial **1-5** to select forward type **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select forward type.
  Press the right soft key to move the cursor.
- Dial the destination number (e.g., **202**) **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the destination
  Press the right soft key to move the cursor
- Dial **1** to set **OR**
  Press **UP** or **DOWN** to select **YES** or **NO**
- Press **TRANSFER** to store and exit

# STATION CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing at another station, lift the handset and dial **65** plus the extension number of the ringing phone.

If you have a **DP** key assigned with a station number, you only need to press this **DP** key with the flashing light to answer the ringing station.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# GROUP CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing in any pickup group, lift the handset and dial **66** plus the desired group number or press the flashing **GROUP PICKUP** key if available.

**GROUP NUMBERS**

| | |
|---|---|
| **01-20** | **OfficeServ 100 & OfficeServ 7100** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 M** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 L** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 7200 & OfficeServ 7400** |

NOTES:

1. A group pickup key can have an extender for a specific pickup group.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before dialing the access code.

# MY GROUP PICKUP

If desired, a new access code can be assigned to pickup ringing calls in the same pickup group as you are in. Like "66" above except you do not need to dial the desired group number. See your installation company for the assigned access code. MY GROUP PICKUP: _____.

# PRIVACY RELEASE

This feature will allow another station to join in our conversation by releasing privacy on the C.O. from your phone.

**To Release Privacy:**

While you are talking on a C.O. line and you wish to have other internal parties (or up to three) join the conversation.

- Press the **PRB** key (the **PRB** key will light steady red). Inform the other party that he/she may now join the conversation.

After the other party (or parties) has joined the conversation and you wish to return privacy to the line so that no one else can join the conversation, press the **PRB** key a second time, the **PRB** key LED will be off.

**To Join a Non-Private Conversation:**

When someone has informed you that you can join a conversation:

- Press the **C.O. line** key that he/she has indicated.
  **OR**
- Dial the **C.O. line number** that he/she has indicated.



# DIALING FEATURES

## SPEED DIALING

You can dial a preprogrammed telephone number stored in the system-wide speed dial list of numbers 500–999 or from your personal list of numbers 00–49.

You system may be set for 950 system wide numbers. If so the system speed dial access codes are 050~999 and the station speed dial codes are 000~049.

- With the handset on-hook, press the **MEMORY** key or dial **16**.
- Dial the desired speed dial number.
- The telephone number is automatically dialed for you.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

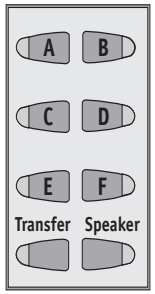
## PROGRAMMING PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

You can program frequently dialed telephone numbers in a personal speed dial list. A station may be assigned up to fifty numbers, **00–49**. See your system administrator to determine the amount assigned to your station.

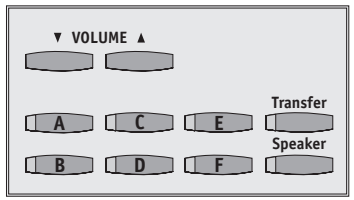
- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **105**.
- Dial a speed dial number (**00–49**).
- Dial a line or line group access code.
- Dial the telephone number to be stored (24 digits maximum). It can include #, ✱, FLASH and PAUSE.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the number.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

**28D KEYSET**
**18D KEYSET**
**DEFAULT**
**PROGRAMMING KEYS**
**LAYOUT**




**8D KEYSET DEFAULT**
**PROGRAMMING**
**KEYS LAYOUT**



For the purposes of programming speed dial numbers, the programmable keys are known as **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, **E** and **F** and are defined below.

- The **A** key is not used.
- The **B** key inserts a flash.
- The **C** key inserts a pause.
- The **D** key is used for pulse to tone conversion. If your system uses rotary (or pulse) dialing C.O. lines, pressing **D** while entering a speed dial number causes all subsequent digits to be sent as DTMF tones.
- The **E** key is used to hide digits. Display keyset users may want to hide some speed dial numbers so that they will not show in the display. When you are entering a telephone number, press **E**. All subsequent digits will be hidden. Press **E** again to begin displaying digits.
- The **F** key is used to enter a name. See *Personal Speed Dial Names* under *Display Features.*
- Use the **HOLD** key to clear a speed dial number.

# ONE TOUCH SPEED DIALING

You may assign any speed dial number to an already existing One Touch Speed Dial button for quick and easy dialing of frequently used numbers.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Press a One Touch Speed Dial button.
- Dial the speed dial number (**00**–**49** or **500**–**999**) that you want assigned to this button.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

To call this telephone number, just press the One Touch Speed Dial button.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# LAST NUMBER REDIAL

To redial the last telephone number you dialed, press the **REDIAL** key or dial **19**.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.
2. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.



# MANUAL RETRY WITH REDIAL

While you are on an outside call listening to a busy signal and you want to redial the same number dialed.

- Press the **REDIAL** key.

This will hang up your existing call and manually redial the same number dialed. You can repeat this operation for a limited number of attempts.

NOTE: If your keyset is programmed with Call Log Blocks then the Redial will access the call log when pressed.

# SAVE NUMBER WITH REDIAL

To save the number you just dialed for later use, press the **SNR** key before hanging up.

To redial this saved number at any time, press the **SNR** key or dial **17**. The same line will be selected for you.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.
2. The saved telephone number is stored in memory until you save another number.
3. Redial does not apply to intercom calls.

# CHAIN DIALING

You may manually dial additional digits following a speed dial number or chain as many speed dial numbers together as required:

- After the first speed number is dialed, press **MEMORY** again and dial another speed number **OR** manually dial additional digits following a speed dial number.

# AUTOMATIC REDIAL/RETRY

When you are making an outside call and you receive a busy signal, the system can automatically redial the number for you. It will automatically redial at a preprogrammed interval for up to 15 attempts.

- When you hear a busy signal, press the **RETRY** button.
- The system will reserve the line and automatically redial the same number for you. You will hear the call being made through the keyset speaker. The microphone is muted.

- When the called party answers, lift the handset or press the flashing **SPEAKER** to begin speaking.

NOTES:
1. If you make another call, auto-redial is canceled.
2. To cancel a retry, lift and replace the handset.

## PULSE TO TONE CHANGEOVER

When making an outside call on a dial pulse line, press #. All digits dialed after the # with be sent as tones.

## MEMO REDIALING

When you are calling directory information, you can store the number you are given using the **SAVE** feature. There is no need for pencil and paper.

- While you are talking on an outside call, press **SAVE**.
- Dial the telephone number as it is dictated to you on the key pad.
- Press **SAVE** to store the number.

To dial the number, press the **SNR** button. It will select the same line and dial the stored number. If necessary, you can select a different line and then press the **SNR** button.



# PAGING AND MESSAGING

## MAKING AN INTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the keyset speakers in the idle condition:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** key or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **0, 1**, **2**, **3** or **4**.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone key, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## MAKING AN EXTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the external paging speakers:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** key or dial **55**.
- Dial the desired zone number **5**, **6**, **7** or **8**.
  **OR**
  Dial **9** to page all external zones.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: If you have a dedicated page zone key, it is not necessary to press **PAGE** and dial a zone number.

## ALL PAGE

To page all designated keysets in internal zone 0 and external page zones at the same time:

- Lift the handset.
- Press the **PAGE** key or dial **55**.
- Dial ✱ or press the **ALL PAGE** key.
- After the attention tone, make your announcement.

NOTE: The LED on the **PAGE** key will only light when an All Page is in progress.

# MEET ME PAGE

- Lift the handset.
- Press the Meet Me Page (**MMPG**) key or dial **54**.
- Dial the desired zone number.
- After the attention tone, instruct the paged person to dial **56**.
- Press **WAIT** or **TRANSFER**.
- Remain off-hook until the person dials **56** from any phone.
- The paged person will be automatically connected with you.

# CALL PARK AND PAGE

When you have an outside call for someone who is not at his/her desk, you can park the call prior to paging. The iDCS offers two different methods:

### MANUAL PARK ORBITS

- While in conversation, press the **PARK** button.
- Entered a desired orbit number (**0-9**), if the orbit number is busy dial another orbit number. Display users can press ✱ to automatically place the call in any available orbit number and see the number in the display.
- Remember the selected orbit number.
- Replace the handset when finished.
- Lift the handset and make a page announcement as previously described (example: "John Smith park two").

**To retrieve a parked call from orbit:**

- Press the **PARK** button and dial the announced orbit number (**0-9**).
- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:

1. You must have a **PARK** button or park access code to retrieve and place calls in park orbits.
2. If the parked call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
3. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

### AUTOMATIC PARK WITH PAGE KEY

- While in conversation, press the **PAGE** button. The call is automatically parked at your station.
- Receive page tone and dial a desired page zone number.
- Make announcement indicating your extension number or the line number. Hang up.



**To retrieve an automatically parked call:**

- Dial **10** plus the number that was announced. If you have a **PAGPK** key, press it and dial the number that was announced. If you have a **PARK** key, press it and dial the announced orbit number.
- You will be connected to the parked call.

NOTES:

1. If the call is not retrieved within a pre-programmed period of time, it will recall your keyset and have a slow flashing amber light. You cannot park and page intercom calls.
3. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# SETTING A MESSAGE INDICATION

When you are calling another station and no one answers or you receive a busy signal, you can leave a message indication:

- Press the **MESSAGE** key or dial **43** and receive confirmation tone.
- Hang up. The **MESSAGE** key on the called station will light. Standard telephones receive special dial tone as a message indication or a lit message lamp, if the phone is equipped with one and they are connected to an 8MWSLI card or a 16MWSLI card on the system.

NOTES:

1. A station can have up to five message indications.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# CANCELING MESSAGES

To cancel a message indication that you left at another station, dial **42** plus the extension number of the station at which you left a message.

To cancel all message indications left at your keyset, dial **42** plus your extension. Your **MESSAGE** light will go out.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

# RETURNING MESSAGES

- Press the **MESSAGE** key or dial **43**. The first station that left a message will be called automatically. If that station does not answer, your **MESSAGE** light will stay on.
- Repeat until all messages have been returned in the order received.

- Your **MESSAGE** light will turn off when all messages have been returned.

NOTES:
1. Display keyset users can view message indications and return them in any order. See *Viewing Message Indications* under *Display Features.*
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.
3. If a message has been left at your keyset by a keyset in Auto Answer, you must manually cancel the message after it has been returned.

## PROGRAMMED MESSAGES

When you will be away from your phone for any length of time, you can leave a programmed station message. Display stations calling you will see this message and be informed of your status or follow your instructions.

- Dial **48** plus any of the message codes (**01–20**) listed on the back of this user guide.
- To cancel any of these messages you might have selected, dial **48** plus **00**.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key.

You can have multiple programmed message keys (**PMSG**) and each one can have a different message code:

- Press any programmed message (**PMSG**) button. The message is set and the button will light red. Press the button again to turn off.
- Pressing another programmed message (**PMSG**) button will turn the previous one off and set a different programmed message.



# CONVENIENCE FEATURES

## DO NOT DISTURB

Use this feature when you want to block calls to your keyset.

- While on-hook, press the **DND** key or dial **401**. The **DND** key lights steady red to remind you of this mode.
- To cancel DND, press the **DND** key again or dial **400**. The **DND** light turns off. You can make calls while in the DND mode.

NOTES:
1. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key.
2. If you place your keyset in DND mode and you do not have a **DND** key, your **TSI** key will flash to indicate DND status.

## ONE TIME DND

If you are on a call and you do not wish to be interrupted while on that call, you can press the **DND** key and place your station in Do Not Disturb. When you hang up at the end of the call, DND will be automatically canceled and your keyset will be able to receive new calls. This feature requires a **DND** key.

## MUTE

You can mute the handset transmitter or the microphone during any conversation:

- Press the **MUTE** key. It will light red.
- To resume speaking, press the **MUTE** button again. The light turns off.

## BACKGROUND MUSIC

When a music source is supplied, you may listen to music through the speaker in your keyset:

- While on-hook, press the **HOLD** button to hear music.
- Press the **HOLD** button again to turn music off.

You can set the level of background music by using the **VOLUME** keys while listening to the music. This does not affect the speakerphone level.

# ESTABLISHED CALL PICKUP

To pick up an established call in progress at a single line extension connected to a computer modem on your PC.

- Press the **EP** key for that station on your keyset and the call is automatically moved to your keyset.
- The single line extension on your modem will be disconnected.

NOTE: You must have an assigned (EP key) button on your regular keyset, for the single line station.

# APPOINTMENT REMINDER/ALARM CLOCK

This feature works like an alarm clock. Use it to remind yourself of an appointment later in the day (TODAY ONLY) or as a daily reminder every day (DAILY). You can set up to three alarms. Each one can be either a TODAY ONLY or a DAILY alarm.

When the alarm rings, you will hear three short rings repeated three times. Lift the handset to answer the alarm. If you do not, the alarm will alert you two more times at five minute intervals.

To set alarms:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time at which you want the alarm to sound. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY ONLY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Press **TRANSFER** to save.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

To cancel individual alarms:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Press the **HOLD** key.

NOTE: Display keysets can show a reminder message. See *Alarm Reminder Messages* under *Display Features*.



# ANSWERING THE DOOR PHONE

When you are programmed to receive calls from a door phone:

- You will receive three short rings repeated.
- Lift the handset or press **ANS/RLS** key. You are connected to the door phone.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

# CALLING THE DOOR PHONE/ ROOM MONITOR

You may call the door phone and listen to what may be happening outside or in another room.

- Dial the extension number of the door phone.
- You will be connected to the door phone and you can listen or have a conversation.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, dial **13** to unlock the door.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key.

# EXECUTIVE/SECRETARY HOT LINE

If programmed, an executive and a secretary can have a hot line between them. When the executive station is in the DND mode, all of its calls will ring the secretary station. If the secretary does not answer, the caller will go to the secretary's voice mail box if setup.

- Either person can press the **BOSS** key to make a voice call to the other station.
- Using the hot line will override DND at the other station. This key will light red when the other station is in use.

**To transfer a call to a Boss in DND:**

- Press the **TRANSFER** key followed by the **BOSS** key.
- Wait for the **BOSS** to answer, then announce the call and hang up to complete the transfer **OR**
- Hang up to complete a blind transfer after pressing the **BOSS** key.

# EXECUTIVE DIVERT

When the executive station is in the DIVERT mode all of his/her calls will ring the secretary station.

- Press the **DIVERT** key to pass a call while ringing.

**To transfer all calls to the Secretary:**

- Press the **DIVERT** key while the phone is idle. The LED will be lit and all calls will ring the secretary.

The secretary can call the BOSS in the DIVERT mode but all other users will ring the secretary (the secretary can override the boss' DIVERT).

# GROUP LISTENING

When you are engaged on a call and you are using the handset, you may want other people to hear the distant party's voice over the speaker:

- Press the **LISTEN** key to turn on the speaker. The microphone is not in use, so the distant party does not hear other parties present in your office.
- Press **LISTEN** again to turn the speaker off and resume private conversation.
- Repeat if necessary.

NOTE: Depending on speaker volume and the acoustics of your office, it may be advisable to turn the group listening feature off before hanging up. This will eliminate a momentary squeal.

# ACCOUNT CODES

When equipped with optional equipment, your system will allow calls to be charged to a specific account.

- During any outside C.O. call, press the account (**ACC**) key.
- Enter the 3 digit account code bin number when prompted, **OR**
  If your key has an extender of 000 enter the account code (maximum 12 characters including Q and #) and press **ACC000** again, **OR**
  If your key has an extender other than 000 (001~999) account code contained in that bin will automatically be entered for your.

# LOCKING YOUR KEYSET

You can lock your keyset to control misuse of your phone while you are away. You can unlock it when you return. Your default station passcode is 1234.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **100**.
- Dial your four digit station passcode.
- Dial **1** to locking outgoing, **2** for locked all calls, or **0** to unlock.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

Note*: When 911 is programmed, 911 emergency dialing is allowed for a LOCKED OUTGOING station.



| | 0<br>UNLOCKED | 1<br>LOCKED OUTGOING<br>Hold Button LED Flashes | 2<br>LOCKED ALL CALLS<br>Hold Button LED Solid |
|---|---|---|---|
| Make outside calls | YES | NO (ACCESS DENIED) | NO |
| Receive outside calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Receive intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make 911 calls | YES | YES* | NO |

# MANUAL SIGNALLING

Use this feature when you want to send a brief 500ms ring burst to another station, regardless of the status of your phone (on-hook, off-hook, handsfree, DND, or ringing).

**To send a signal to another station:**

- Press the Manual Signalling (**MS**) key.
- You may press the **MS** key repeatedly to send multiple signals to the designated station.

**NOTE: Your phone must have a Manual Signalling (MS) key with a station number extender assigned to it.**

# OFF-HOOK VOICE ANNOUNCE

Keysets may receive a voice announcement while on another call. The calling station must have an **OHVA** key. When you are in DND, you cannot receive OHVA calls. The OHVA feature will work with intercom and transferred calls. When you receive an OHVA and secure OHVA is ON, you will hear the announcement in the handset receiver, if you are using the handset. If secure OHVA is OFF then you will hear the announcement on the speaker, if you are talking on the handset. If you are using the speakerphone the announcement will always be heard through the speaker.

**To make an off-hook voice announcement:**

- Dial the extension number or press the **DSS** key.
- When you receive a busy signal, press the **OHVA** key.
- After the attention tone, begin speaking.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or pressing the **ANS/RLS** key.
- Press the flashing **CALL** button on your keyset. This will place the original party on hold and allow you to talk to the announcing party.
- To return to your first party, press the key corresponding to your original call. This will disconnect the OHVA call.

NOTES:

1. When you are voice announcing to a station close to you, use the handset to avoid an echo effect.
2. You cannot off-hook voice announce to single line telephones.

If your keyset is associated with a DCS 32 Button Add-On Module (DCS 32 AOM is not supported on the OfficeServ 7100), you can receive Executive OHVA calls. Executive Off-Hook Voice Announce allows you to engage in conversation on your keyset and simultaneously receive and reply handsfree to an OHVA through your DCS 32 Button Add-On Module (AOM). Use caution because the conversation through the AOM may possibly be heard by the caller on the keyset. When you receive an executive OHVA through your AOM:

- Reply by speaking in the direction of the microphone in the AOM unit.
- Adjust the volume with the **VOLUME** keys on the AOM unit.
- Press the **SPK** key on the AOM to disconnect the announcing party.

NOTES:
1. Executive off-hook voice announce can only be accomplished when an AOM is attached to your phone.
2. If the **MUTE** key on the AOM is lit, you must press the AOM's **SPK** key to answer the OHVA call.

## OHVA BLOCK

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Block (**BLOCK**) key. Pressing this key will prevent anyone from making an OHVA to you until you press the button again and cancel the blocking.

## OHVA REJECT

Your keyset can be programmed with an OHVA Reject (**REJECT**) key. Pressing this key while receiving an OHVA call will disconnect the voice announcing party and return you to your original call.

## IN GROUP/OUT OF GROUP

If your keyset is assigned to a station ring group, you can remove your keyset from the group and then put it back in. While you are out of the group, you can receive calls to your extension number but not calls to the group number. If you have an **IN/OUT** key with the group number assigned.

- Press the **IN/OUT** key. It will light red when your keyset is in the group.
- Press the **IN/OUT** key again to exit the group and turn the light off. Repeat as necessary.

If you do not have an **IN/OUT** key:

- Dial the **IN/OUT** access code number _____, then the group number, then **0** to exit the group or **1** to enter the group.

NOTE: If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press **SPEAKER** key.

The **IN/OUT** key can include an extender to indicate the specific group that this key will affect. This means that if you are in multiple groups, you can decide for which groups you will receive calls.



# CUSTOMIZING YOUR KEYSET

## AME PASSWORD

This feature allows customers using the AME feature to enable password protection. This will prevent unauthorized users from listening to your messages being left. The passcode is the same as your station passcode. This feature only applies if there is an Samsung voicemail installed in the system and your keyset has a programmed AME key.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **101** to turn on AME PASSCODE or **100** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## AUTO CAMP-ON

This option allows intercom calls to be automatically camped on, if possible, when a busy station is called.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **081** to turn CAMP-ON on or **080** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## SELECT RING TONE

Each keyset user can select any one of eight ring frequencies:

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **111**.
- Dial **1**–**8** or press the **UP** and **DOWN** keys to hear each tone.
- When you hear the tone that you prefer, press **TRANSFER** to save it.

**NOTE: Specific lines or stations may be programmed to ring with a different tone than what you have selected for your keyset.**

## CHANGE YOUR PASSCODE

From the factory, your station passcode is 1234. You can change your station passcode whenever you desire.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **101**.
- Dial your old passcode.
- Dial a new passcode (must be four characters). You can use **0**–**9**.
- Redial the new passcode to verify. If successful, you will hear two beeps. Four beeps indicate an incorrect code. Reenter the code again.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the new passcode.

# SET ANSWER MODE (INTERCOM)

You can receive internal calls in one of three modes (see *Answering Intercom Calls* under *Intercom Calls* for descriptions):

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **103**.
- Dial **0** for Ringing, **1** for Auto Answer or **2** for Voice Announce.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: When your keyset is programmed for Auto Answer and you have Forward No Answer (FNA) turned on, you must answer screened transfers by pressing the **ANS/RLS** key before your FNA timer expires or the call will forward.

# SET ANSWER MODE (CO)

Your incoming CO calls can be set to follow the intercom answer mode.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **15** to access **AUTO ANS CO**.
- Press the **VOLUME UP** or **DOWN** key to change status.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: When your keyset is programmed for Auto Answer and you have Forward No Answer (FNA) turned on, you must answer screened transfers by pressing the **ANS/RLS** key before your FNA timer expires or the call will forward.

# AUTOMATIC HOLD

While on an outside call, pressing a line key, route key or a flashing **CALL** button will automatically put your call on hold and connect you to the next call. This feature can be turned on or off at your keyset.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **001** to turn Automatic Hold on or **000** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: Intercom calls can be automatically put on hold by pressing **TRANSFER**.

# HEADSET OPERATION

Keyset users can switch between headset mode and handset mode. When using headset mode, press the **ANS/RLS** key to answer and release calls.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **021** to use the headset or **020** to use the handset.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.



Your keyset may be equipped with a Headset mode key. If it is so equipped pressing this key while the light is out will cause the keyset to enter headset mode and the light will illuminate to indicate this. Pressing the key while the light is lit will cause the keyset to return to handset mode and the light will go out.

# HOT KEYPAD

On your phone system your keyset's keypad can be made "live" or "hot" so that it is not necessary to lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing. Calls can be made and features activated by simply dialing the C.O. line number, trunk group access code, intercom number or feature access code. To activate this feature:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **031** to turn the Hot Keypad on or **030** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# KEY CONFIRMATION TONE

You can hear a short beep (confirmation tone) each time you press a button on the dial pad. This tone can be turned on or off.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **040** to turn tones off or **041** to turn tones on.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# REJOINING A PAGE

This feature allows you to hear the remaining portion of an ongoing internal page after you return your keyset to idle. To enable this feature:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **051** to turn this feature on or **050** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# RING PREFERENCE

This feature automatically answers ringing calls when you lift the handset or press the **ANS/RLS** key. This method will always answer calls in the order they arrived at your keyset. When you turn ring preference off, you must press the flashing button to answer a call, allowing you to answer calls in the order you choose.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **061** to turn ring preference on or **060** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## AUTO ANSWER CO CALLS

This option will allow CO calls that directly ring your phone to auto answer. When a CO call arrives at your station and this option set for ON your phone will sound two beeps, the same as when a screened transfer is completed, and you will be connected to the CO call. In order for this option to work the station must also be programmed for auto answer (see SET ANSWER MODE).

- While on hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **151** to turn Auto Answer CO on or **150** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

NOTE: Outside lines must ring your station directly for the Auto Answer CO to work. Lines ringing a station group will not cause your phone to Auto Answer the call.

## DISPLAY SPEED DIAL NAME

This option allows you to view the name associated with a speed dial number as it is dialed.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **111** to turn **DISP SPDNAME** on or **110** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## CALLER ID REVIEW ALL

This feature allows display keyset users to review Caller ID information for calls sent to their stations. This list can be from ten to fifty calls in a first in, first out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your station but that you did not answer. When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **121** to turn **CID REVIEW ALL** on or **120** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

## SECURE OHVA

This option allows you to receive OHVA calls via the speaker while you are on the handset.

- With you handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Press **131** to turn **AUTO CAMP-ON** on or **130** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.



# DISPLAY FEATURES

## INTERACTIVE DISPLAY KEYS

The three keys below the display are substitutes for dedicated feature keys and access codes. Pressing one of these keys has the same effect as pressing a programmable key. These keys are called soft keys as their functions are not fixed. They change to present you with the best options for that call condition. The use of soft keys allows the programmable keys to be used for more **DSS** and speed dial keys.

The **SCROLL** key is used to display options available to the user at a particular time or during a specific procedure. Press this key once while in the idle state to view the three main categories available.

201: STN NAME
CALL OTHER ANS

**ANSWER:** Guides you through the options to answer calls.
**OTHER:** Guides you through features other than making or answering calls.
**CALL:** Guides you through the options to make a call.

Select one of the main categories: **CALL**, **OTHER** or **ANS** (**ANSWER**). Press the **SCROLL** key to display additional options available under each of the three main categories. The symbol ➡ displayed as the last character on the lower line of the display indicates that there are additional options. Press the **SCROLL** key to display these additional options.

User instructions will be displayed in lower case letters. Options assigned to soft keys will be in upper case letters.

## DIRECTORY INFORMATION

An 11 character directory name can be assigned to each extension number. Display keyset users can view the name of the called or calling station before answering.

Each outside line can have an 11 character directory name. Incoming calls can be easily identified and answered with different greetings.

Outside and internal calls ringing to a station group will display [CALL FOR xxx] where xxx is the station group number. This allows you to answer calls directed to you differently than calls directed to your group.

# CALL LOG

This system can log both incoming and outgoing calls placed from or to your telephone. You must have a **LOG** button programmed on your keyset and assigned a review list.

Each **IN** and **OUT** list can be up to 50 numbers maximum. They are assigned in blocks of 10 each.

To view your incoming and outbound call logs:

- Press the **LOG** key.
- Press either the **IN** or **OUT** key.
- View the first **IN/OUT** telephone number. At this point you may select one of the three options related to this number or use the **UP/DOWN** keys to scroll through your list of calls.
- Press the **CLEAR** key to erase this number from the list.
- Press the **NND** key repeatedly to view the Name, Number, or Date associated with this call.
- Press the **DIAL** key to call this number.

This options are the same for the incoming or outgoing call logs.

# DIAL BY NAME

Each station or speed dial number can have an associated directory name. A station or speed dial number can be selected by scrolling alphabetically through a directory name list. This on-line "phone book" allows the user to look up and dial any station or speed dial number in seconds.

- Press the **DIR** key (**DIRECTORY**).
- Select the directory you wish to use: **PERS** (personal speed dial numbers), **SYS** (system speed dial numbers) or **STN** (station names).
- Dial the key on the keypad that corresponds to the first letter of the name you wish to search for.
- Use the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the names.
- Press the **DIAL** soft key to dial the number.

NOTE: A **DIR** key can have an extender to take you directly to one of the above lists (PERS, SYS, or STN).



# CALL PROGRESS DISPLAYS

During everyday call handling, your keyset display will provide information that is helpful and in some cases invaluable. Displays like [CALL FROM 203], [TRANSFER TO 202], [701: RINGING], [TRANSFER FM 203], [708 busy], [Camp on to 204], [Recall from 204], [Call for 501], [message frm 204] and [FWD ALL to 204] keep you informed of what is happening and where you are. In some conditions you are prompted to take an action and in other cases you receive directory information.

# DISPLAY NUMBER DIALED

Display keysets begin showing digits as they are dialed. They will stay in the display until the call duration timer comes on automatically or the **TIMER** button is pressed. If the call duration timer is not used, the number dialed will be displayed until the call is released, transferred or put on hold.

# CALL DURATION TIMER

The system can be set to automatically time outside calls. A few seconds after you dial a telephone number, the timer appears in the display. It appears immediately for incoming calls. The call timer continues for the duration of the call. Call duration times are displayed in minutes and seconds. If a call lasts longer than 60 minutes, the timer restarts.

You can press the **TIMER** key to manually begin timing a call. Press it again to stop timing. If you press it while the automatic timer is on, the call duration time is restarted.

# AUTO TIMER

Display keyset users may have the timer automatically start when they answer incoming calls or after a short delay on an outgoing call.

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **110**.
- Dial **011** to turn the auto timer on or **010** to turn it off.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store your selection.

# TIMER FUNCTION

Display keyset users may use this feature as a simple stopwatch.

- When the keyset is idle, press the **TIMER** button to start timing.
- Press the **TIMER** button again to stop timing.
- Read the elapsed time in the display.
- Lift the handset and replace it. The display will return to date and time.

# VIEWING MESSAGE INDICATIONS

You can view all of your message indications before you return them:

- With the handset on-hook, press the **MESSAGE** key with the red flashing light.
- The first station that left a message indication will be displayed.
- Press the **UP** and **DOWN** arrows to scroll through the stations that left message indications. Use the soft keys to reply, clear or advance to the next message.
- Press the **ANS/RLS** key to return your keyset to the idle condition.

# ALARM REMINDER MESSAGES

When you use the alarm/appointment reminder feature, you create a 16 character reminder message. When the alarm rings, your message will appear instead of [ALARM REMINDER]. To program reminder messages:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **116**.
- Dial the alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Dial the time you want the alarm to go off. Enter the time as HHMM (hours and minutes) using the 24 hour clock.
- Dial **0** (NOT SET), **1** (TODAY) or **2** (DAILY) to select the alarm type.
- Write your message using the dial pad keys. Each press of a key selects a character. Pressing the next key moves the cursor to the next position. For example, if your message is "TAKE MEDICATION," press **8** once to get the letter "T." Press **2** once to get "A." Press **5** twice to get "K." Continue selecting characters from the following table to complete your message.
- Press the **TRANSFER** key to store the alarm and reminder message.
- Repeat for each alarm if needed.

| COUNT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIAL 0 | < | > | . | ) | 0 |
| DIAL 1 | space | ? | , | ! | 1 |
| DIAL 2 | A | B | C | @ | 2 |
| DIAL 3 | D | E | F | # | 3 |
| DIAL 4 | G | H | I | $ | 4 |
| DIAL 5 | J | K | L | % | 5 |
| DIAL 6 | M | N | O | ^ | 6 |
| DIAL 7 | P | Q | R | S | 7 |
| DIAL 8 | T | U | V | Q | 8 |
| DIAL 9 | W | X | Y | Z | 9 |
| DIAL ✱ | : | = | [ | ] | ✱ |

NOTES:

1. When the character you want appears on the same dial pad key as the previous character, press **UP** to move the cursor one space to the right.
2. Other symbols are available for DIAL #.

To cancel an individual alarm and reminder message:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **112**.
- Dial alarm number **1**, **2** or **3**.
- Press the **HOLD** key.
- Press the **TRANSFER** key.

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NAMES

Each personal speed dial number can have an 11 character name assigned to it. This name is used to select the speed dial bin when you are dialing by directory.

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **106**.
- Dial the speed dial bin number **00–49**.
- Write your message using the procedure described in *Alarm Reminder Messages.*
- Press the **TRANSFER** key to store the speed dial name.
- Repeat for each speed dial bin if necessary.

# STATION NAMES

You can assign an 11 character name to your keyset. This allows other display keyset users to call you using the directory dial feature.

To program a station name:

- Press **TRANSFER** and then dial **104**.
- Enter the 11 character name using the procedure described in *Alarm Reminder Messages*.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store the name.

# MANAGING KEY ASSIGNMENTS

You can view your key assignments and add extenders to some of your programmable keys for easy one touch operation of frequently used features.

- While on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **107**.
- Use the **VOLUME** keys to scroll through all of your programmable keys **OR** Press the programmable key to which you want to add the extender.
- When you reach a key listed below, dial the corresponding extender.
- Press **TRANSFER** to store and exit programming.

Please refer to the Enhanced Display Programming Section provided by your installation company when requested for a complete list of descriptions and extenders for any keys you may have programmed on your keyset.

NOTE: Confirm that the cursor is placed correctly before you enter the extender.

# LCR WITH CLEAR

When you are making an outside call using LCR and dial an incorrect digit, you can press the **CLEAR** soft key to reenter the telephone number. You do not need to redial **9** to reaccess LCR.

# BACKSPACE WITH LCR

If you misdial while using LCR, you can delete digits shown in the display by pressing the **BSPC** soft key as many times as necessary.



# TEXT MESSAGING

This feature allows two digital keyset users to respond to each other with preprogrammed text messages. After receiving an Off Hook Voice Announcement or Station Camp-On, you may respond with a text message while continuing to talk and listen to your outside party. The other station can view this message and take the appropriate action or respond back with another text message.

You **must** be permitted to use the Text Messaging feature. See your System Administrator or Technician to be assigned this feature. They will assign you ten (10) blank messages. You can create any 16 character messages (01 to 10) that are appropriate for your use.

NOTE: See ALARM REMINDER MESSAGES for instructions on how to enter characters to create a text message.

Familiarization with the two digit message numbers you will use the most will make this procedure quick and easy. However if you do not know them, use the **UP/DOWN** key to scroll to the desired message, then press **SEND**.

The basics steps in text messaging are:

1. Press **TMSG** soft key to begin text messaging.
2. Dial the 2 digit number for the desired message.
3. Confirm this is the intended message then press **SEND**.
4. Wait for a reply from the other station (steps 1, 2 & 3)
5. When any station presses **EXIT** the displays at both stations return to their previous call progress condition.

At all times after step 1 you can talk and listen to your caller while repeating steps 2.

The example on the following page will better demonstrate how to use Text Messaging. In this example station 201 is making an off hook voice announcement to station 205 who after hearing the announcement will respond with a text message.

**STATION 201: LINDA**
received a call on line 702

**STATION 205: JOHN**
is talking on line 701

Talking on line 702

```
702:          01:15
CONF   PAGE   MUTE
```

```
701:          05:25
```

Press **TRANSFER**

```
Transfer:
RETURN
```

Dial **205**

```
205:busy
  OHVA      CAMP ON
```

↓

```
  OHVA to 205
```

```
   OHVA from 201
TMSG        REJECT
```

```
Wait for reply
```

```
GIVE THE CALL
TMSG:01      SEND
```

Dial **03** or press ↑ twice

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG:03      SEND
```

↓

```
ASK THEM TO HOLD
TMSG         EXIT
```

↓

```
Wait for reply
```

```
702:          01:45
CONF   PAGE   MUTE
```

```
701:          05:55
CONF   PAGE   MUTE
```



# CALLER ID

## WHAT IS CALLER ID?

Caller ID is the name given to the telephone company-provided feature that delivers the telephone number and sometimes the name of the person calling your phone. There are two types of Caller ID; the first delivers the calling party's telephone number only and the second (sometimes referred to as "Deluxe" Caller ID) delivers both the calling party's telephone number and name as listed in the telephone directory.

The phone system can handle both types of Caller ID; in fact, in the case of number only delivery, the system can be programmed to insert a name for a specific telephone number. However, even though you are paying to receive Caller ID information, there are some circumstances that mean you will not receive this information. The six most common reasons are listed below along with the display information that the system will provide.

| | |
|---|---|
| PRIVATE | The caller does not wish his/her name or number to be revealed to you. This type of call can be stopped at the telephone company by dialing an access code on your outside lines. This will redirect these PRIVATE calls to an announcement that states that you do not wish to receive calls that have had Caller ID blocked. The code to block these calls can usually be found in the front section of the telephone directory. |
| OUT OF AREA | The caller is calling from an area that cannot provide Caller ID information (for example, international calls) or he/she is calling from a type of circuit that cannot provide Caller ID information, for example, some outbound WATS lines. |
| PAYPHONE | The caller is calling from a coin-operated telephone. The telephone company will send this information as there are no directory listings for pay phones. The number will be delivered as usual. |
| INVALID CID INFO | This is a message that will be displayed when CID information is sent on the line but was somehow corrupted. |
| NO CID RECEIVED | This is a message that will be displayed when there was no CID information sent on the line. |

NO CID DSP — Caller ID Digital Signal Processors (CIDDSP's) are resources in the OfficeServ 100, the OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series systems required for receiving CID data. If there are no CIDDSP's available at the time a call comes in, this is the message you will see on your display.

NOTE: The Caller ID features may require optional software and/or hardware. Please see your service and installation company for details.

## WHAT IS ANI? [T1/E&M NOT SUPPORTED ON OS 7100]

ANI (Automatic Number Identification) is a feature offered by some telephone service providers that provides the calling party's telephone number. This service is only available on E&M Tie Lines on a T1, digital trunk. ANI is similar to Caller Identification (CID) but the format and information of the calling person is different. CID uses FSK signalling and ANI uses DTMF signalling. Usually, with ANI, a calling party's identity is the Listed Directory Number (LDN) unless a separate bill-to-number has been specified, (in which case the bill-to-number will be sent). Note that ANI does not provide calling party NAME, only the number. The phone system can provide calling number to name translation table.

## WHAT IS CLI?

On ISDN circuits, calling party information is called CLI and is supported on both BRI (not supported on OS 7100) and PRI type circuits on the OfficeServ 100 and on the OfficeServ 500 systems. On BRI circuits the OfficeServ 100 and the OfficeServ 500 only support number delivery and, like ANI, a name can be attached to the telephone number of frequent callers via the Caller ID translation table. On 5ESS and NI2 PRI circuits both name and number support is provided on the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series systems.

## SELECTING YOUR CALLER ID DISPLAY

Simulteneous display of Caller ID name and number on incoming CO calls on both lines of display keysets is supported on all OfficeServ systems, on transferred CO calls, you can decide if you want to see the Caller ID name or Caller ID number in the first line of the display. Regardless of which one is selected, you can press the **NND** key to view the other pieces of Caller ID information. To select the type of Caller ID information you wish to view of transferred calls first:

- With the handset on-hook, press **TRANSFER** and then dial **119**.
- Dial **0** for CID options, **1** for ANI options, or **2** for CLI options.
- Dial **0** if you do not wish to view CID information, **1** to view the NUMBER first or **2** to view the NAME first.
- Press **TRANSFER** to exit and store your selection.



## VIEWING THE NEXT CALLER ID CALL

In the event that you have a call waiting or a camped-on call at your keyset, you can press the **NEXT** key to display the Caller ID information associated with the call in queue at your keyset. Either the CID name or CID number will show in the display depending on your Name/Number selection.

To view Caller ID information for calls that have been camped-on to your keyset, press the **NEXT** key. If your keyset does not have a **NEXT** key, press the **CID** key and then the **NEXT** soft key.

## SAVING THE CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may press the **SAVE** key to save the CID number. If your keyset does not have a **SAVE** key, press the **CID** key, the **SCROLL** key and then the **SAVE** soft key. The system must be using LCR to dial the saved number.

## REDIALING A SAVED CALLER ID NUMBER

To redial a number that has been saved, press the **SNR** key or dial **17**.

NOTES:

1. Your telephone system must have LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number.
2. If the Hot Keypad feature has been turned off, you must first lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key before you begin dialing.

## STORING A CALLER ID NUMBER

At any time during an incoming call that provides CID information, you may save the CID number as a speed dial number in your personal speed dial list. To store a Caller ID number in a personal speed dial bin:

- Press the **STORE** key. The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored, **OR**
- Press the **CID** key and then press the **SCROLL** key.
- Press the **STORE** soft key.
- The system displays the speed dial bin in which the number was stored.

NOTE: Your telephone system must have LCR correctly programmed to redial the saved number. If LCR is not being used on your system, you will not be allowed to STORE CID numbers.

# INQUIRE CALLER ID PARK/HOLD INFO

If you are informed that an incoming call is on hold or has been parked for you, you may view the Caller ID information before you retrieve the call. This may influence how you choose to handle the call.

From an idle keyset:

- Press the **INQUIRE** key, **OR**
  Press the **CID** key and then the **INQUIRE** soft key.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may now answer the call by pressing the **ANS** key, **OR**
  You may use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  You can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

If you are on a call:

- Press the **INQUIRE** key. Your existing call will go on hold, **OR**
  Press the **CID** key and then the **INQUIRE** soft key to place the first call on hold.
- Dial the trunk number.
- You may now answer the call by pressing the **ANS** key, **OR**
  You may use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  You can return to the idle condition by pressing **IGNORE**.

NOTES:
1. If you are on an intercom call or you have Automatic Hold turned off, you must finish the existing call or place it on hold before inquiring.
2. If you inquire about an outgoing call, you will receive a [call no longer available] display.

# REVIEWING PAST CALLER ID CALLS

This feature allows you to review CID information for calls sent to your keyset. This list can contain 10–50 calls in a last-in, first-out basis. The list includes calls that you answered and calls that rang your keyset but that you did not answer (missed calls). When reviewing this list, you can press one button to dial the person back. The system must be using LCR to dial the stored number. To access the CID information stored in your REVIEW list:

- Press the **REVIEW** key, **OR**
  Press the **CID** key and then press the **REVIEW** soft key.
- If you have entries in your review list, the most recent call will be shown first.
- You can now **CLEAR** this entry, **OR**
  Use **NND** to view more information about this call, **OR**
  Press **DIAL** to call this person back, **OR**
  Press **SCROLL** and then press **STORE** to save this number in a personal speed dial bin.

NOTES:
1. Each keyset defaults with ten review bins. Please see your system administrator to determine the number of bins assigned to your keyset.
2. Your system must have LCR correctly programmed to allow you to **DIAL** numbers from the review list or to **STORE** entries from the review list.

# iDCS 64 BUTTON MODULE

## WITH KEYSET

The 64 button module is used when you need more programmable keys added to your keyset. The 64 red LED's provide visual indication of calls and features. The extra programmable keys are used exactly like the ones on your keyset. Make them DSS/BLF keys or feature keys. As a DSS/BLF the size of the 64 button module allows for greater call status and faster call processing. The 64 button module does not support executive off-hook voice announce (OHVA) and does not have a microphone. A maximum of two 64 button modules can be assigned to any keyset.



# Samsung Voicemail

This section describes how to setup and use the various features available to a Subscriber. A Subscriber is a person that has been authorized access to the various features and services available in the Samsung Voicemail. Please review this section carefully before you use your Authorized Features and Services, known as Subscriber Services.

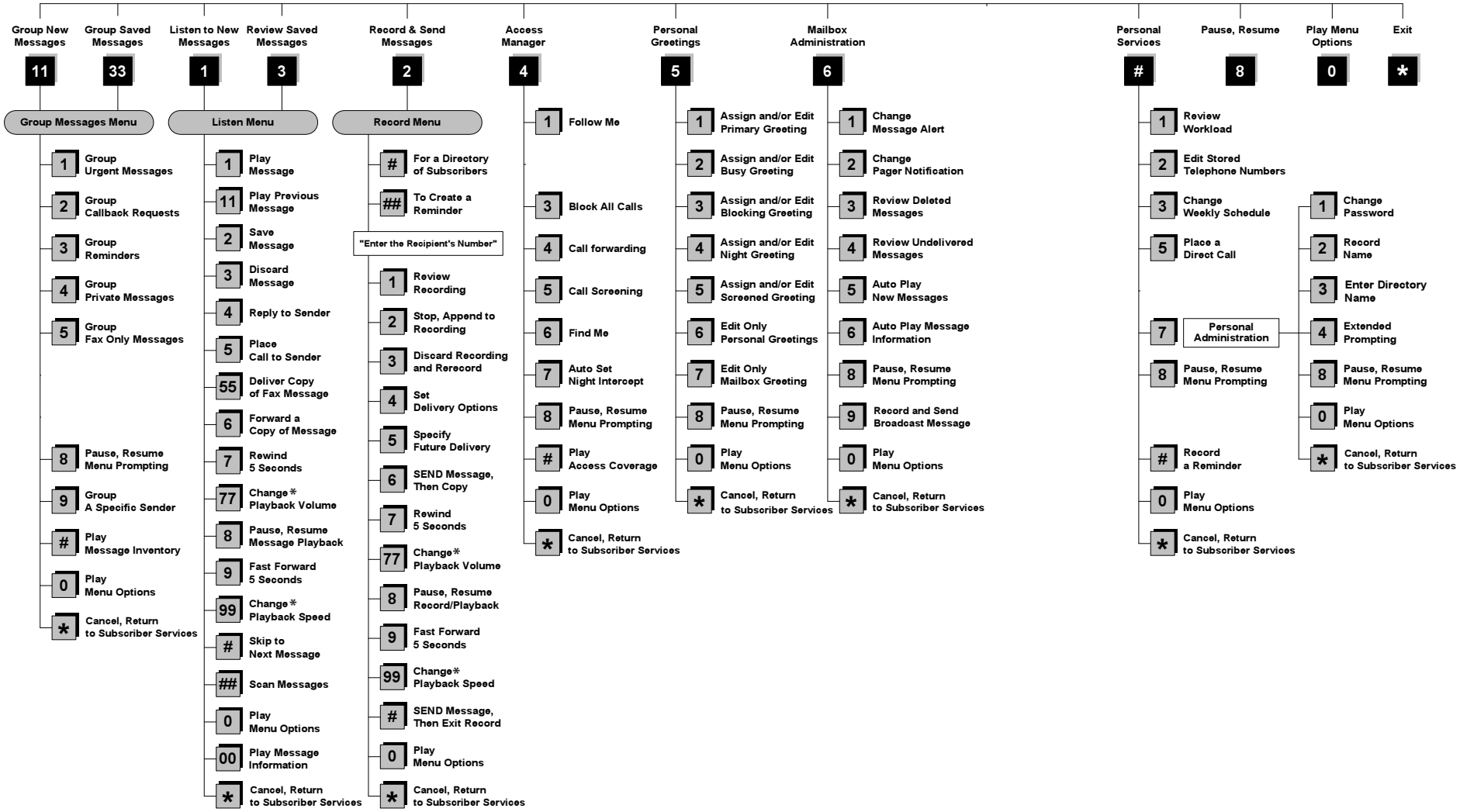
Voicemail is one of the Subscriber Services available. Your voice mail box has the capability of storing private messages, and offers a number of options for sending or redirecting messages as well as provides several ways to notify you of new messages.

Another very common Subscriber Service is Access Manager. This allows you control over when and where you receive your calls as well as what to speak to your callers in the event you are unable to speak to them directly. The 'events' are referred to as "Call Conditions". No-Answer, Busy, and Blocked are the most commonly used Call Conditions.

This guide can be used by Subscribers from within the office or from telephones outside the office. The basic operation is the same, but the access method will be different. See the Subscriber Services Menu Diagram for more details.

Note that some features and prompts detailed here may not be available to all Subscribers. See your System Administrator if you have questions about feature availability.

# Subscriber Services Menu




NOTE: All options shown MAY NOT be authorized. If an option is not available please speak to your system administrator.
*Playback Volume and Speed not available on the OfficeServ 7100

# ACCESSING YOUR MAILBOX

*[Also known as Subscriber Services Menu]*

## Inside Callers *[Subscriber logging in from their Desk]*

- Dial the voicemail access number or press the key assigned to ring the voicemail **[VMMSG]**.
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Outside Callers *[Subscribers calling from Cell Phones or outside of the office environment]*

- Dial the phone number that will be answered by the voicemail. The main greeting will answer.
- At the main greeting dial **[#]** plus your Subscriber (or mailbox) number (Subscriber and Mailbox numbers will usually match your extension number).
- Enter your personal password when prompted (the default password is 0000).

## Access your Subscriber Services (or Mailbox) from a Station other than your Own (or checking a mailbox associated with a different station)

- Press the **[VMMSG]** key or dial the voicemail **group number**. You will be prompted to enter a password.
- Press **[✱]**. This will take you to the Main Auto Attendant Menu.
- Press **[#]** plus the Subscriber number of your choice. You will be prompted to enter you password.

At this point the inside and outside callers follow the same instructions. You will hear a message stating the number of messages left in your mailbox. You will then hear the Subscriber Services Menu with the following options:

**1** **Listen to New Messages - See Listening to your Message.**

**2** **Record and Send Message - See Sending Messages.**

**3** **Review Saved Messages - See Listening to your Message.**

**4** **Access Manager - See Access Manager.**

**5** **Personal Greetings - See Personal Greetings.**

**6** **Mailbox Administration - See Mailbox Administration.**

**#** **Personal Services - See Personal Services.**

**✱** **Return to Main Menu.**



# GETTING STARTED

Using your new Samsung Voicemail Subscriber Services is as simple as following a few simple spoken instructions. First time users should read this section as a tutorial. You should start with the following steps:

- Access your Subscriber Services Menu - You already know how to do this.

**From the Subscriber Services Menu:**

- Record a Primary/No-Answer Personal Greeting. Dial **[5][1]**.
- Record a Mailbox Greeting. Dial **[5][7]**.
- Change your access code (Password). Dial **[#][7][1]**.
- Record your name. Dial **[#][7][2]**.
- Enter your directory name. Dial **[#][7][3]**.

After you have completed the steps above your Subscriber Services are set up and ready to use.

# LISTEN TO YOUR MESSAGES

If there are new messages in your mailbox your **[VMMSG]** key will be lit. Call the Samsung Voicemail by pressing this key, and when prompted enter your password. You will then be at the Subscriber Services Menu. Select **[1]** to listen to new messages or **[3]** to listen to saved messages.

Note: After you enter your password, if "Autoplay of New Messages" is enabled and you have new messages the Samsung Voicemail will begin to play them automatically. A subscriber can control this feature. From the Subscriber Services Menu **[6] [5]** toggles "Autoplay of New Messages" ON/OFF.

# SUBSCRIBER SERVICES MENU

The following is a list of all the options available in the Subscriber Main Menu.

**1** LISTENING TO NEW MESSAGES

**11** GROUP NEW MESSAGES

**2** RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE

**3** LISTENING TO OLD MESSAGES

**33** GROUP OLD MESSAGES

**4** ACCESS MANAGER

**5** PERSONAL GREETINGS

**6** MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION

**8** PAUSE / RESUME

**0** PLAY MENU OPTIONS

***** EXIT TO AUTO ATTENDANT

**#** PERSONAL SERVICES

# 1 or 3

## LISTENING TO OLD OR NEW MESSAGES

**1** Play / replay the message you just heard.

**11** Play the previous message.

**2** Save the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**3** Delete the message you just heard and listen to the next message.

**4** Reply to the message.

This will allow you to leave a message in the mailbox of the sender (if the sender has a mailbox on this system).

**5** Return the call directly to the telephone number that left the message.

This will work for internal and external callers, but Caller ID service is needed to use this feature on an outside call.

**55** Deliver a fax copy.

This will allow you to receive attached faxmail document(s). Faxmail documents can be delivered to any fax machine of your choice as long as out calling is authorized. You can also have faxmail messages automatically delivered to the fax machine of your choice.

**6** Forward the message and saves a copy.

The subscriber can be selected by dialing their mailbox number (nnn), using the directory service (#) or you may also add comments and leave it as a memo to yourself (##).

The Send and Copy Service (option 6) allows a user to send copies of a message to multiple recipients easily. A different introduction message may be left for each recipient.

**7** Rewind the message 5 seconds.

**77** Change playback volume of the recording. **[Not available on OS 7100]**

There are two levels of volume during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two levels.

**8** Pause or resume during message playback.

**9** Fast forward the message 5 seconds.



**99** Change playback speed of the recording. **[Not available on OS 7100]**

There are two levels of speed during playback. Dialing this code will toggle between the two speeds.

**0** Play options.

Pressing this key will play all the menu options available to you from this point.

**00** Hear the time and date, and sender's information of the message you just heard. Sender information is not available on outside calls.

**#** Move to the next message. This does not Save or Discard the current message - it is retained as new.

**##** Scan. Plays first 7 seconds of a message then skips to next message. This is similar to the scan button on a radio. It will allow you to find a specific message quickly. To stop scanning press **[1]**.

***** Cancel and return to previous menu.

# 11 or 33

## GROUP NEW OR OLD MESSAGES

Messages can be grouped as either Reminders, press **[3]** or Messages from a specific sender, press **[9]**.

Additionally you can press **[#]** and hear a summary of your mailbox contents:

a) Number of messages
b) Number of reminders
c) Number of urgent messages
d) Number of messages needing a callback
e) Number of private messages
f) Number of fax messages

# 2

## RECORD AND SEND A MESSAGE

This option is used to send a message to another subscriber. The steps are simple:

a) Enter the recipient's mailbox number, or if this is not known enter **[#]** to use the system directory.

b) Record your message at the tone. After recording the message, you will hear the Send Menu with the following functions:

**1** Review
**2** Continue Recording
**3** Discard and Re-Record
**4** Set Message Attributes (Delivery Options)
**5** Schedule Future Delivery
**6** Save and Send then Send a Copy to Someone Else
**#** Save and Send the Recording

## Setting Message Attributes

If after recording a message you select **[4]** you can set up any combination of the following delivery options:

**1** Urgent Delivery
**2** Return Receipt Requested
**3** Request a Call Back
**4** Private Delivery
**5** Reply Required
**✱** Exit

## Scheduling Future Delivery

If after recording a message you select **[5]** to schedule future delivery, you will be able to set message attributes and set this message as:

**#** Immediate Delivery
**1** Next Few Hours
**2** End of Current Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**3** Beginning of Next Business Day (based on your Availability Schedule)
**4** A Coming Day of the Week
**5** Specific Day / Time
**✱** Exit

# 4

# ACCESS MANAGER

The Access Manager allows the subscriber to set a number of options for when, where and how, and/or if the Samsung Voicemail contacts you when a caller dials your extension number. All of the options are toggled on/off based on their current status when you access them.



**Note: ALL** Access Manager options **MUST** be individually allowed by the System Administrator for each Subscriber. They are:

### 1 Follow Me

Allows the subscriber to enter an alternate location and set how long the new destination (Designated Location) will be active. This number may be an internal or external number. This is useful if you are frequently traveling or changing the number where you can be reached.

When Follow Me is activated, the transfer will be supervised and confirmed. This means that if the call is not answered or if rejected by the Subscriber at the designated location it will be recalled to the Subscriber's mailbox.

### 3 Call Blocking

When this feature is active, callers will not be transferred to your extension, they will hear your 'blocked' greeting (if recorded) and will go directly to your mailbox if they do not select any or are not offered any other options.

### 4 Call Forwarding

Unlike Follow Me where the subscriber wants to take their calls at an alternate location this feature allows the subscriber to pass control of his calls to another Subscriber. The "Forwarded To" Subscriber will now be in control of the caller and the caller will NOT return to originating Subscriber's Mailbox. If the "Forwarded To" Subscriber does not answer the caller it will now follow what ever the "Forwarded To" Subscriber has set up for their call conditions. The Caller will hear "Forwarding to""{Subscriber Name}" before actually being forwarded.

### 5 Call Screening

If this is turned on, the caller will be asked their name and the Samsung Voicemail will play this name to you before the transfer, giving you an option to accept or reject the call.

### 6 Find Me

Find Me, when enabled, will attempt to locate the subscriber by calling a list of preprogrammed phone numbers. The stored phone numbers are entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][2]** (if allowed by the Administrator). The stored telephone number list can contain up to 9 preprogrammed telephone numbers. The Find Me feature only use the first five.

### 7 Night Intercept

This feature is dependent on your weekly availability schedule, which is entered in 'Personal Services' **[#][3]** (if allowed by the Administrator). When Night Intercept is active the Samsung Voicemail will first ring your extension **0** then play your primary, No Answer greeting during the day (when you are

available) and will NOT ring your extension but simply play your Night greeting during the night (when you are not available).

**Note:** This does NOT use the Day and Night schedules of the phone system. It is solely controlled by the Subscriber's Availability Schedule.

**8 Pause / Resume**

**✱ Exit from Access Manager**

**0 Play All Options**

**# Play Access Coverage**

This feature is useful for finding out how you current access settings are set. It will also tell you what greetings will play under each of the call conditions you have setup.

# 5

# PERSONAL GREETINGS

The options available in this menu will be determined by your System Administrator, and not all of them may be available to you. In the simplest systems, only a mailbox greeting will be available, additional greetings may be accessible in more complex systems.

Your Personal Greeting will be played every time someone dials your extension and you do not answer.

You may record up to 9 Personal Greetings, and you may assign any one of them to be active. There are several different 'Call Coverage' conditions to which you may assign any of your 9 greetings. The Call Coverage Conditions are: No-Answer, Busy, and Do Not Disturb (or Forwarded All). This will allow different greetings to play depending on the type of call forward that you have set, or the condition of your telephone.

The Call Coverage conditions that you can assign specific greetings to are selected by the following digits:

**1 Primary/No Answer Greeting**

Used when in your office, away from your desk or during the time period you are scheduled available. If this is the only Personal Greeting you record, it will play for all call coverage conditions.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Basic Greeting' feature.



Example: "Hi this is John Smith. I'm sorry I am not available to answer your call. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**2 Busy Greeting**

Played to a caller when you are already talking to someone on your extension or the telephone at your Designated Location.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Busy Greeting' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. I'm on another line right now. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave a message, press 1."

**3 Call Blocking Greeting**

Used while Call Blocking is enabled in your Access Manager or if your phone is forwarded ALL or DND.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Blocking' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. Sorry I missed your call, but I'm going to be out of the office for the next few hours. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**4 Night Greeting**

Used during the time period you are scheduled UNAVAILABLE, usually after business hours during the evening and at night.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Scheduling' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. I've left the office for the evening. If you would like to try someone else, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**5 Call Screening Greeting**

Used while Call Screening is enabled, and you REJECT a caller after listening to the caller's record name.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Call Screening' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. I'm sorry, but I am not available to speak with you at this time. If someone else can help you, please enter the extension number now. Or, to leave me a message, press 1."

**6 Edit Personal Greetings**

You may also edit/record each one of the greetings (1-9) at any time.

Select a greeting number to edit and follow the instructions to record your greeting. When you are done recording your greeting, you will be able to listen to the greeting you recorded, save the greeting you recorded and return to the previous menu, record the greeting again, or exit without saving the greeting.

Note: If you record only the greeting assigned to the No-Answer Call Coverage Condition, then that greeting will play to callers for all Call Coverage Conditions (No-Answer, Busy, Blocked, Night, and Rejected Caller). In this case, the salutation part of the greeting should be very general.

**7 Edit Mailbox Greeting**

Used whenever a caller reaches your mailbox or if you have not recorded any of the Call Coverage greetings. The way a caller is transferred to your mailbox greeting directly, is by another subscriber transferring the caller to your mailbox using the VT (Voicemail Transfer) key.

This option is available only if the Administrator has assigned you the 'Mailbox Greeting Option' feature.

Example: "Hi, this is John Smith. Please leave me a message, I will call you as soon as I can."

Note: This greeting will only play if none of the 5 personal greetings has played to the caller. A common usage for this Greeting is when another Subscriber is talking with a caller and uses the VT key on their phone to transfer the caller directly to your Mailbox.

# 6

# MAILBOX ADMINISTRATION

The Mailbox Administration menu is used to turn on and off your pager notification, message alert options and other message control features.

**1 Message Alert**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call any outside or inside telephone number, after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

To hear your message at the remote location when the Samsung Voicemail calls you, after you pick up the telephone and answer you will be instructed that there is a message and to enter your password. Simply enter your password and you will now be logged in.



**Setting Up Message Alert:**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[1]** for Message Alert.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle message alert on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be notified.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the destination phone number.

**2 Pager Notification**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will call your beeper service and notify you after each message is left in your voice mailbox.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[2]** for pager notification.
- There are 4 options available to you:

  Press **[1]** to toggle pager notification on and off.

  Press **[2]** to set the schedule when you would like to be paged.

  Press **[3]** to be notified on urgent messages only.

  Press **[4]** to set the pager phone number.

**3 Undelete**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to undelete any messages that you have recently deleted (up to the programmed Daily Maintenance Time, which is set to 3 a.m. by Default the following morning).

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[3]** for Deleted Messages.

Deleted voice mail messages are temporarily stored in memory until 3 a.m. the following day. Select this option to recover ("undelete") previously deleted messages, during this period of time.

**4 Undelivered Retrieval**

When this function is activated, the Samsung Voicemail will allow you to recall any messages you have sent that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[4]** for Undelivered Messages.

This useful feature will allow you to cancel any messages that have NOT yet been picked up by the recipient.

**5 Auto Play New Messages**

If this option is enabled, after you enter your password correctly any new messages will immediately begin to play. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[5]** to Set Auto Play of New Messages.

**6 Auto Play Message Information**

If this option is enabled, the date, time and sender's name will be played automatically before each message. If this is disabled, the information must be requested manually by pressing '00'. To enable (or if already enabled toggle and disable) this feature:

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[6]** to Set Auto Play of Message Information.

# 9

# MESSAGE BROADCAST

This option will only be available if it has been allowed by the System Administrator.

**Broadcast to All Mailboxes**

If you have been designated as a Subscriber Administrator, you may send a message to ALL mailboxes in the system.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[6]** for Mailbox Administration.
- Press **[9]** for Broadcast Messages.

This option will only be available if your mailbox has been assigned Subscriber Administration privileges.



# #

# PERSONAL SERVICES

The Personal Administration Menu is used to set your password and record your name. Many of these features must be allowed by the System Administrator.

**1 Workload Management**

Allows you to access to all reminders, both Active and Pending. If authorized you can group your reminders as Commitments, Follow-Ups or Tasks for better organization. The system will flag each reminder as Active or Pending (pending means scheduled for future delivery).

**2 Stored Numbers**

Allows you to enter up to 9 stored phone numbers. The first five of these are used in the 'Find Me' feature, but any of them (1-9) can be easily dialed using only one digit followed by the pound key, to be used by many other features from within your subscriber space. (ie: "Follow Me, "Message Alert", "Pager Alert", and "Direct Call").

**3 Schedule Availability**

Allows you to enter a weekly availability schedule for use with Night Personal Greeting and the Auto Night Intercept feature. Follow the spoken directions to enter the days of the week and times you are generally available to talk to your callers. All other times you will be considered unavailable.

**5 Place a Direct Call**

Allows you to place a direct call out of the Samsung Voicemail from anywhere. You may either dial the number or dial a single digit 1-5 that corresponds to a stored number (See Personal Services, 2 - Stored Numbers). This feature must be authorized by the System Administrator and can be limited or opened to internal, local, and long distance calls.

**7 Personal Administration**

This area is used during the initial set up of your Subscriber Settings (see next section).

# PERSONAL ADMINISTRATION SETTINGS

This menu allows you to make changes to basic setup settings, that are rarely changed. Use these when you initially set up your personal Subscriber settings. You probably will not need to change them after that.

**1 Setting your Password**

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][1]**.
- The current password will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

**2 Recording your Name**

Use this option to record your name. Your recorded name is played in several different situations. It is important to record your name for proper operation of the Samsung Voicemail system.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][2]**.
- The current name will be played and you will have the chance to change it.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name and/or enter your Directory Name (described below), you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**3 Entering your Directory Name**

Use this option to enter your Directory Name. Your Directory Name is used by callers to find you if they do not know your extension number.

- From the Subscriber Services Menu press **[#][7][3]**.
- The current Directory Name will be played as a string of digits that are equal to your name spelled out on your telephone keypad. Follow the instructions to enter a new name. You will be prompted to enter your last name and then your first name.

This must be done in order for the directory feature to work correctly.

Note: It is possible that if you do not record your name (described above) and/or enter your Directory Name, you will not be included in the Dial by Name Directory.

**4 Extended Prompting**

Use this option to drastically reduce the number of prompts played in the subscriber interface (mailbox prompts). Change this setting only if you are very familiar with the user operation of the Samsung Voicemail.



Note: Remember if you know what digits to press, you can enter them at any time you do not have to wait to be prompted. This feature can be toggled on/off at anytime. Also if it is off you will be prompted within each subscriber menu to press zero for more options. This enables you to still be able to find out what to do if you were to get lost and extended prompting was disabled.

# KEYSET USER FEATURES

The following options are available if you have a display keyset. They require setup by the System Administrator.

## Message Waiting Lights

When new messages are left in your mailbox, the voice mail message light on your keyset will flash. Press this flashing key **[VMMSG]** and follow the prompts to retrieve messages. This key may be pressed at any time to log into your Subscriber Main Menu.

## Answer Machine Emulation

If you have an Answer Machine Emulation key programmed on your keyset, you can use it to monitor calls going to your voice mail, and optionally answer them. The operation of this feature is similar to screening a call on a home answering machine.

Your keyset must be set to forward on no answer to voice mail. After ringing your station the caller will be connected to your voice mail and hear your personal greeting before leaving a message. During this time you will be monitoring the connection between the caller and your voice mail box. At this time you will only be monitoring the call, you can not talk to the other party until you answer. You may pick up the call at any time or ignore it.

To activate this feature press the **AME** button. The associated indicator will be lit steady. Press again to turn off. If this key is pressed while a station is ringing (during forward no answer), the feature will be turned on for the current call only.

While the caller is leaving a message or ringing you may:

- Press **[#]** to immediately put the caller in your voice mailbox and monitor it.
- Press **[✱]** to immediately disconnect your station. The caller continues to leave a message normally.
- Pick up the handset and monitor privately.
- Press **ANS / RLS** to answer the call (using the handset or speaker).

## AME Password

If your keyset has **AME PASSWORD** (MMC 110) set to **YES**, you must enter your station password to listen to messages being left. This will prevent unauthorized people from listening to messages being left for you.

If the password option is turned on, while a message is being left, press the flashing **AME** indicator and enter your station password (not your Samsung Voicemail password). You will then hear the message being left.

## Call Record

If you have a call record button assigned to your phone, you may press it at any time, to record the conversation in progress. If you have a display keyset, you will also have the soft key options to pause and time the message.



# SHORTCUTS

## Calling

Calling a station that is busy or does not answer you can press **[#]** to immediately send the call to the called parties mailbox.

## Call Divert to Voicemail

While receiving an incoming (ringing) call, dial **[✱]** to immediately send the caller to your personal voicemail box. This will override the call forward no answer setting.

## Direct Messaging

**[#] + DSS** To make it easy to leave messages for others in your office without having to dial their extension number first, keyset users may simply dial **[#]** plus a mailbox (extension) number and leave a message directly. If you dial a busy extension press **[#]** to connect directly with the mailbox.

## Self Memo (Reminder)

Pressing **[##]** will leave a message in your own mailbox. This is useful to remind yourself of things to do now or in the future. Messages can be sent with future delivery so you can have the system call you when items become due.

# INTERACTIVE DISPLAYS

Display keyset users have the added advantage of using the soft keys and displays to play, save, delete, reply, call, forward, rewind, pause, fast forward, change the volume, get message information, or help.

## Viewing Mailbox Contents

If you have new messages, in addition to the Terminal Status Indicator (TSI) you will be able to use the keyset displays and soft keys to communicate with the Samsung Voicemail.

# E-MAIL GATEWAY (EMG)

The E-Mail Gateway feature integrates your voice mail box with your email client. No matter what email client software you are using or where you use it, you can send voice mail messages and fax mail messages to your E-Mail inbox.

There are two parts to the E-Mail Gateway; E-Message Delivery and E-Message Notification.

1. **E-MESSAGE DELIVERY:** Voice mail messages (.wav) and/or fax mail messages (.tiff) are "delivered" to your Inbox with the appropriate attached file.

2. **E-MESSAGE NOTIFICATION:** You will receive an e-mail, with NO attachments, notifying you that you have a voice and/or fax mail message in your Voice Mail Box.

   - As a subscriber you can use either E-Message Delivery and/or E-Message Notification.
   - As a subscriber you can have multiple e-mail addresses. (a maximum of 5 valid email addresses).
   - E-Message Notification can be set to one e-mail address while E-Message Delivery is set to different e-mail address.

## Functionality

- With either type of EMG, when Caller ID (CID) is provided, the callers telephone number will appear in the subject field of the email along with the date and time stamp of when the voice message was originally recorded in your Voice Mail Box.
- If the caller is also a subscriber on the system and the E-Mail Gateway is set up with a valid "Reply To" address, the Subscriber's name will also appear in the "From" field. Otherwise, the "From" field will display the name of the Samsung voice mail system (SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, or SVMi-20E) sending the message.
- Client will use their PC's Multi-Media kit (equipped with either speakers and/or a headset) to listen to messages delivered to their e-mail Inbox.

  **IMPORTANT NOTE:** If the PC/Laptop/PDA/Smart Phone/etc… is not equipped with hardware and software capable of playing a '.WAV' file then the E-Mail Gateway will not work for them until they add some method to listen to '.WAV' files delivered to their Inbox.

  The same applies to Fax Mail messages, if the device the subscriber is using does not support the viewing of '.TIFF' files, then the E-Mail Gateway for Fax Mail will not work for them until they add some method to view .tiff files delivered to their inbox.

- No Synchronization of messages is performed between the Voice Mail Box and the E-mail Inbox.
  - Messages listened to, forwarded, deleted, and/or saved within an e-mail inbox will NOT effect the status of that same new message in the Voice Mail or the MWI (Message Waiting Indicator) associated with that message on the phone.
  - Also messages listened to in the Voice Mail, from a phone, will not change the Unread/Read status of the same message in an e-mail inbox.
  - However, the Voice Mail Administrator can adjust parameters per subscriber or group of subscribers that decide how, when, or if to delete the original voice message after it is sent to the E-Mail Server.

## Benefits

- Store and Archive Voice and Fax Mail Messages in visible folders.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages can now easily be dragged and dropped into folders the same way e-mail messages are organized and saved.
- Voice and Fax Mail Messages are now essentially the same as any other e-mail message.
- Backups and Message Archives can be made when they are made for all other types of e-mail messages.
- Add text notes and comments to use for reference later.
- Some (if not all) e-mail clients will allow you to edit the body of the e-mail to add comments.
- Some will allow you to edit the subject field to help you find a particular message quickly in a large archive of messages.
- Call Back Numbers and Date & Time Stamp are easily displayed in the Subject field.
- Easily forward Voice messages received, to others even if they are not a Voice Mail Subscriber on your system.
- No EMG System or Client Software to load on your Local PC or Network Servers.

  Therefore compatible with most:

  - E-Mail providers and E-Mail Clients
  - PCs, Laptops, PDA, and/or Smartphones

  **NOTE:** If you are not sure you have this functionality on your system and you would like to use it, please contact your on Site system administrator to see if it is available. EMG functionality is only available on the SVMi-8E, SVMi-16E, and SVMi-20E.

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | | |
| 01 | | |
| 02 | | |
| 03 | | |
| 04 | | |
| 05 | | |
| 06 | | |
| 07 | | |
| 08 | | |
| 09 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| 16 | | |
| 17 | | |
| 18 | | |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |
| 25 | | |
| 26 | | |
| 27 | | |
| 28 | | |
| 29 | | |
| 30 | | |
| 31 | | |
| 32 | | |
| 33 | | |
| 34 | | |
| 35 | | |
| 36 | | |
| 37 | | |
| 38 | | |
| 39 | | |
| 40 | | |
| 41 | | |
| 42 | | |
| 43 | | |
| 44 | | |
| 45 | | |
| 46 | | |
| 47 | | |
| 48 | | |
| 49 | | |



## FEATURES AND SPECIFICATIONS

### LINE GROUPS

9 Local/LCR
800 _____
801 _____
802 _____

### STATION GROUPS

501 _____
502 _____
503 _____
504 _____

### PAGING ZONES - DIAL 55 PLUS

0 _____
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____
7 _____
8 _____
9 All External Zones
*All External Zones and Internal Zone 0

### PROGRAMMED MESSAGES

01 In A Meeting
02 Out On a Call
03 Out To Lunch
04 Leave A Message
05 Page Me
06 Out Of Town
07 In Tomorrow
08 Return Afternoon
09 On Vacation
10 Gone Home
11 _____
12 _____
13 _____
14 _____
15 _____
16* _____
17* _____
18* _____
19* _____
20* _____

*Programmed Messages 16~20 not available on the OfficeServ 7100.

### FEATURE ACCESS CODES

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 + xxx | Pick Up A Parked Call |
| 12 + xxx | Pick Up A Held Call |
| 13 | Door Lock Release |
| 16 + xxx | Speed Dialing |
| 17 | Save And Redial Number |
| 18 | New Call (Recall) |
| 19 | Last Number Redial |
| 400 | Cancel Do Not Disturb |
| 401 | Set Do Not Disturb |
| 42 + xxx | Cancel Message You Left |
| 43 | Return Message |
| 44 | Callback |
| 45 | Busy Station Camp-On |
| 46 | Conference |
| 47 | Account Code |
| 48 + xx | Cancel Programmed MSG |
| 49 | Send Flash To C.O. or PBX |
| 56 | Meet Me Answer |
| 600 | Cancel All Call Forward |
| 601 + xxx | Set Forward All Calls |
| 602 + xxx | Set Forward Busy |
| 603 + xxx | Set Forward No Answer |
| 604 + xxx | Set Fwd Busy/No Answer |
| 605 + xxx | Set Forward on DND |
| 606 + xxx | Set Forward Follow Me |
| 65 + xxx | Pick Up Ringing Extension |
| 66 + xx | Pick Up Group |
| 67 | Universal Answer |
| * | Authorization Code |

SAMSUNG

01/09

www.samsung.com/bcs

Home Page
Table of Contents
STD Telephone

# STANDARD TELEPHONE USER GUIDE

for
OfficeServ™ 100, OfficeServ™ 500
and OfficeServ™ 7000 Series

*January 2009*

Samsung Telecommunications America reserves the right without prior notice to revise information in this guide for any reason. Samsung Telecommunications America also reserves the right without prior notice to make changes in design or components of equipment as engineering and manufacturing may warrant. Samsung Telecommunications America disclaims all liabilities for damages arising from the erroneous interpretation or use of information presented in this guide.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


## ABOUT THIS BOOK ..... 1

## THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ..... 2–3

## OUTSIDE CALLS

- Making an Outside Call ..... 4
- Answering an Outside Call ..... 4
- Universal Answer ..... 4
- Flash/Recall ..... 4–5
- Busy Line Queuing with Callback ..... 5

## INTERCOM CALLS

- Calling Other Stations ..... 6
- Answering Intercom Calls ..... 6
- Busy Station Callback ..... 6
- Busy Station Camp-on ..... 6
- Calling Your System Operator ..... 7

## CALL PROCESSING

- Holding Calls ..... 8
- Transferring Calls ..... 9
- Transfer with Camp-On ..... 9
- Transfer Cancel ..... 9
- Transfer Recall ..... 9
- Call Waiting ..... 10
- Setting Up a Conference ..... 10
- Forwarding Your Calls ..... 10–12
- Call Pickup ..... 12

## DIALING FEATURES

- Speed Dialing ..... 13
- Programming Personal Speed Dial Numbers ..... 13
- Last Number Redial ..... 13
- Save Number with Redial ..... 13
- Pulse to Tone Changeover ..... 14

## PAGING AND MESSAGING

- Making an Internal Page ..... 15
- Making an External Page ..... 15
- All Page ..... 15
- Meet Me Page/Answer ..... 15
- Call Park and Page ..... 15
- Retrieving a Parked Call ..... 16
- Setting a Message Indication ..... 16
- Returning Messages ..... 16
- Canceling a Message ..... 17
- Programmed Messages ..... 17

## CONVENIENCE FEATURES

- Do Not Disturb ..... 18
- Door Phone Calls ..... 18
- Account Codes ..... 18–19
- In/Out of Group ..... 19
- Locking your Station ..... 19
- Changing your Station Passcode ..... 20

## PERSONAL SPEED DIAL LIST ..... 21–22

# ABOUT THIS BOOK

This booklet provides instructions for using an industry standard single line telephone set with the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series systems. A variety of single line sets from many different manufacturers are available. Check with your service and installation company to ensure proper operation with the OfficeServ 100, the OfficeServ 500 and the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems.

Please take the time to study this guide and to become familiar with the operation of your standard telephone. Keep it handy. You may need to look up instructions for infrequently used features.

Learning to use your telephone correctly will make everyday telephone communications a breeze.

This book is written based on the factory default settings for the feature access codes. Sometimes, due to programming requirements, these codes may be changed. If you find that a feature code does not work as described in this book, please contact your installation and service company to determine the correct code.



# THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

## USER ORIENTATION

Lifting the handset on your telephone will provide the OfficeServ 100, the OfficeServ 500, and the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems with dial tone. This is also referred to as internal or intercom dial tone. To get an outside line from the telephone company, dial an access code, usually the digit "**9**." To call another station in your system, simply dial its extension number. See your system directory list for other access codes and extension numbers.

## HOOKFLASH

Throughout this guide, you will see references to "hookflash." A hookflash is a momentary operation of the hookswitch required for a feature operation. Some telephones have a **FLASH** key. This key may be pressed instead of the hookswitch.

## C.O. LINES

Lines from the telephone company are "C.O. lines." Calls on these lines are referred to as "outside calls." These C.O. lines are accessed by dialing an access code. For example, dial **9** to get a local outside line or dial **800**–**8XX** for other line groups. Each line in the system is numbered beginning with 701, and then 702, 703, etc. To get a specific line, dial its three digit line number. If Least Cost Routing (LCR) is programmed into the system, you will only be required to dial **9**.

## DISTINCTIVE RINGING

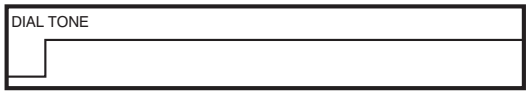
The OfficeServ 100, the OfficeServ 500, and the OfficeServ 7000 Series systems provide distinctive ring patterns to your phone:

- Outside calls have a single ring tone repeated.
- Intercom calls have a double ring tone repeated.
- Door phone calls and alarm/appointment reminders have a triple ring tone repeated.

# SYSTEM TONES

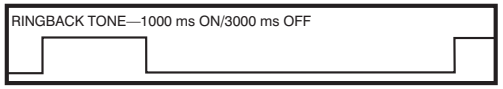
The system provides several tones to assist you. Some of these tones are already familiar to you.

Intercom Dial Tone—A steady tone that indicates you can begin dialing.



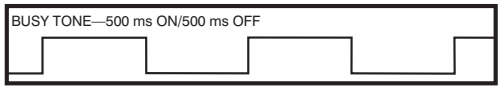

CONTINUOUS

Ringback Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is ringing.



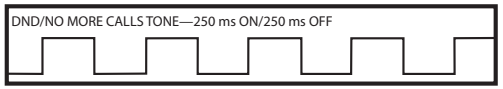

CONTINUOUS

Busy Tone—Indicates the station you dialed is busy.



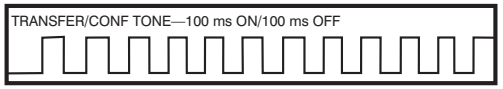

CONTINUOUS

DND/No More Calls Tone—Fast busy tone indicates the station you dialed is in the Do Not Disturb mode or cannot receive any more calls.



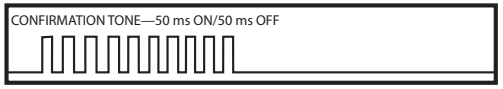

FOR TEN SECONDS

Transfer/Conference Tone—Indicates your call is being held and you can dial another party.



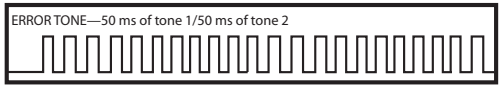

CONTINUOUS

Confirmation Tone—Very short beeps followed by dial tone indicate you have correctly set or canceled a system feature.




FOR ONE SECOND
(programmable)

Error Tone—A distinctive two level beeping tone indicates you have done something incorrectly. Try again.




FOR THREE SECONDS



# OUTSIDE CALLS

## MAKING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset and receive internal dial tone.
- Dial a C.O. line or line group access code.
- Receive outside dial tone and then dial the telephone number.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.

If your system is programmed to require an authorization code before making a call:

- Dial ✱ and a valid code. You will hear confirmation tone, followed by dial tone.
- Select a C.O. line.

If your system is programmed to require an account code before making a call:

- Dial **47** and a valid code.
- Hookflash and receive transfer tone. Select a C.O. line.

For more information see your system administrator.

## ANSWERING AN OUTSIDE CALL

- Lift the handset. You are automatically connected to the ringing call.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.

## UNIVERSAL ANSWER

Outside lines may be programmed to ring a general alerting device. To answer calls ringing this device, dial **67**. This device can operate in any system ring mode.

## SENDING A FLASH

While you are on an outside call, hookflash, receive transfer tone and dial **49** to send a flash to the telephone company. This may be required for some custom calling features or CENTREX lines.

Note: Flash is not available on an ISDN circuit.

## RECALL DIAL TONE

Hookflash and then dial **18** to disconnect your outside call and receive telephone company dial tone for a new call.

## BUSY LINE QUEUING WITH CALLBACK

If you receive a busy signal when you select an outside line:

- While on that call, hookflash, receive transfer tone and dial **44**.
- When the line becomes free, the system will call you back.
- Lift the handset, receive dial tone and dial the telephone number or the speed dial number again.

NOTE: A callback will be canceled if it is not answered within 30 seconds.



# INTERCOM CALLS

## CALLING OTHER STATIONS

- Lift the handset.
- Dial the extension number or group number.
- Wait for the party to answer.
- If you hear several brief tone bursts instead of ringback tone, the station you called is set for Voice Announce or Auto Answer.
- Begin speaking immediately after the tone.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.

## ANSWERING INTERCOM CALLS

- Lift the handset and you are automatically connected to the ringing call.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset.

## BUSY STATION CALLBACK

When you call another station and you receive a busy signal:

- Hookflash, receive transfer tone, dial **44**, receive transfer tone and hang up.
- When the busy station becomes free, your telephone will ring.
- Lift the handset to automatically call the now idle station.

NOTE: You have 30 seconds to answer or the callback will be canceled.

## BUSY STATION CAMP-ON

When you call another station and receive a busy signal but you do not want to wait for a callback:

- Hookflash, receive transfer tone and dial **45**.
- The called station will receive off-hook ring or camp-on tone.
- You will hear ringback tone.
- Wait for the called party to answer.

The called station must release its first call or put it on hold before answering your camp-on.

## CALLING YOUR SYSTEM OPERATOR

- Lift the handset and dial **0** to call your system operator or group of operators.
- If you want to call a specific operator, dial that person's extension number.



# CALL PROCESSING

## HOLDING CALLS

- When you are connected to any call, hookflash, receive transfer tone and dial **11**. The call will now be on hold. You may now make or receive a second call.
- To take the caller off hold, lift the handset and dial **11**. You are now connected to the call. You may resume your conversation.

NOTE: A standard telephone can put only one call on hold at a time.

## HOLD RECALL

If you leave a call on hold longer than the hold timer, the call will recall your station.

- When your phone rings, lift the handset to answer the recall.
- If you do not answer this recall within a pre-programmed period of time, it will go to the operator group.

## RETRIEVING CALLS ON HOLD AT ANOTHER STATION

When a line is on hold at any other station:

- Lift the handset and dial **12** plus the extension number of the station that placed the call on hold—**OR**—dial **12** plus the line number if you know what it is.

## CONSULTATION HOLD

When you are speaking on an outside line and it is necessary to consult with another extension:

- Hookflash and receive transfer tone. Your call is placed on transfer hold.
- Dial an extension number.
- Consult with the internal party.
- Hookflash to return to the outside party or hang up to transfer the call.

NOTE: Repeatedly pressing the hookflash will flip-flop between the outside and inside parties (except if the destination station is set for Auto Answer or Voice Announce, or the system has Transfer Cancel activated).

# TRANSFERRING CALLS

Transfer is used to send any call to another extension in one of two ways. You can perform a screened transfer by informing the other extension who is calling or you can perform a blind transfer without notification.

- While you are speaking on a call, hookflash to receive transfer dial tone and then dial an extension number. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold.
- Hang up when you hear ringing—**OR**—wait for the party to answer and advise the party of the call and then hang up. If the transfer is refused, you will be reconnected to the outside line when the station hangs up or you can hookflash to return to the outside party.

NOTE: After the inside party answers, you may alternate back and forth between the parties by hookflashing.

# TRANSFER WITH CAMP-ON

When you are transferring a call to another station and it is busy, you may camp the call on to this station:

- While you are speaking on a call, hookflash to receive transfer dial tone and then dial an extension number. Your call is automatically put on transfer hold.
- Hang up when you hear a busy signal. The called party will be alerted that a call is waiting.

# TRANSFER CANCEL

If this feature has been activated on your system the Consultation Hold feature will not work. Instead, when you hookflash to return to the outside party after initiating a transfer, the internal party will be dropped allowing you to transfer the call to another destination. This is especially useful if the party you originally tried to transfer to was busy or did not answer.

# TRANSFER RECALL

All calls that you have transferred (screened, unscreened and camped-on) will automatically recall to your station if they are not answered in a pre-programmed period of time.



# CALL WAITING

If an outside call has been camped-on to your phone or another station is camped-on to you:

- You will receive camp-on tone indicating another call is waiting.
- Hookflash and then dial **11** to put the first call on hold.
- Hang up and the waiting call will ring.
- Lift the handset to answer.
- Complete this call by transferring it or hanging up.
- Lift the handset and then dial **11** to return to your first call.

# SETTING UP A CONFERENCE

You may conference five parties (you and four other parties) in any combination of outside lines and internal stations in any order.

- While you are engaged in a conversation, hookflash, receive transfer tone and dial **46**. You will receive conference tone.
- Make another call, either intercom or outside.
- After the called party answers, hookflash and receive conference tone.
- Make another call—**OR**—hookflash to join all parties.
- Repeat as necessary.

To drop a party from your conference call:

- Hookflash, receive confirmation tone and dial the extension or line number that is to be dropped.
- Receive conference tone and dial **46** to rejoin the other parties.

NOTES: To leave the conference, hang up. Control will be passed to the first internal station that was added. If there are no internal stations and you wish to leave outside lines connected together in a trunk to trunk conference, follow the instructions to drop a party and use your extension number. When the parties on the outside lines hang up, the lines will release automatically, proceeding disconnect supervision is supplied by the telephone company.

# FORWARDING YOUR CALLS

You may forward your calls to other stations or groups of stations. When they are programmed, Forward All Calls will have priority over Forward Busy and Forward No Answer conditions.

To clear all call forward conditions set at your station, lift the handset and dial **600**.

NOTE: It is not necessary to clear call forwarding to change your selection; simply enter a new forward command.

# FORWARD ALL CALLS

To forward all of your calls to another station:

- Lift the handset and dial **601** followed by the destination you want your calls to forward to. This can be an internal (within your system) or external (outside your system such as a cell phone) number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

To cancel Forward All Calls, lift the handset and dial **600—OR—**dial another forward code, e.g., **604**.

# FORWARD BUSY

To forward calls to another station when you are on the phone:

- Lift the handset and dial **602** followed by the destination you want your calls to forward to. This can be an internal (within your system) or external (outside your system such as a cell phone) number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

To cancel Forward Busy, lift the handset and dial **600—OR—**dial another forward code, e.g., **604.**

# FORWARD NO ANSWER

To forward calls to another station when you do not answer:

- Lift the handset and dial **603** followed by the destination you want your call to forward to. This can be an internal (within your system) or external (outside your system such as a cell phone) number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

To cancel Forward No Answer, lift the handset and dial **600—OR—**dial another forward code, e.g., **604.**

# FORWARD NO ANSWER/BUSY

To forward calls to another station when you do not answer or when you are on the phone:

- Lift the handset and dial **604**.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

NOTE: This option will only work if Forward No Answer and Forward Busy destinations are already programmed.

To cancel Forward No Answer/Busy, lift the handset and dial **600—OR—**dial another forward code, e.g., **601.**



# FORWARD FOLLOW ME

When you want all calls to your extension forwarded to the extension where you are now:

- Dial **606** plus your extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

If you want a specific extension's calls forwarded to your phone (Remote Call Forward):

- Dial **606** plus the desired extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

To cancel Forward Follow Me, lift the handset and dial **600—OR—**dial another forward code, e.g., **601**.

# FORWARD DND

To forward your phone when you activate DND.

- Dial **605** followed by the destination you want your calls to forward to. This can be an internal (within your system) or external (outside your system such as a cell phone) number.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

# STATION CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing at another station:

- Lift the handset and dial **65** plus the extension number of the ringing phone.

# GROUP CALL PICKUP

To pick up (answer) a call ringing in any pickup group:

- Lift the handset and dial **66** plus the desired group number.

**GROUP NUMBERS**

| | |
|---|---|
| **01-20** | **OfficeServ 100** and **OfficeServ 7100** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 M** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 500 L** |
| **01-99** | **OfficeServ 7200** and **OfficeServ 7400** |

NOTE: Station and group pickup features cannot be used to answer recalls to a station, only new ringing calls and operator recalls.

# DIALING FEATURES

## SPEED DIALING

You can dial a preprogrammed telephone number stored in the system-wide speed dial list of numbers 500–999 or from your personal list of numbers 00–49.

- Lift the handset and dial **16**.
- Dial the desired speed dial number.
- The telephone number is automatically dialed for you.

NOTE: You system may be set for 950 system wide numbers. If so the system speed dial access codes are 050~999 and the station speed dial codes are 000~049.

## PROGRAMMING PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

To program personal speed dial numbers:

- Lift handset to go offhook.
- Dial **15105** the next available speed dial bin number (e.g. **01**), a trunk or trunk group number and your speed dial digits.
- Listen for system dial tone and replace handset.

NOTE: It is much easier to have your System Administrator program these for you.

## LAST NUMBER REDIAL

To redial the last telephone number you have dialed:

- Lift the handset and dial **19**.

NOTE: Redial does not apply to intercom calls.

## SAVE NUMBER WITH REDIAL

To save the number you have just dialed for later use:

- Before hanging up, hookflash, receive confirmation tone and dial **17**.

To redial this saved number at any time:

- Lift the handset and dial **17**. This step will select the same line and dial the number for you.

This telephone number is stored in memory until you save another. When you do, the new number will be saved and the old number will be erased.

NOTE: Save Number does not apply to intercom calls.



## PULSE TO TONE CHANGEOVER

When making an outside call on a dial pulse line, press **#**. All digits dialed after the **#** will be sent as tones.

# PAGING AND MESSAGING

## MAKING AN INTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the keyset speakers in the idle condition:

- Lift the handset.
- Dial **55** plus zone number **0, 1, 2, 3** or **4**.
- After the brief attention tone, make the announcement.

## MAKING AN EXTERNAL PAGE

To make an announcement through the external paging speakers:

- Lift the handset.
- Dial **55** plus zone number **5, 6, 7** or **8—OR—**dial **55** plus **9** to page all external zones.
- After the brief attention tone, make the announcement.

## ALL PAGE

To page all designated keysets in internal zone 0 and all external zones at the same time:

- Lift the handset and dial **55** plus ✱.
- After the brief attention tone, make the announcement.

## MEET ME PAGE/ANSWER

- Make a page by dialing **54** plus any zone and instruct the paged person to dial **56**.
- After completing the page, hookflash and remain off-hook until the paged person dials **56** from any phone. The paged person will be automatically connected with you.

## CALL PARK AND PAGE

When you have an outside call for someone who is not at his/her desk, you can park the call and page the requested party:

- While in conversation, hookflash and dial **55**. The call is automatically parked at your station.
- Dial the desired page zone and make the announcement. Be sure to include your station number, for example, “Mr. Smith, park 201.”



## RETRIEVING A PARKED CALL

To retrieve a call that has been parked for you:

- Lift the handset.
- Dial **10** plus the station number that was announced. You will be connected to the parked call.

## SETTING A MESSAGE INDICATION

When you are calling another station and no one answers or you receive a busy signal, you can set a message indication at that station. The **MESSAGE** key on keysets will flash and standard telephones will receive special dial tone and light their message lamp if their phone is equipped with one and they are on a 16DSL card.

- Hookflash and dial **43**.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

If the keyset you are calling is in the Auto Answer mode, you must use the following procedure:

- Hang up for at least two seconds.
- Lift the handset.
- Dial **41** plus the extension number.
- Receive confirmation tone and then hang up.

NOTE: A station can have up to and including five message indications. If you receive dial tone instead of confirmation tone, there are already five messages at this station. Try again later.

## RETURNING MESSAGES

When you see your message indicating lamp flashing if your phone is equipped with one and your phone is connected to an 8MWSLI or a 16 MWSLI card or you lift the handset and receive special dial tone, another station has left a message for you. To return messages:

- Lift the handset.
- Dial **43**. The first station that left you a message will be called automatically. If it is not answered, your message indication will remain.
- Repeat the prior step until all messages have been returned in the order received.
- Dial tone will return to normal when all messages have been returned.

## CANCELING A MESSAGE

You can cancel a message indication that you have left at another station.

- Lift the handset.
- Dial **42** plus the extension number of that station.

To cancel all message indications left at your phone:

- Lift the handset and dial **42** plus your extension number.
- Replace the handset.

## PROGRAMMED MESSAGES

When you will be away from your phone for any length of time, you may leave a programmed station message. Display stations calling you will see this message and be informed of your status or follow your instructions.

- Lift the handset and dial **48** plus any message code, **01–20** listed on the back of this user guide.
- Listen for confirmation tone and hang up.
- To cancel this message, lift the handset and dial **48** plus **00**.



# CONVENIENCE FEATURES

## DO NOT DISTURB

Use Do Not Disturb (DND) when you want to block calls to your keyset.

- Lift the handset and then dial **401**.
- To cancel DND, lift the handset and then dial **400.**

You are able to make calls while in the DND mode.

## ANSWERING THE DOOR PHONE

When your station is programmed to receive calls from the door phone:

- You will receive three short rings repeatedly.
- Lift the handset and you will be connected to the door phone.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, hookflash, receive confirmation tone and dial **13** to release the lock.

## CALLING THE DOOR PHONE

### (ROOM MONITORING)

You can call the door phone and listen to what is happening outside or in another room.

- Lift the handset and then dial the extension number of the door box.
- You will be connected to the door phone. You can listen or have a conversation.
- If an electric door lock release is installed, hookflash, receive confirmation tone and dial **13** to release the lock.

## ACCOUNT CODES

When it is equipped with optional equipment, your system allows calls to be charged to different accounts. You can enter an account code in two ways. To enter an account code by interrupting the conversation:

- While on an outside call, hookflash, receive confirmation tone and dial **47**.
- Dial the account code (it may be a maximum of 12 characters including ✱ and #).
- Hookflash to return to the conversation.
- If you make an error, repeat the procedure with the correct code. Only the last account code dialed will be recorded.

To enter an account code after the outside party hangs up.

- After the outside party hangs up, hookflash, receive confirmation tone and then dial **47**.
- Dial the account code (it may be a maximum of 12 characters including ✱ and #).

NOTE: If you wait for the outside party to hang up, you must complete this procedure within ten seconds. You cannot repeat if you make a mistake.

# IN/OUT OF GROUP

If your station is assigned to a hunt group, this feature will allow you to dial an **access code** plus the group number, e.g., **501**, plus **0** to temporarily prevent your station from receiving any group calls. You will still be able to receive calls that are dialed directly to your station. To reenter the group, dial an **access code** plus the group number, e.g., **501**, plus **1**.

# LOCKING YOUR STATION

| | 0<br>UNLOCKED | 1<br>LOCKED OUTGOING<br>Hold Button LED Flashes | 2<br>LOCKED ALL CALLS<br>Hold Button LED Solid |
|---|---|---|---|
| Make outside calls | YES | NO (ACCESS DENIED) | NO |
| Receive outside calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Receive intercom calls | YES | YES | NO |
| Make 911 calls | YES | YES* | NO |

To lock your phone from making outgoing calls:

- Lift handset to go offhook and dial **15100** plus your station passcode (default **1234**) then dial **1**.
- Listen for system dial tone and replace handset. Your station is now locked from making outgoing calls.

Note*: When 911 is programmed, 911 emergency dialing is allowed for a LOCKED OUTGOING station.



To lock your station from making both internal and outgoing calls:

- Lift handset to go offhook and dial **15100** plus your station passcode (default **1234**) then dial **2**.
- Listen for system dial tone and replace handset. Your station is now locked from making both internal and outgoing calls.

To unlock your phone:

- Lift handset to go offhook and dial **15100** plus your station passcode (default 1234) then dial **0**.
- Listen for system dial tone and replace handset. Your station is now unlocked.

# CHANGING YOUR STATION PASSCODE

To change your station user passcode:

- Lift handset to go offhook then dial **15101**
- Then dial your existing station passcode
- Then dial a new passcode (must be four digits)
- Listen for confirmation tone then replace the handset

# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | | |
| 01 | | |
| 02 | | |
| 03 | | |
| 04 | | |
| 05 | | |
| 06 | | |
| 07 | | |
| 08 | | |
| 09 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |
| 16 | | |
| 17 | | |
| 18 | | |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |



# PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

| CODE | NAME | TELEPHONE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 25 | | |
| 26 | | |
| 27 | | |
| 28 | | |
| 29 | | |
| 30 | | |
| 31 | | |
| 32 | | |
| 33 | | |
| 34 | | |
| 35 | | |
| 36 | | |
| 37 | | |
| 38 | | |
| 39 | | |
| 40 | | |
| 41 | | |
| 42 | | |
| 43 | | |
| 44 | | |
| 45 | | |
| 46 | | |
| 47 | | |
| 48 | | |
| 49 | | |

# NOTES

## FEATURES AND SPECIFICATIONS

### LINE GROUPS

9 Local/LCR
800 _____
801 _____
802 _____

### STATION GROUPS

501 _____
502 _____
503 _____
504 _____

### PAGING ZONES - DIAL 55 PLUS

0 All Internal Zones
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____
7 _____
8 _____
9 All External Zones
*All External Zones and Internal Zone 0

### PROGRAMMED MESSAGES

01 In A Meeting
02 Out On a Call
03 Out To Lunch
04 Leave A Message
05 Page Me
06 Out Of Town
07 In Tomorrow
08 Return Afternoon
09 On Vacation
10 Gone Home
11 _____
12 _____
13 _____
14 _____
15 _____
16* _____
17* _____
18* _____
19* _____
20* _____

*Programmed Messages 16~20 not available on the OfficeServ 7100.

### FEATURE ACCESS CODES

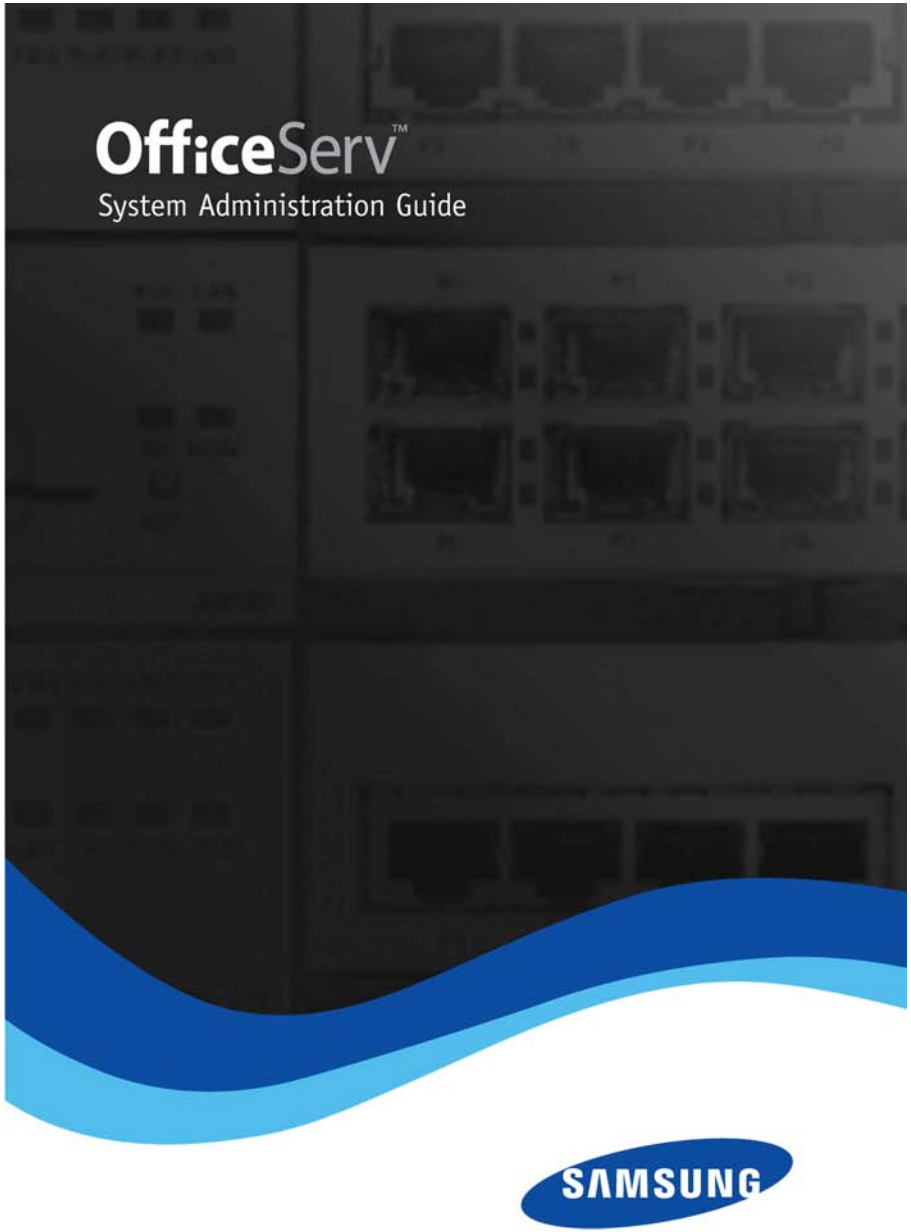
| | |
|---|---|
| 10 + xxx | Pick Up A Parked Call |
| 12 + xxx | Pick Up A Held Call |
| HF-13 | Door Lock Release |
| 16 + xxx | Speed Dialing |
| 17 | Save And Redial Number |
| 18 | New Call (Recall) |
| 19 | Last Number Redial |
| 400 | Cancel Do Not Disturb |
| 401 | Set Do Not Disturb |
| 42 + xxx | Cancel Message You Left |
| 43 | Return Message |
| HF-44 | Callback |
| HF-45 | Busy Station Camp-On |
| HF-46 | Conference |
| HF-47 | Account Code |
| 48 + xx | Cancel Programmed MSG |
| HF-49 | Send Flash To C.O. or PBX |
| 56 | Meet Me Answer |
| 600 | Cancel All Call Forward |
| 601 + xxx | Set Forward All Calls |
| 602 + xxx | Set Forward Busy |
| 603 + xxx | Set Forward No Answer |
| 604 + xxx | Set Fwd Busy/No Answer |
| 605 + xxx | Set Forward on DND |
| 606 + xxx | Set Forward Follow Me |
| 65 + xxx | Pick Up Ringing Extension |
| 66 + xx | Pick Up Group |
| 67 | Universal Answer |
| * | Authorization Code |

Note: HF Indicates Hookflash.

01/09

SAMSUNG

www.samsung.com/bcs




# SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION AND SPECIAL FEATURES GUIDE

for
OfficeServ™ 100, OfficeServ™ 500
OfficeServ™ 7000 Series

January 2009

Samsung Telecommunications America reserves the right without prior notice to revise information in this guide for any reason. Samsung Telecommunications America also reserves the right without prior notice to make changes in design or components of equipment as engineering and manufacturing may warrant. Samsung Telecommunications America disclaims all liabilities for damages arising from the erroneous interpretation or use of information presented in this guide.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


## ABOUT THIS BOOK ..... 1

## SPECIAL FEATURES

System Ring Plans ..... 2
Manual Ring Plan Change ..... 2
Temporary Ring Plan Override ..... 2
Calling The System Operator ..... 3
Operator Recalls ..... 3
Executive Barge-in ..... 3
Walking Class of Service ..... 4
In/Out of Group ..... 4
Direct Inward System Access (DISA) ..... 5
DISA Security ..... 6
Forced Account Codes ..... 6–7
Authorization Codes ..... 7
Using the Tie Line ..... 7–8

## CALLER ID SPECIAL FEATURES

Abandon Call List ..... 9
CID on SMDR ..... 9
Number to Name Translation ..... 9

## SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR PROGRAMMING

Customer Level Access ..... 10
Customer Level Access Using the PROG Key ..... 10
Change Feature Passcode ..... 11
Set Date and Time Display ..... 11–12
Reset Station Passcodes to Default ..... 12–13
Program Station Names ..... 13–15
Program Trunk Names ..... 16
Program Station Group Names ..... 17
Program System Speed Dial Numbers ..... 18–20
Program System Speed Dial Names ..... 20
Program Personal Speed Dial Numbers for Other Stations ..... 21–23
Program Personal Speed Dial Names for Other Stations ..... 23–24
Create Programmed Station Messages ..... 24–25
Set Alarm/Appointment Reminder with Message ..... 25–26
Managing Key Assignments ..... 27–28
Programming Account Codes ..... 29
Station Timers ..... 30–31
Adding Names to the Translation Table ..... 31–32
Holiday ..... 33
Customer Set Relocation ..... 34–35

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE ALARMS ..... 36

# ABOUT THIS BOOK

This book contains instructions for special features that every telephone user may not need to know. The owner can decide who the system administrator will be and who will have access to these features. Station users can be trained on only the items that apply to them. This procedure will help control costs and telephone abuse.

Several of the features listed in this book are specific to the system operator or attendant position. You can have more than one operator or set your system up to be used without an operator.

The designated system administrator can access specific programs and modify some functions to better manage the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, OfficeServ 7000 Series office telephone systems. Instructions are detailed and easy to follow. When assistance is needed, contact your installation and service company.

# SPECIAL FEATURES

## SYSTEM RING PLANS

Your system is designed to have a maximum of six different Ring Plans. Each ring plan can be programmed to allow different lines to ring different ring plans to ring different station and/or station groups. Examples of why different ring plans are required can include normal day operation, night operation, using different operators during different lunch shifts and Saturday or evening hours of operation. While the system is in a ring plan, each station will be limited to its individual Ring Plan class of service dialing restrictions. You can place the system in one of any six of these ring plans at any time. Ring Plans are available on an individual tenant basis and may be set automatically or manually. Automatic Ring Plans have an individual start time and will remain in that mode until the beginning of the next defined ring plan. If no automatic timer is set, you must change ring plans manually.

Any of these ring plans can be switched from one plan to another at any time by manually pressing a ring plan button. There are two ways to override the automatic ring plans; one is a temporary override until the next programmed start time, and the other is a permanent override until manually changed.

## MANUAL RING PLAN CHANGE

Press the **RTO** button plus the ring plan passcode (four digits) and the ring plan (1-6) you wish to set. The system will override all the automatic time tables and will remain in the set ring plan until manually changed. To manually change or cancel the ring plan time override and return ring plan operation to the system clock: press the **RTO** plus the ring plan passcode (four digits) and a "**0**" to cancel the ring plan time override and return to normal operation.

## TEMPORARY RING PLAN CHANGE

Press the **RP** button plus the ring plan passcode (four digits) and the ring plan (1-6) you wish to set. The system will remain in that ring plan until the next automatic start time for the next ring plan goes into effect.

NOTE: This button may also be assigned an extender of one of the six ring plans. Example: An **RP** button is given an extender of 3 (**RP3**) and the operation of this button is a push on/push off type of operation with the system always returning to ring plan 1 when the key is turned off. When the system is operating in ring plan 3, the **RP3** button will light steady red, and when off the light will also turn off.

## CALLING THE SYSTEM OPERATOR

Any station that dials **0** will ring its assigned operator. (If tenant service is used, each tenant may have a different operator or operator group.) Calls to the system or tenant operator are easily identified because the **CALL** key will have a fast flashing red light. Station users will never receive a busy signal when they dial **0** or the operator group number. The calls will continue ringing in queue until answered.

**NETWORKING:** When 2 or more systems are networked a single station or operator group may receive all calls to a single operator. (Please consult with your service company if required).

## OPERATOR RECALLS

Transferred calls that go unanswered will recall to the station that originated the transfer. Should the station that originated the transfer not answer the recall, the call will be sent to the operator as a transfer recall.

A call left on hold will recall the station that put it on hold. If the hold recall is unanswered at the station that originated the hold, the call is sent to the operator.

Both types of recalls will ring and have a slow flashing amber light on the **LINE** key or **CALL** key.

**NETWORKING:** When 2 or more systems are networked a single station or operator group may receive all recalls to a single operator. (Please consult with your service company if required).

## EXECUTIVE BARGE-IN

If you want to break into another conversation, you must be allowed to barge-in and the other station and trunk must not be secure.

- Dial the desired extension or trunk number and listen for the busy signal.
- Press the **BARGE** button and begin speaking after the tone.
- Hang up when you are finished.

The system can be set for one of the three following barge-in options:

- No barge-in allowed
- Barge-in with intrusion tone
- Barge-in without intrusion tone (service observing)

When the second or third option is selected the barger will take priority over the line. This means unless you (barger) hang up first, the station or line you barged into will still be connected to you when the station you barged into hangs up.
When the third option is selected, the station that barges-in can monitor the conversation and no warning tone or display will be sent to the station being monitored. The handset transmitter and keyset microphone are disabled. The party that originated the barge-in may join the conversation by pressing the **MUTE** button on the keyset. Your service company must program these options for you.

**WARNING**

Barge-in without tone may violate state or federal laws concerning the right to privacy. Samsung Telecommunications America is in no way responsible for the possible misuse of this feature.

# WALKING CLASS OF SERVICE

You can change a restricted station's class of service to the same class as your station, allowing you to make calls or use features that would otherwise be restricted from that station.

- Lift the handset or press the **SPK** or the **MONITOR** key.
- Dial **59** and then your extension number.
- Dial your station passcode and receive internal dial tone.
- Dial an access code and then the telephone number**—OR—**use the desired feature as usual.
- Hang up. The station will be returned to its restricted status.

NOTE: The default station passcode 1234 cannot be used.

# IN/OUT OF GROUP

Any station assigned to a station group can remove itself from that group and then reenter the group at a later time. When out of the group, a station can receive calls to its extension number but not to the group.

The number of groups available to choose from may vary depending on your OfficeServ 100 or OfficeServ 500 or OfficeServ 7000 Series system type:

| | |
|---|---|
| **OfficeServ 500 & OfficeServ 7200** | 40 Groups (500 through 539) or (5000 through 5039 depending if your system is setup for 4 digits numbering plan) |
| **OfficeServ 500 L & OfficeServ 7400** | 80 Groups (500 through 579) or (5000 though 5079 depending if your system is setup for 4 digits numbering plan) |
| **OfficeServ 100 & OfficeServ 7100** | 20 Groups (500 through 519) these can be changed to 4 digits if required. |

To create a backup or relief operator position, assign the main operator and one or more backup individuals to the operator group. All but the main operator should be out of the group. When it is necessary to use a backup operator, put the desired backup station in the group and remove the main operator. When incoming call traffic is heavy, you can have another station put itself in the operator group along with the main operator to handle the extra call load.
If the station does not have an **IN/OUT** key:

- Lift the handset and dial the feature access code _____.
- Dial the group number.
- Dial **0** to be out of the group or dial **1** to be in the group.
- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.

If the station has an **IN/OUT** key:

- Press the **IN/OUT** key. It will light red when the station is in the group.
- Press the **IN/OUT** key again. The light is off when the station is out of the group.

NOTE: A station can be in more than one group.

# DIRECT INWARD SYSTEM ACCESS (DISA)

From outside of the office, selected individuals can call into the OfficeServ 100 or OfficeServ 500 or OfficeServ 7000 Series system on special DISA line(s). A security code must be entered to gain access. Once these individuals are in the system, they can make outside calls using the office lines or call stations within the system. Individuals who will use DISA must have their stations assigned for DISA access and must change their station passcodes. The default passcode 1234 cannot be used.

- Call in on the DISA line from any phone with tone dialing.
- You will hear a dial tone. Dial your security code (your extension number plus your station passcode).
- If you are allowed access, you will receive a dial tone.
- Dial any line access code, receive outside dial tone and then dial a telephone number **OR** dial any extension number to call a station in the system.
- To make another call, press Q, receive dial tone and dial another number.
- Press **#** and hang up when finished.

NOTE: Outgoing DISA calls are controlled by the dialing class of the station identified by the security code. The DISA line must have disconnect supervision from the central office. Insist that this service is verified by your installation/service company.

# DISA SECURITY

A common practice among hackers is to repeatedly dial a known DISA access number (usually with a computer) and try a different passcode each time. The hacker hopes to eventually chance upon the correct passcode and thus gain access to your system. The OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 Series security feature counts the number of sequential incorrect passcode attempts. If a certain number is reached, DISA is disabled and the system sends an alarm to designated display stations. The number of passcode attempts and the disable duration are both programmable. In addition, the OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 systems will print an SMDR record (a customer-provided printer is required) each time an incorrect passcode is entered.

The DISA alarm will ring for a programmable time before canceling the ringing; however, the DISA alarm display will remain until the alarm is cleared. To clear the DISA alarm, follow the following procedure:

- Lift the handset and dial **58**.
- Enter the DISA alarm passcode (see your service company).
- Replace the handset.

**WARNING**

As it is impossible to prevent unauthorized access to your telephone system by hackers, we suggest that you do not turn the DISA feature on unless you intend to use it. If you do use this feature, it is good practice to frequently change passcodes and periodically review your telephone records for unauthorized use.

# FORCED ACCOUNT CODES

## VERIFIED

When set for this option the user must enter an account code for all outgoing calls. The account code entered will be verified from a system list. Forced verified codes can contain the digits 0~9.

| | |
|---|---|
| **OfficeServ 500 & 7100** | 999 entries |
| **OfficeServ 100** | 500 entries |
| **OfficeServ 7200 & 7400** | 999 entries |

## NOT VERIFIED

When set for this option the user must enter an account code for all outgoing calls, but the account code is not verified against the system list. Non verified account codes can contain the digits 0~9, * and #.

# USING FORCED ACCOUNT CODES

- Lift the handset and press the **ACCT CODE** key or dial **47**.
- Enter the account code.
- Press the account code button again, press **TRSF** or hookflash (on an SLT). If a correct code is entered, you will hear a dial tone and you can make an outside call in the usual manner. If an incorrect code is entered, the station returns error tone.

This code will always print on SMDR reports. For information on entering and changing forced account codes, see the system administrator programming section of this book.

# AUTHORIZATION CODES

Authorization codes are used to validate a station user and give permission to make a call. These four digit authorization codes can be either forced or optional, but if used, are always verified from a system list of **500** entries on the **OfficeServ 500 M or L** version, the **OfficeServ 7100**, **OfficeServ 7200** and **OfficeServ 7400**, **250** entries on the **OfficeServ 100**. Each authorization code has an associated class of service. When the code is entered, the class of service is changed to that of the authorization code.

# USING AUTHORIZATION CODES

After going off-hook, the station user must dial ✱ followed by a four digit authorization code. If you enter a correct code, you will hear confirmation tone and then receive a dial tone and you can make an outside call in the usual manner. The station then follows the dialing class for that authorization code. If you enter an incorrect code, the station returns error tone. This code may or may not print on SMDR reports depending on SMDR programming.

# USING THE TIE LINE

## OUTGOING

Your office can be connected to another system with a tie line. Use this line to make calls to stations in the other system. If programming allows, you can access

lines in the other system to make outside calls. Tie line calls can be put on hold, transferred and conferenced in the same manner as are other outside calls.

- Lift the handset or press the **SPK** or **MONITOR** key.
- Dial the tie line access code or press the tie line key.
- When you receive dial tone from the other system, you can dial extension numbers or access outside lines. You must know the extension numbers and the line access codes for the other system.
- Finish the call by replacing the handset or pressing the **ANS/RLS** or the **MONITOR** key if you are using a 7 button phone.

NOTE: Outgoing calls are controlled by the station's dialing class.

### INCOMING

Station users in the other system can access the tie line and make intercom calls to stations in your system. Answer tie line calls ringing at your station as you would any other outside call. They can be put on hold, transferred and conferenced in the same manner as are other outside calls.

### IN AND OUT ON TIE LINE [NOT SUPPORTED ON OS 7100]

Users accessing the tie line from the other system can get a line in your system and make outgoing calls. These calls can be controlled by assigning a dialing class to the tie line. For further information, see your service company.



# CALLER ID SPECIAL FEATURES

**NOTE: The Caller ID features below require optional software and/or hardware. Please ask your installation and service company for details.**

## ABANDON CALL LIST

The system has a system-wide abandoned calls list that stores CID information for the last **100** calls on the **OfficeServ 7000 Series**, **OfficeServ 500 M and L** version and **50** calls on the **OfficeServ 100** that rang but were not answered and were accompanied with valid CID information. Calls with CID information consisting of OUT OF AREA, PAYPHONE or PRIVATE will not be stored in the list. The abandoned calls list is accessed using the system administrator's passcode. When reviewing this list, you are provided options to **CLEAR** the entry or **DIAL** the number. You can use the **NND** key to toggle between the CID name, CID number and the date and time the call came in. The system must be using LCR to dial numbers from the abandoned calls list.

To view the list of abandoned incoming calls for which CID information has been received:

- Dial **64** and dial the system administrator passcode.
- Scroll through the entries using the **VOL** keys.

## CID ON SMDR

The Station Message Detail Records (SMDR) report can be set to include the CID name and number for incoming calls. This format expands the printout to 113 characters. You must use a wide carriage printer or an 80 column printer set to the condensed print option.

## NUMBER TO NAME TRANSLATION

The system provides a translation table of **1000** entries in the **OfficeServ 7100, 7200** and **OfficeServ 500 M**, and **2000** entries in the **OfficeServ 500 L** and in the **OfficeServ 7400**, and **500** entries on the **OfficeServ 100** for use in areas that do not provide name and number (sometimes called "deluxe") Caller ID or when ANI is received. When the CID or ANI number is received, the table is searched. When a match is found, the system will display the corresponding name from the table. This will allow users in areas that do not support "deluxe" Caller ID or have only ANI service to provide names for callers.

# CALLER ID SPECIAL FEATURES

## INVESTIGATE

Investigate allows selected stations with a special class of service to investigate any call in progress. If CID information is available for an incoming call, you will know to whom this station user is speaking. For outgoing calls, you can see the number that was dialed. After investigating, you may barge-in on the conversation, disconnect the call or hang up your phone to end the investigation.

- At *your* keyset, press the **INVESTIGATE** key.
- Enter your station passcode. (Default passcodes cannot be used.)
- Enter the station number to be investigated.
- You can now press **BARGE** to barge-in on the conversation.
  **OR**
  You can press **NND** to view more information about the call.
  **OR**
  You can press **DROP** to disconnect the call.

TEAR HERE

NOTES:

1. If the call is an outgoing call, the **NND** key will not appear.
2. This feature requires optional software and/or hardware. Please ask your installation and service company for details.

**WARNING**

This feature may violate state or federal laws concerning the right to privacy. Samsung Telecommunications America is in no way responsible for the possible misuse of this feature.

**NOTE:** This information is NOT repeated in this user guide.

# SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR PROGRAMMING

## CUSTOMER LEVEL ACCESS

Before any customer programs can be accessed, you must first open system programming using the passcode you have been assigned. You must use a display keyset. Should it become necessary to change this passcode, see your service company.

- While on-hook, press **TRSF** and then dial **200**.
  Your display shows [ENABLE CUS. PROG. PASSCODE].
- Dial the four digit passcode.
  The display shows [ENABLE CUS. PROG. - DISABLE].
- Dial **1** to enable. The display shows [ENABLE CUS. PROG - ENABLE].
- Press **TRSF**. The keyset returns to its idle condition.
- Press **TRSF** and then dial the three digit program code you want to access. Follow the instructions for that program.

NOTE: You must begin programming within 30 seconds. Once you are in programming, any delay of more than 30 seconds between key strokes will cause the system to automatically close programming.

## CUSTOMER LEVEL ACCESS USING THE PROG KEY

A designated keyset may be programmed with a "**PROG**" key which allows access to the following areas of system programming. When pressed you must enter your station passcode followed by the MMC number. The default station passcode "1234" can not be used. The only MMCs that may entered from pressing the "**PROG**" key are as follows:

- MMC 100 Station Lock for All Stations
- MMC 102 Station Forward for All Stations
- MMC 104 Station Name
- MMC 115 Program Message for all Stations
- MMC 116 Alarm and Message
- MMC 505 System Day and Time
- MMC 705 System Speed Dial
- MMC 706 System Speed Dial Name
- MMC 722 Station Key Programming

# CHANGING FEATURE PASSCODE

You can change individual feature passcodes. This program is used to change the passcodes for several features. These features are the following: RING PLAN SERVICE, DISA ALARM, ALARM CLEAR, and AA RECORD. Note: Each passcode is four digits long. Each digit can be 0 to 9.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Select the extension number.
**HOLD** - Press to reset the passcode to default settings.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **202**<br>Display shows | **CHANGE PASSCODE**<br>**RING PLAN: 0000** |
| 2. Use the **UP** and **DOWN** keys to scroll through the different options and press the right soft keys. | **CHANGE PASSCODE**<br>**DISA ALARM:5678** |
| 3. Press **HOLD** to reset the passcode | **CHANGE PASSCODE**<br>**RING PLAN: 0000** |
| 4. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |

# SET DATE AND TIME DISPLAY

Should it ever become necessary to correct the date and time displayed on all of the keysets, do so as soon as you notice that they are incorrect. Automatic Operating Mode will not work correctly and SMDR records will be of no value when the date and time are not correct.

The display format is the following:

W (Day of the week): Enter **0** for Sunday and **6** for Saturday.
MM (Month): Enter **01** for January and **12** for December.
DD (Day of the month): Enter a number in the range of **01**–**31**.
YY (Year): Enter the last two digits of the year.
HH (Hours): Use the 24 hour clock and enter a number in the range of **00**–**24**.
MM (Minutes): Enter a number in the range of **00**–**59**.



Failure to enter the time using the 24 hour clock will cause the date to change at 12:00 P.M. Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **505**<br>Display shows | **OLD:6010184:0047**<br>**NEW:WMMDDYY:HHMM** |
| 2. Enter the new time and date using the above format | **OLD:6010184:0047**<br>**NEW:3020994:1445** |
| 3. Verify the time and date and reenter them if necessary | **OLD:3020994:1445**<br>**NEW:WMMDDYY:HHMM** |
| 4. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |

If you have entered invalid data, you will receive an [ INVALID ENTRY ] message for three seconds. Reenter the correct date and time. If the information you entered is incorrect, repeat the procedure.

# RESET STATION PASSCODES TO DEFAULT

Individual keyset users can set or change their own individual passcodes. These passcodes are used to lock and unlock keysets, override toll restriction and access the DISA feature. At times, it may be necessary for the system administrator to reset a station's passcode to default "1234." This program cannot be used to display passcodes, only to reset them.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Select the extension number.
**HOLD** - Press to reset the passcode.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **101**<br>Display shows | **[201] PASSCODE**<br>**PASSCODE:****** |

2. Dial the station number OR use the **UP** and **DOWN** keys to scroll through the keyset numbers and press the right soft key to move the cursor right

```
[205] PASSCODE
PASSCODE:****
```

3. Press **HOLD** to reset the passcode

```
[205] PASSCODE
PASSCODE : 1234
```

4. Press the right soft key to return to step 2 OR press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program

**DEFAULT DATA: ALL STATION PASSCODES = 1234**

# PROGRAM STATION NAMES

This program is used to assign a character name or identification for each extension. You may assign a name of 11 characters long.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Used to scroll and move cursor.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter characters.
**HOLD** - Press to clear entry.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

**ACTION** **DISPLAY**

1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **104**
   Display shows

```
[201] STN NAME
```

2. Dial station number (e.g., **205**)
   OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the station and press the right soft key to move the cursor

```
[205] STN NAME
```

3. Enter the station name using the procedure described on the next page and press the right soft key to return to step 2

```
[205] STN NAME
SAM SMITH
```



4. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program

NOTE: Directory information is always 11 characters.

**DEFAULT DATA: NONE**

Names are written using the keypad. Each press of a key will select a character. Pressing the dial pad key moves the cursor to the next position. For example, if the directory name is "SAM SMITH," press the number "7" three times to get the letter "S." Press the number "2" once to get the letter "A." Continue selecting characters from the table below to complete your message. Press the "A" key to change the letter from upper case to lower case.

NOTE: When the character you want appears on the same dial pad key as does the previous character, press the **UP** key to move the cursor to the right.

**DCS KEYSETS [NOT SUPPORTED ON THE OFFICESERV 7100]**

| COUNT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIAL 0 | Q | Z | . | ) | 0 |
| DIAL 1 | space | ? | , | ! | 1 |
| DIAL 2 | A | B | C | @ | 2 |
| DIAL 3 | D | E | F | # | 3 |
| DIAL 4 | G | H | I | $ | 4 |
| DIAL 5 | J | K | L | % | 5 |
| DIAL 6 | M | N | O | ^ | 6 |
| DIAL 7 | P | R | S | & | 7 |
| DIAL 8 | T | U | V | Q | 8 |
| DIAL 9 | W | X | Y | ( | 9 |
| DIAL * | : | = | [ | ] | * |

The # key can be used for the following special characters: #, space, &, !, :, ?, ., %, $, -, /, =, [, ], @, ^, (, ), _, +, {, }, |, ;, \, " and ~.

**iDCS / ITP / DS 5000 KEYSETS**

| COUNT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIAL 0 | < | > | . | ) | 0 |
| DIAL 1 | space | ? | , | ! | 1 |
| DIAL 2 | A | B | C | @ | 2 |
| DIAL 3 | D | E | F | # | 3 |
| DIAL 4 | G | H | I | $ | 4 |
| DIAL 5 | J | K | L | % | 5 |
| DIAL 6 | M | N | O | ^ | 6 |
| DIAL 7 | P | Q | R | S | 7 |
| DIAL 8 | T | U | V | * | 8 |
| DIAL 9 | W | X | Y | Z | 9 |
| DIAL * | : | = | [ | ] | * |

1. When the character you want appears on the same dial pad key as the previous character, press UP to move the cursor one space to the right.
2. Other symbols are available for DIAL #.



# PROGRAM TRUNK NAMES

This program is used to assign a character name or identification for each C.O. line. You may assign a name of 11 characters long.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Used to scroll and move cursor.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter characters.
**HOLD** - Press to clear entry.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **404**<br>Display shows | **[701] TRUNK NAME** |
| 2. Dial trunk (e.g., **704**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select trunk and press the right soft key to move the cursor | **[704] TRUNK NAME** |
| 3. Enter the trunk name using the procedure in *Program Station Names* and press the right soft key to return to step 2 | **[704] TRUNK NAME**<br>**SAMSUNG** |
| 4. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |

# PROGRAM STATION GROUP NAMES

This program is used to assign a character name or identification for each station group. You may assign a name 11 characters long.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Used to scroll and move cursor.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter characters.
**HOLD** - Press to clear entry.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **602**<br>Display shows the first group | [501] SGR NAME |
| 2. Dial the group number (e.g., **505**) OR press the **UP** or **DOWN** key to make a selection and press the left or right soft key to move the cursor | [505] SGR NAME |
| 3. Enter the name using the method in *Program Station Names* | [505] SGR NAME<br>SAMSUNG |
| 4. Press the left or right soft key to return to step 2 OR press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |



# PROGRAM SYSTEM SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

The system list starts with 200 numbers and can be increased in blocks of ten. The system may have either 500 or 950 maximum depending on the setting in MMC 861. See your service company to increase or decrease the system list.

The speed dial codes are 500–999 or 050–999. Each speed dial number consists of a line access code and the telephone number to be dialed. The access code can be any line group, individual line, station group or individual extension. The speed dial number can be up to 24 characters long including ✱, #, **FLASH** and **PAUSE**.

NOTE: If Least Cost Routing (LCR) is being used, the LCR access code must be entered.

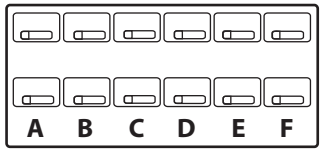
When you are entering a speed dial number, there are some special keys that you will need to use. These are the bottom row of programmable keys on the keysets and are known as keys **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, **E** and **F**.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

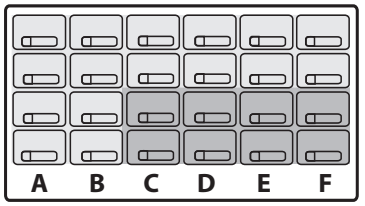
**UP** & **DOWN** - Select the speed dial bin.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter number.
**HOLD** - Press to clear entry.
**SPK/RLS** - Save data and advance to next program.
**A** - Does not have a function.
**B** - Inserts a FLASH.
**C** - Inserts a PAUSE.
**D** - Changes the dialing type from pulse to tone.
**E** - Hides and displays digits.
**F** - Changes display to speed dial name entry.

**DCS KEYSETS [NOT SUPPORTED ON OFFICESERV 7100]**

**12 BUTTON KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT**

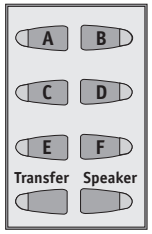



**24 BUTTON KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT**

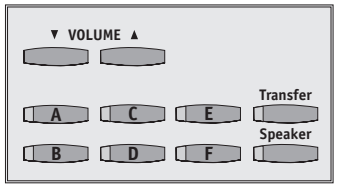


## iDCS KEYSETS

**8D KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT**

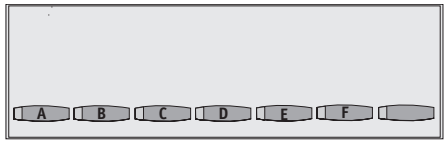



**28D KEYSET, 18D KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT**

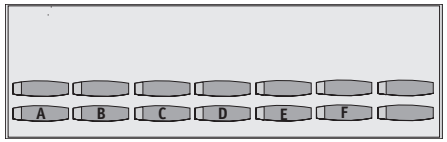



## DS 5000 SERIES KEYSETS

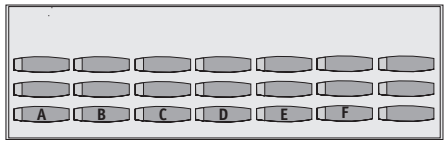
**7S KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT**




**14D KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT**




**21D KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT**




Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **705**<br>Display shows the first number | SYS SPEED DIAL<br>500: |
| 2. Dial the speed bin desired (e.g., **505**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to choose and press the right soft key to move the cursor | SYS SPEED DIAL<br>505: |
| 3. Enter the access code (e.g., **9**—the system will automatically insert a dash) followed by the phone number (up to 24 digits long) and press the right soft key to return to step 2 | SYS SPEED DIAL<br>505:9-121223456789 |
| 4. Press the **F** key to toggle to *Program System Speed Dial Names*, step 3 to enter the name | SYS SPEED NAME<br>505: |
| 5. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |

**DEFAULT DATA: NO SPEED NUMBERS ASSIGNED**

# PROGRAM SYSTEM SPEED DIAL NAMES

This program is used to assign a character name or identification for each system speed dial location. This name enables you to locate the speed dial number when you are using the directory dial feature. You may assign a name 11 characters long.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Used to scroll through speed dial bins.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter selections.
**SOFT KEYS** - Move cursor left and right.
**SPK** - Used to store data and advance to next program.
**HOLD** - Used to clear previous entry.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then **706**<br>Display shows the first name | SYS SPEED NAME<br>500: |
| 2. Dial the system speed number (e.g., **505**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the entry number and press the right soft key to move the cursor | SYS SPEED NAME<br>505: |
| 3. Enter the name as shown in *Program Station Names* and press the right soft key to return to step 2 OR press the **F** key to toggle to the speed dial number to return to *Program System Speed Dial Numbers*, step 4 | SYS SPEED NAME<br>505:SAMSUNG |
| 4. Press the right soft key to return to step 2 above OR press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |

# PROGRAM PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NUMBERS FOR OTHER STATIONS

Individual station users can program their own numbers, but in cases where this is not practical, or for single line telephone users, this program allows a system administrator to view or change any station's speed dial numbers. The station speed dial codes are 00–49 or 000–049. Each station begins with ten numbers (00–09) and can be assigned more in blocks of ten (up to a maximum of fifty numbers).

Each speed dial number consists of a line access code and the telephone number to be dialed. The access code can be any line group, individual line, station group or individual extension. The speed dial number can be up to 24 characters long including ✱, #, **FLASH** and **PAUSE**.

NOTE: If Least Cost Routing (LCR) is used, the LCR access code must be entered.

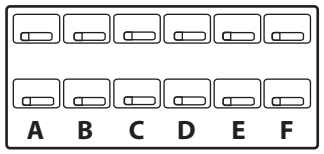
When you are entering a speed dial number, there are some special keys that you will need to use. These are the bottom row of programmable keys on the LCD 12B and LCD 24B keysets and are known as keys **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, **E** and **F**.

### PROGRAM KEYS

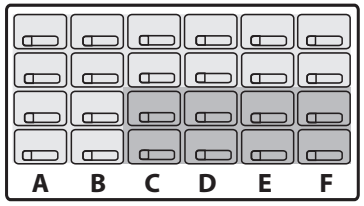
**UP** & **DOWN** - Scrolls through extension numbers and speed dial bins.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter number.
**HOLD** - Press to clear entry.
**A** - Does not have a function.
**B** - Inserts a FLASH.
**C** - Inserts a PAUSE.
**D** - Changes the dialing type from pulse to tone.
**E** - Hides and displays digits.
**F** - Changes display to speed dial name entry.

### DCS KEYSETS [NOT SUPPORTED ON OFFICESERV 7100]

12 BUTTON KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT



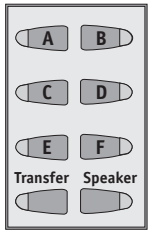

24 BUTTON KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT



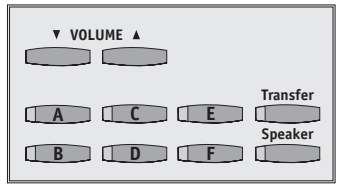



### iDCS KEYSETS

8D KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT

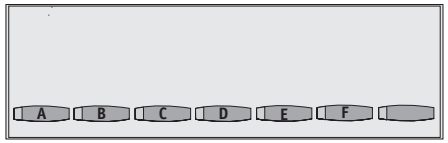



28D KEYSET, 18D KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT

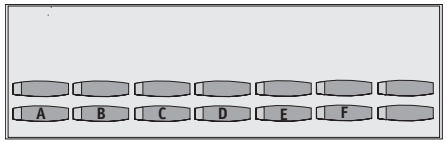



### DS 5000 SERIES KEYSETS

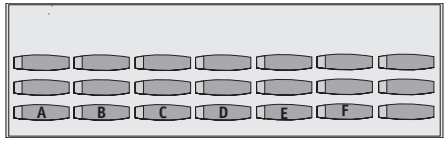
7S KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT




14D KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT




21D KEYSET PROGRAMMABLE KEYS LAYOUT




Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **105**<br>Display shows | `[201] SPEED DIAL`<br>`00 :` |
| 2. Dial the station number (e.g., **205**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the station and press the right soft key to move the cursor OR press the left soft key to go to step 4 | `[205] SPEED DIAL`<br>`00 :` |
| 3. If the selected station has no speed dial bins, this display will be shown and a new station may be selected | `[205] SPEED DIAL`<br>`SPDBLK NOT EXIST` |

4. Dial the location number (e.g., **05**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the location and press the right soft key to move the cursor OR press the left soft key to return to step 2

```
[205] SPEED DIAL
05: _
```

5. Enter the trunk access code (e.g., **9**) followed by the number to be dialed (e.g., **4264100**) OR press the right soft key to return to step 2 OR press the left soft key to return to step 3 OR press **HOLD** to clear an entry (if an error is made, use the **DOWN** key to step back)

```
[205] SPEED DIAL
05 : 9-4264100_
```

6. Press the **F** key to access *Program Station Speed Dial Names* OR press **TRSF** to save and exit programming OR press **SPK** to save and advance to the next program

**DEFAULT DATA: NO SPEED DIAL NUMBERS PROGRAMMED**

# PROGRAM PERSONAL SPEED DIAL NAMES FOR OTHER STATIONS

Each individual station user can program his/her own names but in cases where it is impractical or for single line telephone users, this program allows a system administrator to view or change any station's speed dial names. The station speed dial codes are 00–49. Each station begins with ten numbers (00–09) and can be assigned more in blocks of ten up to a maximum of fifty numbers.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Used to scroll through extension numbers and speed dial bins.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter selections.
**SOFT KEYS** - Move cursor left and right.
**SPK** - Used to store data and advance to next program.
**HOLD** - Used to clear previous entry.
**ANS/RLS** - Used to select ALL.

**ACTION** **DISPLAY**

1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **106** Display shows

```
[201] SPEED NAME
00:
```

2. Dial the station number (e.g., **205**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the station and press the right soft key to move the cursor

```
[205] SPEED NAME
00:
```

3. If the selected station has no speed dial bins, this display will be shown and a new station may be selected

```
[205] SPEED DIAL
SPDBLK NOT EXIST
```

4. Dial the speed dial location (e.g., **05**) OR use **UP** or **DOWN** to scroll through the location numbers and use the right soft key to move the cursor OR press the left soft key to return to step 2 above

```
[205] SPEED NAME
01:_
```

5. Enter the name using the procedure in *Program Station Names* and press the right soft key to return to step 2 OR press the left soft key to return to step 3

```
[205] SPEED NAME
01:SAM SMITH
```

6. Press the **F** key to access *Program Personal Speed Dial Numbers for Other Stations* OR press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program

# CREATE PROGRAMMED STATION MESSAGES

The programmed station message feature lets you set a message at your phone to notify users with Display Phones that you may be out of town. This way, when Display Phone users call their display will show "OUT OF TOWN" and they will know why you do not answer.

The OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 systems allow 15 messages to be programmed in the system list in MMC 715 and each station can program 5 messages individually.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Select the message number.

**KEYPAD** - Used to enter characters.
**HOLD** - Press to clear entry.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **715**<br>Display shows the first message | `PGM.MESSAGE (01)`<br>`GIVE ME THE CALL` |
| 2. Dial in the message number (e.g., **11**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to scroll through the messages and press the right soft key to move the cursor | `PGM.MESSAGE (16)`<br>`EMPTY MESSAGE` |
| 3. Enter in the message using the procedure in *Program Station Names* and press the right soft key to return to step 2 above | `PGM.MESSAGE (16)`<br>`IN THE SHOWROOM` |
| 4. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |

# SET ALARM/APPOINTMENT REMINDER WITH MESSAGE

Keyset users can set their own alarms but standard telephone users cannot. The system administrator can set alarm/appointment reminders for other stations in the system.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Scroll through extensions.
**HOLD** - Press to clear data.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter data.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **116**<br>Display shows | `[201]ALM REM(1)`<br>`HHMM:  NOTSET` |
| 2. Dial the station number (e.g., **205**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the station and press the right soft key to move the cursor OR press **ANS/RLS** to select all stations | `[205]ALM REM(1)`<br>`HHMM:  NOTSET`<br>OR<br>`[ALL]ALM REM(1)`<br>`HHMM:  NOTSET` |
| 3. Dial **1**–**3** to select the alarm (e.g., **2**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the alarm and press the right soft key to move the cursor OR press the left soft key to return to step 2 | `[201]ALM REM(1)`<br>`HHMM:  NOTSET` |
| 4. Enter the alarm time in 24 hour clock format (e.g., **1300**) and the display will automatically advance to step 5 | `[205]ALM REM (2)`<br>`HHMM:1300NOTSET` |
| 5. Enter the alarm type from the list above OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the alarm type and press the right soft key to move the cursor | `[205]ALM REM (2)`<br>`HHMM:1300DAILY` |
| 6. Enter the messages using the procedure in *Program Station Names* and press the right soft key to return to step 2 | `[205]ALM REM (2)`<br>`TAKE MEDICATION` |
| 7. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |

# MANAGING KEY ASSIGNMENTS

You can view station key assignments and add extenders to some of the programmable keys for easy one touch operation of frequently used features.

An extender is a number that makes an otherwise general key very specific. Adding the digit "4" to a **PAGE** key defines this key for paging zone four. Adding "225" to a directed pickup key will define this key as pickup for extension 225 only. The key must already be assigned by the installing technician.

Use this program to assign extenders to the following keys:

| KEY | DESCRIPTION | EXTENDER |
|---|---|---|
| **BOSS** | Boss/Secretary | (1–4) |
| **DP** | Direct Pickup | (Extension number or station group number) |
| **DS** | Direct Station | (Any extension number) |
| **FWRD** | Call Forwarding | (0–7) |
| **GPIK** | Group Pick-Up | (01–20) |
| **IG** | In/Out of Group | (Any group number you are part of) |
| **MMPG** | Meet Me Page | (0–9, ✱) |
| **PAGE** | Page | (0–9, ✱) |
| **PARK** | Park (orbits) | (0–9) |
| **RP** | Ring Plan | (1–6), HOLD for none |
| **SPD** | Speed Dialing | (00–49, 500–999) |
| **PMSG** | Programmed Messages | (01–30) [Only 20 on the OS7100] |
| **DIR** | Directory | PERS (1), SYS (2) or STN (3) |
| **VT** | Voice Mail Transfer | Voice Mail Group Number |
| **SG** | Station Group | 501–519 for the OfficeServ 100 & 7100<br>501–539 for the OfficeServ 500 M<br>501–579 for the OfficeServ 500 L<br>501–539 for the OfficeServ 7200<br>501–579 for the OfficeServ 7400 |



**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN** - Select the extension number.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter extender codes.
**HOLD** - Used to clear the displayed data.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **107**<br>Display shows the first station | `[201] KEY EXTEND`<br>`01:CALL1` |
| 2. Dial the station number (e.g., **205**) OR use UP or DOWN to scroll through the station numbers and press the right soft key to move the cursor | `[205] KEY EXTEND`<br>`01:CALL1` |
| 3. Enter the key number (e.g., **18**) OR use **UP** and **DOWN** to scroll through the keys and use the right soft key to move the cursor OR press the key to be programmed | `[205] KEY EXTEND`<br>`18:DS` |
| 4. Dial the extender according to the list above and the system will display your selection<br>If there are no more entries, press the left soft key to return to step 2 | |
| 5. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | `[205] KEY EXTEND`<br>`18:DS207` |

# PROGRAMMING ACCOUNT CODES

This program is used to add or change account code entries.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**KEYPAD** - Used to enter the account code (allowable digits 0–9).
**UP** & **DOWN** - Used to select entry number.
**FLASH** & **TRSF** - Used to view and change only the used entries.
**SPK/RLS** - Used to clear data.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **708**<br>Display shows | **ACCOUNT CODE**<br>**(001)** |
| 2. Dial the account code entry (e.g., **005**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** to select the entry number and press the right soft key to move the cursor | **ACCOUNT CODE**<br>**(005)** |
| 3. Enter the account code via the dial pad, e.g., **1234** (maximum of 12 digits) and press the right soft key to move the cursor back to step 2 | **ACCOUNT CODE**<br>**(005)123456789012** |
| 4. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |



# STATION TIMERS

Each station can have five timers customized for them to accommodate station users with individual work habits. These timers are as follows:

**NO ANS FWD** No Answer Forward

This is the amount of time a call will ring at a station before it forwards to the Forward No Answer destination. The default is 15 seconds and the range is 000 to 250 seconds. Make sure that this timer is not set to a greater value than the transfer recall timer or transferred calls will not forward.

**DTMF DUR.** DTMF Duration

This is the duration of DTMF tones sent to an analog voice mail port. The default duration is 100 milliseconds and the range is 0100 to 9900 milliseconds.

**F-DGT DELY** First Digit Delay

This is the time the system will wait before sending DTMF digits to a voice mail port. The default time is 600 milliseconds and the range is from 100 to 9900 milliseconds.

**OFFHK SEL.** Off Hook Select

This timer controls the delay between going off hook (lifting the handset) and the off hook select destination being called. The default duration is 10 seconds and the range is from 000 to 250 seconds.

**EFWD DELAY** External Forward Delay

This is the time that a station will ring before a call forwards to the external call forward destination. The default duration is 10 seconds and the range is 1 second to 250 seconds.

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**KEYPAD** - Used to set timer values.
**UP** & **DOWN** - Used to select extension number.
**SPK/RLS** - Save data and advance to next program.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **502**<br>Display shows | **[201] NO ANS FWD**<br>**010 SEC** |

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 2. Dial the station number (e.g., **205**) OR press **UP** or **DOWN** key to select the station and press the right soft key OR press **ANS/RLS** to select all stations and press the right soft key | `[205] NO ANS FWD 010 SEC`<br>OR<br>`[ALL] NO ANS FWD 010 SEC` |
| 3. Press **UP** or **DOWN** key to select the station timer and press the right soft key | `[205] DTMF DUR. 0100 MS→` |
| 4. Enter the new value via the dial pad, e.g., **0300** and the system will return to step 2 | `[205] DTMF DUR. 0100 MS→0300` |
| 5. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | |

# ADDING NAMES TO THE TRANSLATION TABLE

This program allows the system administrator or technician to associate a CID or ANI number received from the Central Office with a name programmed in this translation table. If there is no match between a received number and a name in this table, [no CID name] or [no ANI name] will be displayed.

The translation table consists of **1000** entries in the **OfficeServ 500 M** and **OfficeServ 7100,** and **OfficeServ 7200** and **OfficeServ 7400** systems or **2000** entries in the **OfficeServ 500 L** system or **500** entries in the **OfficeServ 100** system with each entry comprised of a ten digit telephone number and a 16 digit name. See *Program Station Names.*

Open customer programming and follow the instructions below.

**PROGRAM KEYS**

**UP** & **DOWN -** Used to scroll through options.
**KEYPAD -** Used to enter selections.
**SOFT KEYS -** Move cursor left and right.
**SPK -** Used to store data and advance to next MMC.
**HOLD -** Used to clear previous entry.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **728** Display shows first entry | `TRANSLATION:(001) DIGIT:` |
| 2. Dial entry number (e.g., **005 or 0005**) OR use **UP** and **DOWN** to scroll through entries and press right soft key to select entry | `TRANSLATION:(005) DIGIT:_` |
| 3. Enter telephone number and press right soft key to advance to name entry OR enter telephone number and press left soft key to return to step 2 above | `TRANSLATION:(005) DIGIT:3054264100` |
| 4. Enter the name using the method in *Program Station Names* and press right or left soft key to return to step 2 above OR press **SPK** to save and advance to next MMC OR press **TRSF** to save and exit programming | `TRANSLATION:(005) SAMSUNG TELECOM` |

**DEFAULT DATA: NONE**

# HOLIDAY

This program provides the ability to set as many as 20 different holidays. Each holiday will override the System Operating Mode for that particular date with a programmed ring plan.

### PROGRAM KEYS

**UP** & **DOWN** - Used to scroll through options.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter selections.
**SOFT KEYS** - Move cursor left and right.
**HOLD** - Used to clear an entry.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF** and then dial **512**<br>Display shows | **RING PLAN**<br>**FOLLOW1** |
| 2. Press the right soft key to move the cursor to bottom half of display | **RING PLAN**<br>**FOLLOW1** |
| 3. Enter the desired ring plan (e.g., **0-6**)<br>Display will return to **STEP 1** | **RING PLAN**<br>**FOLLOW4** |
| 4. Press **UP** or **DOWN** to change display to holiday assignment | **ASSIGN HOLIDAY**<br>**01:** |
| 5. Press the right soft key to move the cursor to bottom half of display | **ASSIGN HOLIDAY**<br>**01:** |
| 6. Enter a desired holiday date (e.g., **1225**) | **ASSIGN HOLIDAY**<br>**01:** |
| 7. Press **TRSF** to store and exit programming OR press **SPK** to store and advance to the next program | **ASSIGN HOLIDAY**<br>**01:1225** |



# CUSTOMER SET RELOCATION

This program is used to swap information associated with two stations. All assignments such as trunk ring, station group, station COS, station speed dial etc. will follow this program. 18 button keysets and 28 button keysets can be exchanged. If incompatible set types are selected the system will provide an ERROR: NO MATCH message. 18 button and 28 button key assignments should be taken in consideration when relocating these type of sets. The table below shows which phones can be switched with each other.

NOTE: In order to use this program it must first be activated by a technician. Please see your installing company to have this done if you wish to use this program.

### PROGRAM KEYS

**UP** & **DOWN** - Used to scroll through options.
**KEYPAD** - Used to enter selections.
**SOFT KEYS** - Move cursor left and right.
**SPK** - Used to store data and advance to next program.
**HOLD** - Used to clear previous entry.
**ANS/RLS** - Used to select ALL.

| ACTION | DISPLAY |
|---|---|
| 1. Press **TRSF 315**<br>Display shows | **SET RELOCATION**<br>**EXT _ EXT** |
| 2. Enter first station number (e.g., **202**)<br>Press **RIGHT** soft key to move cursor | **SET RELOCATION**<br>**EXT 202 EXT _** |
| 3. Enter second station number (e.g., **210**)<br>Press **RIGHT** soft key to enter data | **SET RELOCATION**<br>**EXT 202 EXT 210** |
| 4. Display will return to **STEP 1**<br>Go to **STEP 2**<br>OR press **TRSF** to store and exit programming. | **SET RELOCATION**<br>**EXT _ EXT** |

## CUSTOMER SET RELOCATION ALLOW TABLE

| | Single Line | DCS*, DS & iDCS 64 AOM | iDCS 8B | iDCS 18B | iDCS 28B | ITP-5107S | ITP-5121D | ITP-5112L | DS5021D | DS5014D | DS5007S |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Single Line | YES | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| DCS*, DS & iDCS 64 AOM | NO | YES | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| iDCS 8B | NO | NO | YES | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| iDCS 18B | NO | NO | NO | YES | YES | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| iDCS 28B | NO | NO | NO | YES | YES | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| ITP-5107S | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | YES | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| ITP-5121D | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | YES | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| ITP-5112L | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | YES | NO | NO | NO |
| DS5021D | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | YES | NO | NO |
| DS5014D | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | YES | NO |
| DS5007S | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | NO | YES |

[DCS Keysets and 32 button AOM not supported on the OS 7100].



# SYSTEM MAINTENANCE ALARMS

The OfficeServ 100, OfficeServ 500, and OfficeServ 7000 systems provide a feature that self-checks for any failures. If a failure does occur in the software or hardware, a fault error will be generated and buffered to an alarm report. During an alarm state every phone with an assigned **SYSTEM ALARM** button will ring and cause the **SYSTEM ALARM** button to flash amber. A phone with a display should be used so that the alarm information can be viewed. When an alarm occurs, the user can press the **SYSTEM ALARM** button to view and scroll through the alarms. This will silence the audible part of the alarm, but the **SYSTEM ALARM** button will continue to flash until your Service Company views and clears the alarms in the alarm report located in the system software.

# FEATURES AND SPECIFICATIONS

The OfficeServ telephone systems have preset (default) feature access codes that use the following number plan. These codes can be used if a key is not available for the feature you want to use. Standard telephone users must always dial these codes.

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | Call attendant or system operator |
| 10 + xxx | Retrieve parked calls |
| 11 | Put calls on and take calls off hold |
| 12 + xxx | Retrieve calls on hold at another station |
| 13 | Door lock release |
| 16 + xxx | Make speed dial calls |
| 17 | Save number and redial it |
| 18 | Recall dial tone for new call |
| 19 | Last number redial |
| 2xx or 2xxx | Extension numbers |
| 3xx or 3xxx | Extension numbers |
| 400 | Cancel do not disturb |
| 401 | Set do not disturb |
| 41 | Set message no ring |
| 42 + xxx | Cancel message |
| 43 | Set/return messages |
| 44 | Busy station/line callback |
| 45 | Busy station camp-on |
| 46 | Set up a conference |
| 47 | Enter account code |
| 48 | Set programmed station message |
| 49 | Send flash to outside line |
| 5xx or 5xxx | Station hunt groups |
| 55 + 0 | Page internal zone zero |
| 55 + 1 | Page internal zone 1 |
| 55 + 2 | Page internal zone 2 |
| 55 + 3 | Page internal zone 3 |
| 55 + 4 | Page internal zone 4 |
| 55 + 5 | Page external zone 1 |
| 55 + 6 | Page external zone 2 |
| 55 + 7* | Page external zone 3 |
| 55 + 8* | Page external zone 4 |
| 55 + 9 | Page all external zones |
| 55 + | All page |
| 56 | Meet me answer |
| 57 | Alarm sensor clear |
| 58 | DISA alarm clear |
| 59 | Walking class of service |
| 600 | Cancel all call forwarding |
| 601 + xxx | Set forward all calls |
| 602 + xxx | Set forward busy |
| 603 + xxx | Set forward no answer |
| 604 + xxx | Set fwd busy/no answer |
| 605 + xxx | Set forward on DD |
| 606 + xxx | Set forward follow me |
| 65 | Directed call pickup |
| 66 | Group call pickup |
| 67 | Universal answer |
| 7xx or 7xxx | Individual line numbers |
| 8xx | Trunk groups |
| 9 | Trunk group 9 (local) |

*External zone 3 and 4 not available on the OfficeServ 7100.